A BIBLIOGRAPHY

OF

NATIONAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER

VOL. II

Compiled at the Western Museum Laboratories of the National Park Service with assistance provided by the Work Projects Administration and the Civilian Conservation Corps.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
1941
FOREWORD

Anticipating a curtailment in WPA activities, Volume I of this Bibliography was mimeographed and bound prior to the completion of Volume II. The WPA project at the Western Museum Laboratories was closed out before the present volume could be finished so that it was not possible to produce the book in bound form.

An examination of this volume will reveal that certain park and monument areas are not included. The pages for these areas were not completed and these sections are indicated as unfinished. If, at some future date, it is found possible to complete the missing pages, sets will be forwarded to all recipients of these volumes.

Dorr G. Yeager,
Assistant Chief, Museum Division.
NATURAL BRIDGES NATIONAL MONUMENT

Cummings, Byron S.


Dyar, W. W.

Faris, John T.

Gould, C. N.

Hargrave, Lyndon L.

Hewett, Edgar L.
1930 [The Natural Bridges National Monument region.] In his: Ancient life in the American southwest, pp. 279-80. Indianapolis, Bobbs-Merrill co. Description of the bridges and notes on the archeological interest of the region.

[Holmes, Edwin F.]
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

James, George Wharton
1915 The colossal natural bridges of Utah. In his: Our American
wonderlands, pp. 182-89, illus. Chicago, McClurg.
General description of the bridges and the surrounding area.

Johnson, Clifton
1919 Natural bridges in the desert, Utah. In his: What to see
Description of the bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument and of Rainbow Bridge.

Johnson, Zeke
1936 Scenic south Utah. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Mar.),
Supp.:222-25.
Description of the routes to Natural Bridges National Monument, the features of the monument, and the facilities for tourists. Originally delivered as a radio broadcast by Mr. Johnson, custodian of the monument.

Lee, Willis T.
1926 [Natural Bridges National Monument.] In his: Stories in

Longwell, C. R., and others
1925 Rock formations in the Colorado Plateau of southeastern
Utah and northern Arizona. U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap.
Description of rock formations in the area which includes
Natural Bridges National Monument. Co-authors: H. D. Miser, Kirk
Bryan, R. C. Moore, and Sidney Paige.

Mills, Enos A.
1917 The Natural Bridges and Rainbow Bridge National Monument.
In his: Your national parks, pp. 236-39, illus. New York,
Houghton Mifflin.


Mitchell, Guy E.
1927 Nature's giant bridges. Am. forests and forest life, 33:
657-60 (Nov.), illus.
Description of the bridges of Natural Bridges and Rainbow
Bridge national monuments.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

V. CENTRAL STATES

1. Badlands National Monument
2. Big Bend National Park Project
3. Hot Springs National Park
4. Jewel Cave National Monument
5. Platt National Park
6. Scotts Bluff National Monument
7. Verendrye National Monument
8. Wind Cave National Park

VI. SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

VII. SOUTHWESTERN STATES (EXCLUSIVE OF SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS)

1. Black Canyon of the Gunnison National Monument
2. Boulder Dam National Recreational Area
3. Capitol Reef National Monument
4. Carlsbad Caverns National Park
5. Cedar Breaks National Monument
6. Colorado National Monument
7. Dinosaur National Monument
8. Grand Canyon National Park
9. Great Sand Dunes National Monument
10. Holy Cross National Monument
11. Lehman Caves National Monument
12. Mesa Verde National Park
13. Petrified Forest National Monument
14. Timpanogos Cave National Monument
15. Rocky Mountain National Park
16. Wheeler National Monument
17. Zion-Bryce Canyon National Parks

VIII. TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

1. Glacier Bay National Monument
2. Hawaii National Park
3. Katmai National Monument
4. Mount McKinley National Park
5. Old Kasaan National Monument
6. Sitka National Monument
V. CENTRAL STATES
CENTRAL STATES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. BADLANDS NATIONAL MONUMENT
II. BIG BEND NATIONAL PARK PROJECT
III. HOT SPRINGS NATIONAL PARK
IV. JEWEL CAVE NATIONAL MONUMENT
V. PLATT NATIONAL PARK
VI. SCOTTS BLUFF NATIONAL MONUMENT
VII. VERENDRYE NATIONAL MONUMENT
VIII. WIND CAVE NATIONAL PARK
Anonymous  

1875  [Fossil bones from the Bad Lands.] Pop. sci. mo., 6:512 (Feb.).  
Rare specimens of fossil bones, many unknown to science, were among the large collection procured by Professor Marsh on his "scientific raid" in the Badlands near the Black Hills. Several species of Brontotheriidae were found.

About three tons of fossil bones, a large number of mammal skins and skeletons, and many fishes and reptiles were collected on this exploring expedition. The beds are described. Buffalo, antelope, bighorn sheep, deer and bear were common. Eighteen species of dinosaurs, and fresh water and land reptiles were obtained. Data on the zoology and geology of the Badlands region is given.

A description of the Badlands of Dakota.

Information regarding the general educational work of the Government in reservation areas that border on the Badlands National Monument and Wind Cave National Park.

A description of the picturesque portion of the Badlands that lies between the White and Cheyenne rivers, called the Big Badlands.

Contains a description of the Badlands area, noting its paleontological interest.

The text of the Act passed by the 70th Congress (1929) establishing the Badlands National Monument.

Allen, J. A.
1875. Metamorphism produced by the burning of lignite beds in Dakota and Montana. Pop. sci., 6:630 (Mar.).
Highly metamorphosed beds of clay and sand, associated with volcanic-like materials existing in the Badlands of the Upper Missouri, are described. They are caused by the burning of underlying beds of lignite.

Ballou, Maturin M.

Batchelder, George A.
A brief survey of the early history, traditions, climate, soil, and productions of this territory. A section is devoted to the minerals of the Black Hills, part of which area comprises the Badlands National Monument.

Case, E. C.
A description of the mud and sand dikes of the White River Badlands of South Dakota. The dikes of soft sandstone commonly traverse the clays perpendicularly to their stratification. Associated with the sandstone are veins of chalcedony, found also to exist separately. The dikes of mud and sandstone are believed to occupy pre-existent cracks that were filled by intrusions of water and suspended material from below. It has been proposed to reserve a portion of the spectacularly eroded and weather-worn Badlands region as a national monument.

Compton, L. V.
A description of two fossils found in the Badlands by members of the Univ. of Calif. Museum of Paleontology.
BADLANDS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Connolly, Joseph F.
1930  The sand-calcite crystals of Devils Hill.  Black Hills engineer, 18:264-73 (May), illus., bibilog.
A description of sand-calcite crystals found in the Badlands of South Dakota.

Culbertson, Thaddeus A.
1851  A journal of an expedition to the Mauvais Terres and the Upper Missouri in 1850.  Smithsonian Instn., 5th ann. rept., 1851, pp. 84-145.

Darton, N. H.
A geological description of the Badlands.

1909  The Big Badlands.  Scribner's, 46:303-10 (Sept.).
A geological description.

1921  Badlands of South Dakota and Nebraska, 7 pp., illus.  Berlin, Gebruder Borntraeger.
A geological description.

Domenech, Abbe' Em.
Describes the region of the present national monument.

Exmons, Earl H.
Includes a brief description of the Badlands.

Faris, John T., and Albright, Horace M.


Germann, John and Louise
Seeking authentic color records of the Badlands, the Big-horn, Wind River, Uinta Basin, and the Great Plains area to use in
Germann, John and Louise, Continued
the preparation of pictorial geological charts. The authors and
staff artists of the American Museum traveled in these regions and
made 46 sketches. The author describes this expedition.

Hayden, F. V.
1853 Notes on the geology of the Mauvais Terres of the White
-----
1858a Tertiary basin of White and Niobrara rivers. Am. jour. sci.,
2d ser. 26:404-8 (Nov.).
Geological description of the Badlands.
-----
1866 Exploration of the "Badlands" or "Mauvais Terres" of the
A description of a trip through the Badlands. The article
gives much scientific data on zoology, botany, and astronomy.

Hones, Arthur P.
1925 Some interesting chalcedony pseudomorphs from Big Badlands.
South Dakota. Am. jour. sci., 5th ser., 5:173-4 (Feb.),
illus.
An account of the composition, geologic location, color,
and frequency of distribution of chalcedony pseudomorphs in the re-
region studied.

Jepsen, Glenn L.
1926 Fossil collecting in the Badlands. Black Hills engineer,
14:77-86 (Feb.), illus.

Lang, Lincoln
1926 Ranching with Roosevelt, by a companion rancher, 367 pp.,
illus. Chicago, Lippincott.
An interesting description of the misnamed Badlands of South
Dakota is given by a nature lover with an appreciation of this "wild
romantic rock-garden of the gods." Mr. Lang recalls his buffalo-
hunting experiences with Theodore Roosevelt.

Marsh, O. C.
1875 Ancient lake basins of the Rocky Mountain region. Am. jour.
sci., 3d ser., 9:49-52 (Jan.).
Notes on the oldest of the great Tertiary lake basins of
Eocene age. One of the lakes described is found in the Badlands.

Matthew, W. D.
1905 Notice of two new genera of mammals from the Oligocene of
Among the collections made by Mr. Albert Thomison for the
BADLANDS NATIONAL MONUMENT

American Museum are skulls and fragmentary skeletons of a rodent and a small artiodactyl distinct from any known genera. Both specimens were found in the lower Oregon beds of the White River formation at Quinn Draw on the Cheyenne River, in the Badlands National Monument region.

O’Harra, Cleophas C.
       A geological description.

----
1930  The Big Badlands, the wonderland of the great plains. Black Hills engineer, 18:191-205 (May), illus.

Osborn, Henry Fairfield
       Description of the largest type tridactylum, the hornless rhinoceros, found in the lower Miocene of the White River region.

Pentfield, S. L., and Ford, W. E.
       Analysis, description, and comparison of these minerals, found near the Badlands National Monument area.

Perisho, Ellwood C., and Visher, S. S.
1912  The geography, geology, and biology of south-central South Dakota. State Geol. and Biol. Surv., bul. 5, 152 pp., maps, index, illus.
       A general report, including comments on the Badlands; soils, topography, flora, and fauna.

Roosevelt, Theodore
       A description of hunting elk in the Badlands.

Sheldon, A. E.
       Report of a discovery of prehistoric fireplaces in the Badlands, believed to be not earlier than late Pleistocene.

Skiff, Frederick J. V.
Skiff, Frederick J. V., Continued
Seven weeks were spent in the region of the present Badlands National Monument. The valuable specimens secured are described.

Tallent, Annie D.

Todd, James E.


Teepelman, W. C.
1922 The Badlands as a national park. S. Dak. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv., bul., pp. 76–80, map. Some reasons why the Badlands should be proclaimed a national park: the forms and features of the area are types of all Badlands topography. No other section exhibits so clearly the variety and beauty of erosional features associated with the term. Included in the formation are fossil ancestors of modern mammals such as the horse, camel, cat, and others. The territory is known to geologists, paleontologists, and geographers the world over. The region is accessible, as the Custer trail, a much used route to Yellowstone National Park, runs near its eastern edge. The first scientific expedition to visit the Badlands was in 1849.

Tolson, Hillory A., comp.


Voth, Hazel H., and others

Wanless, Harold R.
1922 Lithology of the White River sediments. Am. Phil. Soc.,
BADLANDS NATIONAL MONUMENT


Ward, Freeman, and Toepelman, W. C.
1922 The geology of a portion of the Badlands. S. Dak. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv., bul. 2, 80 pp., illus., maps. The subject is covered under the headings: topography, formations and their origin, structure and physiography, archeology, and paleontology.

Wortman, J. L.
A description of the findings of a paleontological expedition in the Badlands.

Wortman, J. L., and Earle, Charles
A descriptive paper on a genus of Perissodactyla protapirus, and the structure of the genus Colodon. In 1892 an expedition from the American Museum of Natural History discovered the occurrence of protapirus in the White River Miocene, and placed the origin of the true tapir in this country below the Oreodon beds of the White River Miocene. The White River flows through the proposed Badlands National Monument.
Anonymous


Peculiar rock formations of this Texas region were re-examined and found not to be petrified trees.

1937  Funds may be appropriated soon for Big Bend project.  U. S. Dept. Int., 7:7 (Jan.).

The proposed project will include some 800,000 acres in Brewster County, Texas. At the January session of the Texas legislature an appropriation of $1,400,000 will be sought. In Mexico, 400,000 acres are being acquired by that government in the states of Chihuahua and Coahuila. These areas will be joined by the Rio Grande to form the Big Bend International Peace Road. The land in Texas must be ceded to the Federal Government to meet congressional requirements.

Cahalane, Victor H.


Fletcher, Henry T.

1931  Some types of archeological sites in trans-Pecos Texas.  Tex. Archeol. and Paleontol. Soc., bul. 3:7-17 (Sept.), illus.

A report of the mapping of some 200 archeological sites within a 100-mile radius of Alpine in the region of the Big Bend National Park project. Among things found were hearths, mounds and monuments, burial sites, sotol pits, rock walls and irrigating ditches, metates and manos, mortar holes, and an ancient battlefield.

Gilmore, Charles W.


Fossil remains of the horned dinosaur are confined to a belt running from Alberta, Canada, to the proposed Big Bend National Park. The incomplete geological continuity of their course is due to the intervention of thick marine deposits in which few remains of land animals are found. Evidence exists to show that nature attempted to adapt their skeletal structure to their changing environment. Failure to do this resulted in their sudden extermination. Illustrations consist of eight plates, accompanied by explanatory notes.

Howard, C. A.

A study of the Quaternary deposits of Texas, some of which are near the Big Bend National Park project. A map shows the location of these deposits, and also of the Pleistocene mammal fossils, several of which are listed and described.

Martin, George Castor, and Woolford, Samuel
Painted pebbles from a cave at Shumla (Shulma?) located in the area proposed as a national park, are described.

Setzler, Frank M.
1933 Prehistoric cave dwellers of Texas. Smithsn. Instn., explorations and fieldwork, 1932, pub. 3213, pp. 53-6, illus.
An article on archeological research in the southwestern portion of Texas in the Chisos mountains area, 150 miles south of Alpine, in the Big Bend National Park Project. The artifacts found were grooved club fragments, hand-end of an atlatl, two fragments of painted twine, woven bags, and a small sample of cloth woven with acopumum fiber. Evidence gathered here for the first time may serve to indicate the relative age and development of our nonpottery culture in the Big Bend area.

Smith, Victor J.
The area investigated lies north of and within 30 miles of the Big Bend National Park project in western Texas. Similar remains and relics were reported, however, farther south in the region of the national park project. The dry rock shelters comprising long open retreats and caves, and the region in which they are found, are described. Numerous well-preserved implements, prepared desert fiber, fiber products, garnered sources of food supply, shells, and skeletal remains, were unearthed from the ground floors.

Description of numerous artifacts found in the rock shelters or caves in this area.

Artifacts uncovered in the dry rock shelter finds of the Big Bend region of western Texas, were found to be almost identical in part with artifacts reported discovered by Earl A. Morris at New Mexico and Arizona sites. Publications of recent date aid in the
development of a list of distinguishing characteristics of true basket Maker culture as contrasted with neighboring types. A culture closely resembling that of the Basket Maker was previously reported by the writer for the Big Bend region.

Udden, J. A., and others
1916 Review of the geology of Texas. Univ. Texas, bul. 44, 152 pp., maps, index.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifics location, area, and date of establishment; lists and describes briefly the principal features; gives historical data.

Woolford, Samuel. See: Castor, George C., 1932.
HOT SPRINGS NATIONAL PARK

The bibliography for this section was not completed. If, at some future date, it is found possible to compile it, the missing pages will be forwarded for inclusion in this volume.
JEWEL CAVE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
1908 Jewel Cave National Monument. Am. forestry, 14:132 (Mar.). Information on the establishment of the monument, and topographical description.


1925 Jewel Cave National Monument. Am. Scenic and Hist. Preservn. Soc., ann. rept., p. 164. This is an area of 1280 acres in Custer County, South Dakota. It includes some interesting limestone caverns containing jasper, manganese, and other minerals. The caves were discovered by two prospectors who were attracted by the noise of wind coming from a small hole in the limestone cliffs on the east side of Hell Canyon.

Cook, H. J.
1922 Basic Tertiary conglomerate of Black Hills. Pan-Am. geologist, 421-4 (June). South and east of the Black Hills uplift, near Jewell Cave National Monument, appears a wide-flung mantle of quartz gravels, containing pebbles of rose quartz. The evidence seems conclusive that these gravel beds form the basal member of the Chadron formation and are Oligocene in age. It represents the initial deposit of the regional Tertiary succession.


Ewers, John C.

Headden, W. P.
1891 A new phosphate from the Black Hills of South Dakota. Am. jour. sci., 53 ser., 41:415-7 (May). A description of a mineral found in the Riverton Lode, Pen-
Pennington County, South Dakota, near Jewel Cave National Monument.

1891a Columbite and tantalite from the Black Hills of South Dakota. Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., 41:89-102 (Feb.). A description of these minerals as found in the Etta Mine, Pennington County, South Dakota, near Jewel Cave National Monument.

Hillebrand, W. C., and Cross, Whitman
Geological notes on the Black Hills and Harney Peak in South Dakota, in the region of the Jewel Cave, Fossil Cycad, and the proposed Badlands National Monument and Wind Cave National Park.

Quinn, Vernon
The author ascribes the beauty of this wonder-cavern to the varicolored chert abundantly sprinkled about the cave.

Rothrock, E. P.
Includes a report on structures in the area of Jewel Cave National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment; lists and describes briefly the principal features; gives historical data.

Yard, Robert Sterling
Brief reference is made to this limestone cavern of peculiar beauty, through whose entrance the wind plays pranks.
FLATT NATIONAL PARK

The bibliography for this section was not completed. If, at some future date, it is found possible to compile it, the missing pages will be forwarded for inclusion in this volume.
Anonymous
This monument, situated on the south side of the North Platte River in the extreme western part of Nebraska, includes Scotts Bluff, the highest point in the state (4,662 feet). The summit commands a view of the surrounding country for miles. It was used as a landmark and rendezvous by immigrants and frontiersmen traveling the Old Oregon Trail.


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Bidwell, John
1891 First emigrant train to California. Century mag., 41: 106-30 (Nov.).
A descriptive account of the first emigrant train to California in 1841, including a description of Scotts Bluff.

-----
A description and impression of Scotts Bluff in 1841.

Brand, Donald D.
A comprehensive review of the history of this region, in which the following subjects are discussed: archeology, early Indian migrations, early fur trade, the story of Scotts Bluff, the Oregon Trail, and the Gold Rush period. A chronological outline and a biographic check list are included in the appendix.

Burton, Richard F.

Camp, Charles L.
CAMP, CHARLES L., CONTINUED
SOC. SAN FRANCISCO.

DRIGGS, HOWARD R.
1935 [SCOTTS BLUFF.] IN: THE PONY EXPRESS GOES THROUGH, PP.
188-9, ILLUS. NEW YORK, STOKES.

EFFINGER, WILLIAM L.
1934 OUTLINE OF THE GEOLOGY AND PALEONTOLOGY OF SCOTTS BLUFF
NATIONAL MONUMENT AND THE ADJACENT REGION. NATL. PARK
SERV., BUL., FIELD DIVISION OF EDUCATION, 37 PP., ILLUS.,
BIBLIOG. BERKELEY.

EWERS, JOHN
1938 TETON DAKOTA ETHNOLOGY AND HISTORY, 29 PP. U. S. DEPT.
INT., NATL. PARK SERV. BERKELEY.
The Teton Dakota Indian tribe once ranged over the region
now included in Scotts Bluff National Monument.

FARIS, J. T.
1923 [SCOTTS BLUFF NATIONAL MONUMENT.] IN: SEEING THE MIDDLE
WEST, PP. 98-9, ILLUS. PHILADELPHIA, LIPPINCOTT.
HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE INFORMATION.

FERRIS, BENJAMIN G.
1854 [SCOTTS BLUFF.] IN: UTAH AND THE MORMONS, PP. 20-1. NEW
YORK, HARPER'S.
DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPRESSIVE APPEARANCE OF THE BLUFFS.

GHENT, W. J.
1929 [SCOTTS BLUFF.] IN: THE ROAD TO OREGON, PP. 131-2. NEW
YORK, LONGMANS, GREEN.
IN THIS FIRST COMPREHENSIVE HISTORICAL TREATMENT OF THE OREGON
TRAIL THERE ARE SCATTERED REFERENCES TO SCOTTS BLUFF.

HAGUE, ARNOLD
1877 LARAMIE PLAINS. DESCRIPTIVE GEOLOGY, U. S. GEOL.
EXPLORATION OF THE FORTIETH PARALLEL, 18:73-93, INDEX.
WASHINGTON, GOVT. PRINT. OFF.
The report of a geological reconnaissance of Laramie plains,
which includes the territory now known as Scotts Bluff National Mon-
ument.

IRVING, WASHINGTON
1849 [SCOTTS BLUFF.] IN: ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN BONNEVILLE, PP.
43-5. NEW YORK, PUTNAM.
SCOTTS BLUFF NATIONAL MONUMENT

Loomis, Leander V.

Peterson, O. A.
1908 The Miocene beds of western Nebraska and eastern Wyoming and their vertebrate fauna. Carnegie Mus. ann., 4:21-72, illus. Description of new species and notes on some forms hitherto little known. This region includes Scotts Bluff National Monument.

Quinn, Vernon

Sage, Rufus B.

Stansbury, Howard


Thorpe, Malcolm Rutherford

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Yard, Robert S.

VERENDRYE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous

Gives the history of the early discoverers in North Dakota, including Chevalier La Verendrye, who was sent out by the King of France to explore Canada and to develop trade. His explorations extended into this territory in 1734.

Contains seven articles on Verendrye and the Verendrye explorations.

A brief description of the new monument which was created by proclamation of President Woodrow Wilson.


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Breed, Noel J.

Bushfelt, Elise M.
1919 Touring to the Bad Lands. Outing, 74:80-1, 124-6 (May), illus.
An account of an auto trip through the Bad Lands of North Dakota, including Verendrye National Monument.

Cobb, F.E., and Gilmore, M.R.
Cobb, F. E., and Gilmore, M., continued.

This monument covers a high butte overlooking the Missouri River above the old crossing of the early voyageurs from Canada, used after 1740. The butte was once the site of an Hidatsa village. The region is typical of this northern section of the Great Plains.

Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.
Reviews the explorations of the Verendryes.

Densmore, Frances
1923 Mandan and Hidatsa music. U.S. Bur. of Am. Ethnol., bul. 80, 192 pp., illus., ports., bibil., index.
The history, life, habits, activities, and music of the Mandan and Hidatsa Indians who are located in the vicinity of Verendrye National Monument. A melodic analysis is made of the songs, giving both Indian and English words. Portraits of some of the leading members of the two tribes are included.

Gannon, Clell G. See: Reid, Russell, 1927 and 1929.

Gilmore, M. R. See: Cobb, F. E., 1926.

Laut, Agnes C.
The life story of La Verendrye and Thompson, and their experiences in the Northwest.

Lowis, Robert E.
Arikara societies or classes, their names and classification, age qualifications for admission, and the ceremonies attending initiation into these societies. The Arikara are in the immediate vicinity of Verendrye National Monument in North Dakota.

Quinn, Vernon
1923 [Verendrye National Monument.] In his: Beautiful America, p. 239, illus., map, index. New York, Stokes.

Reid, Russell, and Gannon, Clell G.
A list of the birds and mammals seen, with their common and scientific names. Data is from the journal of the expedition from October 14, 1804, when North Dakota was entered, until August 20,
VERENDRYE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Reid, Russell, and Gannon, Clell G., continued.
1806, when it was left. Observations were made in the region of the
present Verendrye National Monument.

Reid, Russell, and Gannon, Clell G., eds.
 quart., 4:5-56, index.
A journal of the United States military expedition in 1825
up the Missouri River, past the region of the Verendrye National Mon-
ument, to the mouth of the Yellowstone. The Journal throws light
upon conditions of Indian tribes encountered, and upon the game of
the region.

Robinson, D.
1925 Doane Robinson's encyclopedia of South Dakota.
Under the entries, "Verendrye plate," "Verendrye journal,"
and "Verendrye calendar," a complete record of the explorations of
Chevalier Verendrye and his two sons is given.


Thwaites, Reuben G.
1904 [Explorations of Verendrye.] In: A brief history of Rocky
Mountain exploration, pp. 27-36, map. New York, Appleton.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
1938 Verendrye National Monument. In: Guide to national parks
and monuments west of the Mississippi River, p. 70. U. S.
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment; lists
and describes briefly the principal features; gives historical data.

Yard, Robert Sterling
1919 [Verendrye National Monument.] In: The book of the national

-----
1920 Natural and historic national monuments. Art and archeol.,
10:55-63 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes information on Verendrye National Monument.

Yard, Robert S.
1931 Verendrye National Monument. In: The national parks port-
Washington, Govt. print. off.
WIND CAVE NATIONAL PARK

The bibliography for this section was not completed. If, at some future date, it is found possible to compile it, the missing pages will be forwarded for inclusion in this volume.
VI. SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ARCHES, UTAH</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>AZTEC RUINS, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>BANDELLIER, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>CANYON DE CHELLEY, ARIZONA</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>CAPULIN MOUNTAIN, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>CASA GRANDE, ARIZONA</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>CHACO CANYON, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>CHIRICAHUA, ARIZONA</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>EL MORRO, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>GILA CLIFF DWELLINGS, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>GRAN QUIVIRA, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>HOVENWEEP, COLORADO AND UTAH</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>MONTEZUMA CASTLE, ARIZONA</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>NATURAL BRIDGES, UTAH</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>NAVAHO, ARIZONA</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>ORGAN PIPE CACTUS, ARIZONA</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>PIPE SPRING, ARIZONA</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>RAINBOW BRIDGE, UTAH</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>SAGUARO, ARIZONA</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>SUNSET CRATER, ARIZONA</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>TONTO, ARIZONA</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>TUMACACORI, ARIZONA</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>WALNUT CANYON, ARIZONA</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>WHITE SANDS, NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>WUPATKI, ARIZONA</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>YUCCA HOUSE, COLORADO</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOREWORD

The following references to the literature of the Southwestern National Monuments pertain to monuments in existence at the beginning of 1939. They represent a selection gathered by workers on a research project sponsored by the National Park Service in collaboration with the Work Projects Administration. These pages are part of a larger volume which includes other national parks and monuments in the West.

The references, in general, include material published through 1936, although there are many items of more recent date. Poetry and maps have been excluded, and only a few fiction items, of unusual interest, have been included. Reprints, abstracts, and book reviews have been cited only when the originals were not available. The selection from the Southwestern Monuments Monthly Reports has been limited to supplementary material of permanent or special interest. It has also been necessary to limit the selection from the vast literature on the Indians of the historic period in the Southwest to material related to areas within strictly defined national monument boundaries. A few references, which were not available for examination and verification of date, but which seemed valuable, have been included. These have been marked by asterisks. The scope and flexibility of the bibliography have been increased by the free use of analytic references, or the relevant portions of books cited as such. Because the material under each of the individual monument headings is almost homogeneous, no subject classification has been attempted.

Among those to whom the National Park Service is indebted for cooperation in preparing this bibliography are the Berkeley Public Library and the University of California libraries at Berkeley.
LIST OF PERIODICALS AND SERIALS CITED

Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Proceedings
American anthropologist
American antiquarian
American Association for the Advancement of Science, Proceedings
American forestry (Jan.1910-Dec. 1923)
American forests (Jan.1931--)
American forests and forest life (Jan.1924--Dec.1930)
American Geographical Society, Bulletin
American Institute of Mining Engineers, Transactions
American journal of botany
American journal of science (and arts)
American Museum of Natural History, Anthropological papers, Bulletins
American naturalist
American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, Annual reports
American Society of Civil Engineers, Transactions
American traveler's gazette
Appalachia
Appleton's journal
Archeological Institute of America, Papers
Arena
Arizona highways
Arizona magazine
Arizona wild life
Atlantic monthly
Auk
Boston Society of Natural History, Proceedings
California Historical Society, Quarterly
California monthly
Californian illustrated magazine
Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publications, Year Book
Catholic world
Century illustrated monthly magazine
Chautauquan
Colorado Geological Survey, Bulletin
Copeia
Cosmopolitan magazine
Country life (in America)
Denver Art Museum, Leaflets
Discovery
Engineering and mining journal
Field and stream
Forestry and irrigation (Jan. 1902-Aug.1908. Succeeded The Forester)
Geographical review
Geological Society of America, Bulletin
Geologische charakterbilder (Berlin)
Gesellsch. Erkunde zu Berlin, Zeitsch.
Good housekeeping
Grand Canyon Natural History Association, Bulletin
Grand Canyon Nature Notes
Harpers new monthly magazine
Harvard University Museum of Comparative Zoology, Bulletins
Historical Society of Southern California, Annual publications
Illustrated London news
Independent
Indian Rights Association, Annual report
LIST OF PERIODICALS AND SERIALS CITED

International Geological Congress, Compte rendu
International journal of American linguistics
Journal of geology
Journal of mammalogy
Knowledge
Land of sunshine
Literary digest
McClure's magazine
Mazama
Medallion papers
Mentor
Mid-Pacific magazine
Milwaukee Public Museum, Year Book
Mining and scientific press
Motor life
Museum of Northern Arizona, Museum notes.
Nation, The
National Academy of Sciences, Proceedings
National geographic magazine
National Parks Conference, Proceedings
Natural history
Natural science
Nature (London)
Nature magazine
Neues Jahr. far Min.
Once a week
Out west
Outing
Outlook
Overland monthly (Second series began 1883)
Pan-American geologist
Pan American Union, Bulletin
Photo-era magazine
Plant world
Popular science monthly
Public health reports
Putnam's magazine
Putnam's monthly and the reader
Reclamation record
Saturday evening post
Science; also, Science, new series
Scientific American
Scientific American supplement
Scientific monthly
Scribner's magazine
Scribner's monthly (Nov.1870-Oct.1881. Succeeded by The Century)
Sierra Club bulletin
Smithsonian Institution, Annual reports, Miscellaneous collections
St. Nicholas
Sunset
Technology quarterly
Touring topics (Dec.1926--, called Westways)
Travel
U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology, Annual reports
U.S. Congress, Executive documents, Senate documents
U.S. Department of Agriculture, North American fauna, Technical bulletins
U.S. Department of Interior, Annual reports
U.S. Geological Survey, Annual reports, Bulletins, Monographs, Professional papers, Water-supply papers
U.S. National Museum, Proceedings
U.S. National Park Service, Guide leaflets, Educational leaflets
Utah genealogical and historical magazine
Washington Academy of Science, Journal
Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, Proceedings and collections
1.

ARCHES NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
1877 Explanation of some Indian graves in Utah. Forest and stream, 8:540 (June 23).
Description of Indian graves and implements found in the area of the present Arches National Monument.

1936 Bursts of color in sculptured Utah. Natl. geog. mag., 69: 609-16 (May), illus.
Includes some photographs in natural color of the peculiar rock formations in Arches National Monument. The photographs are accompanied by explanatory notes.

Beckwith, Frank
Summary of results of archeological, geographical, and paleontological investigations and surveying, mapping, and photographic work carried out in the Arches National Monument region under the author's direction.

Borah, Leo A.
Includes descriptive notes on Arches National Monument.

Cross, Whitman
The reconnaissance covered the present Arches National Monument region.

United States. National Park Service
General description.

See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph until 1932) for information on current conditions at Arches National Monument.
Voth, Hazel H., and others

Yard, Robert S.
Brief descriptive note.
2.

AZTEC RUINS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous

1918a A prehistoric Pueblo Indian ruin. Sci. Am. supp., 86:4-5 (July 6), illus.
Notes on the progress of the excavations being made at the Aztec Ruins by the American Museum of Natural History.

Announces beginning of excavations at the Aztec Ruins by the American Museum of Natural History. Describes artifacts and other relics already found.

1919 A pueblo ruin in New Mexico. Sci., n.s., 50:431-32 (Nov. 7).
Notes on the excavation of the Aztec Ruins.

1920 The first American apartment house. Lit. dig., 64:93 (Jan. 3).
Brief description of the ruins excavated near Aztec, New Mexico.


Brief description.

Announces the addition of several nearby ruins to the monument and describes the central ruin.

Description of the ruins and an account of their history.
Notes on the artifacts and burials discovered.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
Brief description.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Austin, Mary

Bailey, Vernon
Discuss the habits, breeding, distribution, and economic status of this mammal.

Bauer, Clyde M.
1917 Contributions to the geology and paleontology of San Juan County, New Mexico; stratigraphy of a part of the Chaco River Valley. U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap. 98:271-78, illus., maps, bibliog. Washington, Govt. print. off.
The Aztec Ruins National Monument is within the area discussed.

Berger, A. Katherine
1931 [Aztec Ruins National Monument.] Nat. hist., 31:450 (July-Aug.).
Note on the purchase of the land on which the Aztec Ruins stand, by the American Museum of Natural History.

Birnie, Rogers, jr.
Description of the ruins near Aztec, New Mexico.

Bowra, G. D.

Crawford, Robert P.
Includes a description of the Aztec Ruins and notes on their age, as estimated by Andrew E. Douglass, the tree ring specialist.


Douglass, Andrew E.
Explains how the ages of the Aztec and Chaco Canyon ruins
were determined by examination of the tree rings in beams found in the ancient dwellings.

1932  
Explains how the approximate dates of erection of ancient dwellings in the Aztec Ruins, Chaco Canyon, Mesa Verde, and Canyon de Chelly areas were determined by study of tree rings.

1935  
Discussion of the expeditions made in 1923, 1928, and 1929, to the southwest, where the ruins of Aztec, Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon, and Wupatki were studied and their ages determined by use of the tree ring method.

1877  
[Endlich, Frederic M.] [Description of ruins near Aztec, New Mexico.] U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. of the terrs., embracing Colorado and parts of adjacent territories, 9th Ann. rept., 1875:176-91.
Washington, Govt. print. off.
Discusses the architecture, size, and materials used in the construction of the ruins near Aztec.

1912  
Enoch, C. Reginald  
Notes on the ancient inhabitants of the Aztec Ruins, Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon, and Bandelier national park and monument areas.

1934  
[Erwin, A. T.]  
A rare specimen of Zea Mays, var. saccharata. Sci., n.s., 79:589 (June 29).
Notes on a specimen of sweet corn found in the Aztec Ruins.

1933  
[Faris, Johnwill]  
[Aztec Ruins National Monument.] Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Jan.), Supp.:G-J.
Letter from the custodian of the monument describing the ruins and the life and customs of the people who once inhabited the area.

1934  
(A plan to use the great kiva at Aztec Ruins as a museum.) Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Nov.), Supp.:261-65, illus.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Fawkes, Jesse W.
Discusses the types of ruins found in the Aztec Ruins, Mesa Verde, and Chaco Canyon areas.

Gilmore, Charles W.
1922 A new sauropod dinosaur from the Ojo Alamo formation of New Mexico. Smithsn. misc. colls., 72, 9 pp. (Jan.31), illus.
Description of dinosaur remains discovered in the vicinity of the Aztec Ruins.

Account of investigations made in the vicinities of the Aztec Ruins and Chaco Canyon.

Henderson, Palmer
Includes a description of the Aztec Ruins.

Holmquist, Adela
Account of a journey through the Aztec Ruins, Chaco Canyon, El Morro, and Mesa Verde areas.

Ickes, Anna W.
Brief description of the Aztec Ruins.

[Jeancon, Jean A., and Douglas, F. H., comps.]
1930 Periods of Pueblo culture and history. Denver (Colo.)
Art Mus., Leaflet 11, 4 pp., map, bibliog.
Includes notes on the Aztec Ruins as examples of Indian construction in the highest period of Pueblo culture.

1930a The Pueblo golden age. Denver (Colo.) Art Mus., Leaflet 14, 4 pp., illus., bibliog.
Refers to the Aztec Ruins as typical of the best in Pueblo architecture.

Knowlton, F. H.
A list and description of fossil flora collected in the Aztec Ruins region.
AZTEC RUINS NATIONAL MONUMENT


Moorehead, Warren K.

Morgan, Lewis
1881 Ruins of houses of the sedentary Indians of the San Juan River and its tributaries. Contrib. to No. Am. ethnol., 4:154-97, illus. Washington, Govt. print. off. Description of the ruins in the Aztec, Chaco Canyon, Mesa Verde, and Hovenweep areas and notes on the materials used in their construction.

Morris, Earl H.
1915 The excavation of a ruin near Aztec, San Juan County, New Mexico. Am. anthro., n.s., 17:666-84 (Oct.-Dec.), illus. The author was in charge of the excavations carried out at the Aztec Ruins by the American Museum of Natural History.

1917 Discoveries at the Aztec Ruin. Nat. hist., 17:169-79 (Mar.), illus. Description of relics found in the ruins.

1917a The ruins at Aztec. El Palacio, 4:[43]-53 (July), illus. Description of pottery and other relics found in the ruins.

[Excavation of the Aztec Ruin.] Am. anthro., n.s., 20: 348-49 (July-Sept.). Includes historical and descriptive notes.

1918a Further discoveries at the Aztec Ruin. Nat. hist., 18: 608-10 (Nov.), illus. Results of investigations at the ruin in 1917.

[The Aztec Ruin.] Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Anthro. paps., 26, 1923 pts. I-V:1-428, illus., maps. Series of five articles on the ruins excavated near Aztec, New Mexico, by the American Museum of Natural History, under the direction of the author. The titles and dates of publication of the articles are as follows: 1. The Aztec Ruin, 1919. 2. The house of the great kiva, 1921. 3. Burials in the Aztec Ruin, 1924. 4. The
Aztec Ruin annex, 1924. 5. Notes on excavations in the Aztec Ruin, 1923.

Morris, Earl H.
Description of a skeleton having splints on a broken arm, found in the Aztec Ruins.

---
Includes notes on the Aztec Ruins.

Nelson, Ethelyn G.
1917 Camp life in New Mexico. Nat. hist., 17:103-22 (Feb.), illus.
Relates experiences on archeological expeditions. Includes notes on the Aztec Ruins.

Nelson, N. C.

---
1917a Excavation of the Aztec Ruin. Nat. hist., 17:65-99 (Feb.), illus.
Account of the difficulties encountered in the excavation and restoration of the ruin.

Nusbaum, Jesse L.
Notes on the discovery of a small kiva by Earl H. Morris.

Prince, L. Bradford
1912 New Mexico, the new state. Sunset, 28:683-95 (June), illus.
Includes descriptive notes on the Aztec Ruins.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
Includes a description of the Aztec Ruins.

Quinn, Vernon
AZTEC RUINS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Radin, Paul  
Typescript in the library of the Western Museum Laboratories of the National Park Service at Berkeley, giving a detailed plan for a museum at the Aztec Ruins. Includes also considerable historical and descriptive material.

Richardson, George N.  
1893 The early Americans. Calif. illus. mag., 4:774-83 (Nov.), illus.  
Description of ruins in the present Aztec Ruins, Chaco Canyon, and Navaho national monument areas.

Russell, Carl P.  
1933 Museum possibilities at Aztec Ruins National Monument. 3 pp.  
Typescript in the library of the Western Museum Laboratories of the National Park Service at Berkeley. A report on a study made in 1933.

Simpich, Frederick  
1938 New Mexico melodrama. Natl. geog. mag., 73:[529]-69 (May), illus., map.  
Historical and descriptive notes on the Aztec Ruins, the Carlsbad Cavern, El Morro, and Chaco Canyon.


United States. National Park Service  

-----  
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Aztec Ruins National Monument.

-----  
Reprinted leaflet describing the Aztec Ruins district and including historical notes on the ruins and the ancient Indian inhabitants.

United States. Smithsonian Institution  
1917 Prehistoric remains in New Mexico, Colorado, and Utah.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Report of a study of isolated ruins near various sites in
the southwest, including the Aztec Ruins site, in order to trace
the migration trail of the Hopi people.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
1938 Aztec Ruins National Monument. In: Guide to national parks
and monuments west of the Mississippi River, p. 59.
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Weltfish, Gene
1932 [Prehistoric basketry of Aztec Ruins National Monument.]
Smithson. misc. colls., 87:(no.7)22.

Wilson, E. F.
1915 Relics of an ancient people in New Mexico. Sci. Am., 112:
87 (Jan.23), illus.
Brief note on relics found in the Aztec Ruins.

Wissler, Clark
1918 Report on the work at Aztec. Nat. hist., 18:275 (Dec.).
Note on excavations made at the Aztec Ruins by the American Museum of Natural History during 1918.

-----
Discussion of the tree ring and stratigraphic methods of
determining dates. Includes reference to the ruins at Aztec.

-----
1921a Unearthing the secrets of the Aztec Ruin. Harper's mag.,
143:46-56 (June), illus.

-----
1927 The Aztec Ruin National Monument. Nat. hist., 27:195-201
(May-June), illus., map.
Description of the ruins before and after excavations were
carried out by the American Museum of Natural History.

Yard, Robert S.
1931 Aztec Ruins National Monument. In his: The national parks
Serv. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Brief descriptive and historical note.
Anonymous
Description of a prehistoric structure of extensive proportions uncovered in the area which is now Bandelier National Monument.

Notes on the establishment of the monument and a brief biographical sketch of Adolph F. A. Bandelier, after whom it is named.

Description of the cave rooms, cliff dwellings, and pictographs of the region which became Bandelier National Monument in 1916.

Brief notes on the establishment and features of the monument.

Description of the features of the monument and of the country in which it is located.  This is the first of a series of articles.

Descriptive notes.

Description of the Stone Lions of Cochiti in Bandelier National Monument.  The lions are fine examples of ancient Indian sculpture.

Albes, Edward
Biographical notes on the first explorer and student of the
ruins of the area now included in the national monument named after him.

Alliot, Hector
Description of a prehistoric Tewa Indian ruin in El Rito de los Frijoles, or Frijoles Canyon, in the present Bandelier National Monument.

Austin, Mary
[1924] [Bandelier National Monument.] In her: The land of journey’s ending, pp. 78, 80, 186-88, illus. New York, Century. Description of El Rito de los Frijoles, the canyon of prehistoric ruins, in Bandelier National Monument, and notes on the Queres Indians, who once inhabited the canyon.

Bandelier, Adolph F. A.


Barnes, Will C.
1921 The Bandelier National Monument. Am. forestry, 27:[563]-74 (Sept.), illus. Description of the ruins and of the country in which the monument is located. Among the illustrations is a photograph of the Stone Lions of Cochiti, ancient Indian sculptural works.

Bartlett, A. Eugene
1925 The canyon of the little river of beans. In his: Least known America, pp. 68-78, illus. New York, Revell. Description of El Rito de los Frijoles, the canyon of prehistoric ruins, Bandelier National Monument.

Beam, George L.
1909 The prehistoric ruin of Tsankawi. Natl. geog. mag., 20:
BANDELLIER NATIONAL MONUMENT

807-22 (Sept.), illus.
Description of this and other ruins in and around El Rito de los Frijoles.

Boniface, Marjorie G.
1923 El Rito-de-los Frijoles. Overland mo., 2d ser., 80:12-14 (Feb.).
Description of the features of Bandelier National Monument.

Calvin, Ross
General description of the ruins and the surrounding country.

Chapman, Arthur
Mainly devoted to a description of the archaeological features of the Frijoles Canyon area.

*Chapman, Kenneth M.

Crawford, Robert P.
Includes descriptive notes on the Tsuoyi community house and the Stone Lions of Cochiti, features of Bandelier National Monument.

D'Emery, Charles
Description of the ruins of Bandelier National Monument.

Dixon, Winifred H.
1930 [El Rito de los Frijoles, Bandelier National Monument.]
Description of the canyon of prehistoric ruins.

Enock, C. Reginald
Includes notes on the ancient inhabitants of the ruins of El Rito de los Frijoles and the surrounding country.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Estabrook, Emma F.
Account of a visit to the ruins of Bandelier National Monument. Notes on the customs of the ancient inhabitants.

Faris, John T.
Description of the Tyuonyi community house, the Stone Lions of Cochiti, and other features.

Ferguson, Erna

Forrest, Earl R.
1929 [Ruins of Bandelier National Monument.] In his: Missions and pueblos of the old southwest; their myths, legends, fiestas, and ceremonies, pp. 67, 112, 144. Cleveland, Arthur H. Clark co.


Frothingham, Robert
Description of the ruins.

Fulton, James

Gray, Asa
Bandelier National Monument is within the area in which this collection was made.

Hall, D. J.
1933 Enchanted sand. New York, Morrow, 275 pp., illus.
Includes many brief references to the Bandelier country.

BANDELIER NATIONAL MONUMENT

Harrington, John P.
Washington, Govt. print. off.
List of Tewa Indian geographic names and their English equivalents. The Tewas occupy the region around Bandelier National Monument.

Harris, Hugh H.
Brief description of some Indian ruins in the present Bandelier National Monument region.

Hebard, Morgan
Includes notes on two grasshopper species found near the Frijoles Canyon, Bandelier National Monument.

Henderson, Junius, and Harrington, John P.
List of animals of the region inhabited by the Tewa Indians, which is around the present Bandelier National Monument. The Indian and English names of the animals and their habitats are given.

Hewitt, Edgar L.
Description of ruins at El Rito de los Frijoles.

Description of the ruins of the Pajarito region which were later included in the Bandelier National Monument.

Discusses the ruins of the Frijoles Canyon, Mesa Verde, and El Morro regions.

Includes a full description of the ruins of the area now included in Bandelier National Monument.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Hewett, Edgar L.


Higgins, C. A.
1894 New Mexico. In his: New guide to the Pacific coast, Santa Fe'route, pp. 64-103, illus. Chicago, Rand, McNally. Includes a description of the forest, meadow, and mountain country around El Rito de los Frijoles.

Hodge, Frederick W.
1932 Biographical sketch and bibliography of Adolph Francis Alphonse Bandelier. New Mexico hist. rev., 7:353-70 (Oct.), illus. Mr. Bandelier was the first to explore and study the ruins now included in the national monument named after him.

Huntington, Ellsworth
BANDELIER NATIONAL MONUMENT

Ickes, Anna W.
    Description of the ruins and notes on the ancient culture of the region.

Jackson, Betty
    Lists of birds observed and banded in the monument area.

Jackson, Earl

    The Tsankawi ruin is one of the largest groups of prehistoric house ruins on the American continent. It is in Bandelier National Monument.

-----

James, George Wharton
    Description of the ruin canyon of Bandelier National Monument.

-----
    Brief historical and descriptive notes.

Jeancon, Jean A.
    Detailed description and account of the excavation of ruins situated a few miles from Bandelier National Monument.

Kane, J. F., ed.
    Includes notes on prehistoric relics of the Bandelier National Monument.
Kidder, Alfred V.
Discussion of the ancient culture of the region in which Bandelier National Monument is located.

King, Dale S., and others

Kircher, Joseph C.
1922 Sunshine playland. Am. forestry, 28:263-69 (May), illus.
Describes the communal houses and cliff dwellings of El Rito de los Frijoles and the Pajarito Plateau, Bandelier National Monument.

Laut, Agnes C.
1911 Through our national forests. Travel, 17:439-44, 478-80 (July), illus.
Includes descriptive notes on the Frijoles Canyon area.

Description of ruins in the canyon, which is now part of Bandelier National Monument.

1913a Why go abroad? Sunset, 30:156-64 (Feb.); 245-49 (Mar.), illus.
Discusses the types of ruins found in the Frijoles Canyon and elsewhere in the southwest.

Little, Louise M.
1914 Homes of the prehistoric cliff and cave dwellers in New Mexico. Overland no., 2d ser., 63:[281]-30 (Mar.), illus.
Includes brief descriptions of the ruins of Chaco Canyon and the present Bandelier National Monument.

Lummis, Charles F.
Description of the ruins in the canyon.

Descriptive notes and an account of the discovery of El Rito de los Frijoles, the ruin canyon, by the author and Adolph Bandelier in 1850.

Mera, H. P.
1935 Ceramic clues to the prehistory of north central New Mexico. Santa Fe, N. M., Lab. of anthro., Archaeol. Surv., Tech. ser. bul. 8, 43 pp., illus., biblog.
Includes material on the Bandelier National Monument area.

Mitchell, Guy E.
Includes a detailed description of the newly created Bandelier National Monument.

Morley, Sylvanus G.
1910 The South House, Puye. Out west, 32:121-33 (Feb.), illus.
Detailed description of a community house ruin a few miles north of Bandelier National Monument.

Munk, Joseph A.
Description of the ruin canyon of Bandelier National Monument.

Nelson, Ethelyn G.
1917 Camp life in New Mexico. Nat. hist., 17:103-22 (Feb.), illus.
Relates experiences on archeological expeditions. Includes notes on Bandelier National Monument.

Nelson, N. C.
1913 Ruins of prehistoric New Mexico. Nat. hist., 13:63-82 (Feb.), illus., map.
Includes reference to ruin sites near the present Bandelier National Monument.

Noll, Arthur H.
Historical and descriptive notes on the Queres Indians, a tribe which inhabits the Frijoles Canyon area.

Peet, Stephen D.
1898 Caves and cliff-dwellings compared. Am. antiquarian, 20: 192-210 (July-Aug.), illus.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Discusses cave and cliff dwellings in the Frijoles Canyon, Sunset Crater, Canyon de Chelly, and other areas in the southwest.

Peet, Stephen D.
Discusses ruins in many present National Park Service areas, including Bandelier National Monument.

-----
1899  The cliff dwellers and pueblos.  Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 396 pp., illus., maps.
Includes material on the ruins of the Frijoles Canyon area.

Peixotto, Ernest
Good description of the natural features and the ancient Indian ruins.

Powell, E. Alexander
General description.

Prince, L. Bradford
1904  The stone lions of Cochiti.  Records of the past, 3:[151]-60 (May), illus.
Description of examples of ancient Indian sculpture and the ruins of Frijoles Canyon, both in the present Bandelier National Monument.

-----
1912  New Mexico, the new state.  Sunset, 28:683-95 (June), illus.
Includes descriptive notes on the present Bandelier National Monument region.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
Includes notes on the present Bandelier National Monument.

-----
Brief notes on Indian sculptural works of the present Bandelier National Monument.

Quinn, Vernon
BANDelier NATIONAL MONUMENT

Robbins, Wilfred N., and others
Technical discussion of botanical terms used by the Tewa Indians, who inhabited the Bandelier National Monument region. Co-authors: John P. Harrington and Barbara Freire-Marreco.

Robinson, Will H.
Notes on the ancient inhabitants of the monument region.


Saunders, Charles F.
Description of the ruins of the Bandelier National Monument region.

Brief description and notes on how to reach the monument.

[Shinn, Charles H.]
Includes notes on the ruins of the Frijoles Canyon region.

Silliman, B.
Description of Mount Chalchuitl, a few miles south of the present Bandelier National Monument, where the former Indian inhabitants of El Rito de los Frijoles mined turquoise.

Stevenson, James
Includes a description of the cave dwellings in El Rito de los Frijoles, Bandelier National Monument.

Talman, Cyrus F.
1923 Land of "the delight makers." Mentor, 11:40-42 (Nov.),
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

illus.

Trego, Frank H.
Description of the cliff dwellings and notes on the ancient inhabitants.

Twitchell, Ralph E.
Description of the ruins.

United States. Department of Agriculture
Descriptive and informative pamphlet on Bandelier National Monument. Contains a biographical sketch of Adolph F. A. Bandelier, information on travel conditions, accommodations, and the features of the monument, with some excellent photographs.

United States. National Park Service
n.d. The story of Bandelier National Monument. Bandelier National Monument, 5 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Mimeographed pamphlet. General description of the ruins and the surrounding country, with an historical sketch.


See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Bandelier National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
1936 Bandelier National Monument. In: Guide to national parks

24
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Wallace, George H.
1900 A day in the cliff dwellings. Land of sunshine, 13:23-28 (June), illus.
Narrative of a trip to some cliff dwellings in the region of the present Bandelier National Monument.

*Walter, Paul A. F.
n.d. A summer in the Pajarito.

*------
1916 The cities that died of fear. Santa Fe, New Mexico, School Am. Archaeol., Pap. 35.

------
1920 National monuments in New Mexico. Art and archeol., 10: [67]-86 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a description of Bandelier National Monument.

Wilson, L. L. W.
1917 Excavations at Otowi, New Mexico. Art and archeol., 6: 259-60 (Nov.-Dec.).
Notes on excavations near Bandelier National Monument in 1917

Wright, George M.

Yard, Robert S.
Descriptive notes.
CANYON DE CHELLY NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Description of some Canyon de Chelly ruins.

Brief account of the Stevenson (U. S. Bureau of Ethnology) expedition to the canyon.

Description of Canyon de Chelly, Canyon del Muerto, and the Indian ruins. Particular reference to the White House ruin.

Amsden, Charles
1933  The Navaho exile at Bosque Redondo.  New Mexico hist. rev., 8:31-50 (Jan.)
Includes an account of the surrender of 150 Navaho warriors to Kit Carson in Canyon de Chelly in January, 1864.

Armier, Laura A.
Account of visits to a cliff dwelling and to a coal mine in the canyon.

Austin, Mary
Descriptive notes.

Bachus, E.
Account of a United States Army punitive expedition against the Navaho Indians in Canyon de Chelly.

Bancroft, Hubert H.
CANYON DE CHELLY NATIONAL MONUMENT

1889 [United States Army campaigns against the Navaho Indians.] In his: History of Arizona and New Mexico, 1530-1888 (Bancroft's works, 17), pp. 235, 422, 463, 467, 609, 675, 678. San Francisco, History co. Canyon de Chelly was the Navaho stronghold.

Bandeilier, Adolph F. A.


Barber, Edwin A.

1878 A comparison of the Pueblo pottery with Egyptian and Greek ceramics. Am. antiquarian, 1:[61]-69 (July), illus. Includes notes on sealed urns unearthed near Canyon de Chelly.


Baum, Henry M.

1902 Pueblo and cliff dwellers of the southwest. Records of the past, l:[356]-61 (Dec.). Includes notes on the ruins of Canyon de Chelly.

1903 Antiquities of the United States. De Chelly, Del Muerto, and Monument canyons. Records of the past, 2:[162]-73 (June), illus., map. Description of the ruins of these canyons, with notes on the cliff and pueblo dwellers who lived there in a close relationship.


Bender, A. B.


[Bickford, F. T.]

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Blount, Bertha
Includes notes on the Navaho rebellion which ended in the surrender of the tribe to Kit Carson in Canyon de Chelly in 1864.

Budlong, Betty
Detailed description of a Navaho ceremony.

Buel, James W.
1894 [Canyon de Chelly.] In his: America's wonderlands, p. 123.
Vancouver, B. C., J. M. MacGregor.
Brief historical and descriptive notes.

Colton, Harold S., and Baxter, Frank C.
Description.

Crawford, Robert P.
Includes a brief description of Canyon de Chelly.

Curtis, E. S.
1906 Vanishing Indian types. Scribner's mag., 39:513-29 (May), illus.
Includes notes on Navaho Indians in Canyon de Chelly.

Cushing, Frank H.
A Zuni Indian myth with Canyon de Chelly as a setting.

Darton, Nelson H.

Davis, Emily C., joint author. See: Magoffin, R. V. D., 1929.

Davis, Emily C.

Dixon, Winifred H.
1930 The Canyon de Chelly. In her: Westward hoboos, pp. 296-307,
CANYON DE CHELLY NATIONAL MONUMENT

illus. New York, Scribner's.
General description.

Domenech, Abbe Emmanuel H. D.
Description.

Douglass, Andrew E.
1929 The secret of the southwest solved by talkative tree rings; horizons of American history are carried back to A. D. 700 and a calendar for 1200 years established by the National Geographic Society's expedition. Natl. geog. mag., 56: [736]-70 (Dec.), illus., map.
Discusses in detail the tree ring method of dating ancient ruins. Includes reference to ruins in Canyon del Muerto, Canyon de Chelly National Monument.

Explains how the study of tree rings determined the dates of erection of ruins in Canyon de Chelly and elsewhere in the southwest.

Discussion of the expeditions made in 1923, 1928, and 1929 to the southwest, where the prehistoric ruins of the Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, Chaco Canyon, Aztec, and Wupatki areas were studied and their ages determined by use of the tree ring method.

Duff, U. Francis
1902 The prehistoric ruins of the southwest. Records of the past, 1:[66]-75 (Mar.), illus.
Includes a description of some ruins in Canyon de Chelly.

Eaton, Theodore H., Jr.
1935 Report upon amphibians and reptiles of the Navajo country; based on field work with the Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition during 1933. Berkeley, Calif., (Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition, Bul. 3), 19 pp., illus., bibliog.
A list, with field notes, of amphibians and reptiles collected by the expedition in the area which includes Canyon de Chelly National Monument.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1937 Amphibians and reptiles of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 33 pp., illus., map, bibilog. Catalogue, with descriptive notes, of the amphibians and reptiles of the region which includes Canyon de Chelly National Monument.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and Smith, Geraldine
1937a Birds of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 75 pp., illus., map. Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the birds of the region in which Canyon de Chelly National Monument is located.

Eaton, Theodore H., and others

---
1937c Mammals of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 57 pp., illus., map, bibilog. Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the mammals of the region in which Canyon de Chelly National Monument is located. Co-authors: Dorothy Morris and Ruth Morris.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1937d Prehistoric man in the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 43 pp., illus., map, bibilog. Outline of prehistoric culture in the region in which Canyon de Chelly National Monument is located.

Faris, John T.

Ferguson, Erna

Fergusson, Harvey

Fewkes, Jesse W.
1906 Hopi ceremonial frames from Canon de Chelly, Arizona.
CANYON DE CHELLY NATIONAL MONUMENT


1911 The cave dwellings of the old and new worlds. Smithsn. Instn., Ann. rept., 1910:613-34, illus. Washington, Govt. print. off. Compares the dwellings of Canyon de Chelly, Mesa Verde, and what is now the Navaho National Monument area with those of the old world.

Frothingham, Robert

Cannett, Henry

Goddard, Pliny E.

Gregory, Herbert E.


SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Gunckel, Lewis W.
1893 Pictographs and rock-paintings of the southwest. Am. antiquarian, 15:223-29 (July), illus.
Includes notes on the pictographs and rock-paintings in Canyon de Chelly.

Hall, D. J.
1933 Enchanted sand. New York, Morrow, 275 pp., illus.
Has many brief references to the country around Canyon de Chelly.

Hudacre, Emma C.
1878 The cliff-dwellers. Scribner's mo., 17:266-76 (Dec.), illus.
Includes a good description of the ruins in Canyon de Chelly.

Hewett, Edgar L.
1905 A general view of the archeology of the pueblo region.
Discusses classes, preservation, and distribution of prehistoric ruins in the general region in which Canyon de Chelly is located.

Higgins, C. A.
Descriptive notes.

Ickes, Anna W.
Notes on the Navaho Indians and descriptive material on the canyon.

Jackson, William H.
Includes a detailed description of the ruins of Canyon de Chelly.
OCKR DE CHELLY NATIONAL MONUMENT

---

---
1926 Photographing the Colorado Rockies fifty years ago. Colo. mag., 3:11-22 (Mar.), illus. Includes notes on photographic work done in Canyon de Chelly.

James, George Wharton

---

---

Judd, Neil M.

Kidder, Alfred V.

---
1927 The Museum's expeditions to Canon de Chelly and Canon del Muerto, Arizona. Nat. hist., 27(202)-09 (May-June), illus. Account of archeological expeditions to Canyon de Chelly made by the American Museum of Natural History. Description of the canyons and notes on the ancient civilization of the region.

Krieger, Herbert W.
1931 Aspects of aboriginal decorative arts in America based on
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Includes material on the development of art among the aborigines of the Canyon de Chelly region.

Ladd, Horatio O.
1891 [Canyon de Chelly.] In his: The story of the states; the story of New Mexico, pp. 353-55. Boston, Lothrop.
Account of Lieutenant Simpson's exploration of Canyon de Chelly in 1849 and the surrender of the Navaho Indians to Kit Carson in the canyon in 1864.

Laut, Agnes C.
1911 Through our national forests. Travel, 17:559-63 (Sept.), illus.
Information about Canyon de Chelly for tourists. This is the sixth of a series of articles.

Lockwood, Frank C.

Lummis, Charles F.
1915 [Canyon de Chelly.] In his: Some strange corners of our country, p. 64. New York, Century.

1925 [Canyon de Chelly.] In his: Mesa, canon and pueblo, pp. 233-84. New York, Century.

McClintock, James H.
1916 Arizona's early settlement. In his: Arizona, prehistoric, aboriginal, pioneer, modern, pp. 4-17, illus. Chicago, Clarke.
Includes notes on the ruins of Canyon de Chelly.

McCormick, Howard
1917 Through the Navaho region. Nat. hist., 17:473-80 (Nov.), illus.
Records from a trip to Canyon de Chelly and vicinity to make sketches and to obtain material for the Navaho group being installed in the American Museum of Natural History.

McKee, Edwin D.
Magoffin, R. V. D., and Davis, Emily C.
1929 [Relics found in the Canyon de Chelly ruins.] In their: Magic spades, the romance of archeology, pp. 210-35, illus. New York, Henry Holt and co.

[Mathias, Dagmar]

Martin, Charles, joint author. See: Monson, Frederick, 1921.


Mason, Henry J.

Mindeleff, Cosmos


Mindeleff, Victor

Monson, Frederick, and Martin, Charles
1921 Scenes from America's southwest. Natl. geog. mag., 39:651-64 (June), illus. Photographic section with explanatory notes. Includes an excellent view of sandstone cliffs in Canyon de Chelly.

Morris, Ann A.
1934 [Canyon de Chelly.] In her: Digging in the southwest, pp. 127-230, illus. New York, Doubleday, Doran. Description of the ancient ruins and other archeological
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

discoveries. An account of the visit of Colonel and Mrs. Charles Lindbergh in 1929, while excavations were being made under the direction of Earl H. Morris.

Morris, Earl H.
1925 Exploring in the canyon of death; remains of a people who dwelt in our southwest at least 4,000 years ago are revealed. Natl. geog. mag., 48:263-300 (Sept.), illus.
Description of some of the ruins and relics in the Canyon del Muerto, Canyon de Chelly. Explains how the former canyon received its name.

Detailed description of pottery from Canyon del Muerto, Canyon de Chelly; comparison with specimens from Pueblo Bonito, Chaco Canyon.


Morrison, C. C.

Munk, Joseph A.
Includes notes on the ruins of Canyon de Chelly.

Nadaillac, (Marquis) de
Includes a description of the ruins of Canyon de Chelly.

Peet, Stephen D.
1890 The cliff dwellers and their works. Am. antiquarian, 12: 85-104 (Mar.), illus.
General description of cliff ruins in Canyon de Chelly and other southwestern localities.

1896 History and architecture of the Tusayans. Am. antiquarian,
CANYON DE CHELLY NATIONAL MONUMENT

1898
Caves and cliff-dwellings compared. Am. antiquarian, 20:193-211 (July-Aug.), illus.
Compares the cave and cliff dwellings of Canyon de Chelly and other southwestern localities with European dwellings, with reference to the cultural development of the former inhabitants.

1898a
Discusses the ancient Indian ruins of Canyon de Chelly and other southwestern localities.

1898b
Compares the cliff dwellings of Canyon de Chelly, Chaco Canyon, and Mesa Verde.

1899
The cliff dwellers and pueblos. Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps.
Includes material on the ruins in Canyon de Chelly.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
1903
The prehistoric ruins of the San Juan watershed in Utah, Arizona, Colorado, and New Mexico. Am. anthro., n.s., 5:224-86 (Ap.-June), illus., maps.
Includes a description of the Canyon de Chelly ruins.

1907

[Renaud, Etienne B.]
1926
Undeformed prehistoric skulls from the southwest. Sci., n.s., 430-32 (Oct.29).
Description of skulls found in Canyon de Chelly and Navaho National Monument.

Renaud, Etienne B.
1926
Undeformed prehistoric Indian skulls from La Plata (Colorado) and Canon del Muerto (Arizona). Univ. Colo., Univ. studies, 16:5-56 (June), illus., bibliog.
Report on archaeological and anthropological studies. Canyon del Muerto is in the present Canyon de Chelly National Monument.

1928
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Scientific discussion of the beginnings of pottery making in the southwest as it is revealed by discoveries in caves and ruins at Canyon de Chelly, Mesa Verde, and other southwestern ruin sites.

Robinson, Will H.

Rollins, Rosabel

Sabin, Edwin L.
1914 [The campaign against the Navahos and their surrender to Kit Carson in Canyon de Chelly, 1864.] In his: Kit Carson days, pp. 432-37, 591-603. Chicago, McClurg.

Saunders, Charles F.

Seymour, Flora W.
1934 [The surrender of the Navaho tribe to Kit Carson in Canyon de Chelly, 1864.] In her: The story of the red man, pp. 283-86. New York, Tudor Pub. co.

Shaler, Nathaniel S.

Short, John T.

Simpson, James H.

1851 Canyon of Chelly and the Navajos. West. jour. and civilian,
Excerpt from the report of Lieutenant Simpson on the military expedition into the Navaho country in 1849.


Steele, Henry H.
Discussion of the corn-raising methods of the Indians of Canyon de Chelly and other southwestern localities.

Stevenson, James
Brief descriptions of pottery specimens.

Includes an account of an exploration of Canyon de Chelly and Canyon del Muerto. Notes on the White House ruin and ancient burial crypts.

*Thain, C. d'Anvery
1919 In the Canyon de Chelly. Travel, 13:30-34 (Sept.), illus.

Thayer, William L.
Includes notes on the ruins of Canyon de Chelly.

Tolson, Hillory A., comp.
Includes both federal and state legislation. A supplement covers legislation up to July 1, 1936.

Trego, Frank H.
1929 [Canyon de Chelly.] In his: Boulevarded old trails in the great southwest, pp. 177-78. New York, Greenberg.
Historical, descriptive, and geological notes.

Twitchell, Ralph E.
1911 [Prehistoric ruins of the southwest.] In his: The leading
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

facts of New Mexican history, 1:43-45, illus. Cedar Rapids, Ia., Torch press.
Description and comparison of the ruins of Canyon de Chelly, Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon, and Hovenweep.

United States. National Park Service
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Canyon de Chelly National Monument.

United States. Smithsonian Institution
1924 Archeological field work in New Mexico. Smithson. misc. colls., 76:82-88, illus.
Includes a description of a fragment of ancient Zuni ware found in Canyon del Muerto in 1923.

Description, and an account of the restoration of this ruin in Canyon de Chelly.

Vandiver, Vincent W.
Discusses the geology, history, land forms, climate, water supply, and roads of the Canyon de Chelly National Monument area.

Vestel, Stanley
1931 [Kit Carson's campaign against the Navahos and their surrender in Canyon de Chelly, 1864.] In his: Kit Carson, the happy warrior of the old west, pp. 279-80. Boston, Houghton Mifflin.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

[Walace, Susan R.]
1880 Among the pueblos. Atlantic mo., 46:215-25 (Aug.).
Notes on early explorations in New Mexico and Arizona.
Includes reference to Canyon de Chelly.
CANYON DE CHELLY NATIONAL MONUMENT


Weltyfish, Gene
1932 [Prehistoric basketry of Canyon de Chelly.] Smithson. misc. colls., 87:(no.7)8-11, illus.

Weyer, Edward M., jr.
1939 Exploring cliff dwellings with the Lindbergh. World's work, 58:[527-57 (Dec.), illus.
Account of Colonel and Mrs. Charles Lindbergh's exploration of the ruins of Canyon de Chelly, particularly those of Canyon del Muerto.

Yard, Robert S.
Brief descriptive note.
Anonymous
Brief notes on the establishment of the monument and the volcanic cone of the mountain.

Brief description of the volcanic cone and the surrounding country.

Notes on the geological history of Capulin Mountain and the adjacent country.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
Brief descriptive notes.

Case, E. C., joint author. See: Williston, S. W., 1912.

Cook, Harold J.
Discusses the discovery of an arrowpoint imbedded in bison remains near Capulin Mountain, which indicates the presence of prehistoric men in the region in glacial or Pleistocene times.

Discusses the discovery of bison remains of unusual size in the vicinity of Capulin Mountain.

Faris, John T.
1920 [Capulin Mountain.] In his: Seeing the far west, p. 140. Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.
Description of "the most perfect extinct volcano" in America.

Keyes, Charles R.
Includes a good description of Capulin Mountain.
CAPULIN MOUNTAIN NATIONAL MONUMENT

1919 The hanging gardens of Mesa de Maya. Geog. rev., 8:[145]-52 (Sept.), illus., map.
Includes a brief note on Capulin Mountain as the most recently extinct volcano in the United States except Mount Lassen.

Knowlton, F. H.
Some specimens collected in the vicinity of Capulin Mountain National Monument are discussed.

Lee, Willis T.
1912 Extinct volcanoes of northeast New Mexico. Am. forestry, 18:357-65 (June), illus.
Geological discussion of three groups of extinct volcanoes.
Capulin Mountain is discussed as representative of one group.

Mitchell, Guy E.
Includes a detailed description of the newly created Capulin Mountain National Monument.

Quinn, Vernon

Renaud, Etienne B.
Account of paleontological field work in the vicinity of Capulin Mountain in 1926, 1927, and 1928.

Renaud, Etienne B.
Includes a discussion of fumaroles in and around Capulin Mountain and notes on the discovery of buffalo remains of unusual size.

St. John, Orestes
Includes a topographical and geological description of Capulin Mountain and the surrounding country.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS


United States. National Park Service


1932-— Southwestern monuments monthly report. Coolidge, Ariz., Southwestern Natl. Monuments. See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Capulin Mountain National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Williston, S. W., and Case, E. C.
1912 The Permoo-Carboniferous of northern New Mexico. Jour. of geol., 20:1-12 (Jan.-Feb.), maps. Some of the formations examined were near Capulin Mountain.

Yard, Robert S.


6.

CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
1869 The Aztec ruins of New Mexico and Arizona. All the year round [London], n.s., 1:540-44 (May 8).
Includes a description of Casa Grande.

1889 Casa Grande to be preserved. Am. antiquarian, 11:358 (Nov.).
Brief description of the ruin and notes on government plans to preserve it as a national monument.

1892 Casa Grande. Am. antiquarian, 14:327 (Nov.).
Description of the exhibit at the Chicago World Fair which represents the Casa Grande ruin.

1893 [Casa Grande; its origin, history, and former inhabitants.]

Notes on the Indian arts and industries and the flora and fauna of the Casa Grande region.

1909 A real American ruin. Outlook, 91:98-99 (Jan.).
Notes on archeological investigations made at Casa Grande by the Smithsonian Institution.

Brief historical and descriptive notes.

Brief descriptive note.

1933 [Analysis of materials used in the walls of Casa Grande.]
Southwestern mons. no. rept., (June), Supp.:A-B.

1933a [A Casa Grande maze.] Southwestern mons. no. rept., (Feb.), Supp.:A-B.
Description of a maze on the wall of the center room of the ruin. The pattern is identical to those found on certain Cretan coins.
1933b  The Casa Grande sun-holes.  Southwestern mons. no. rept., (Mar.), Supp.:A-E, illus.  Sun-holes were the means by which the ancient Indians reckoned their civil and solar year.


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
Descriptive and historical notes.

Armier, Laura A.

Arnold, Oren
1931  A vanished empire of the southwest.  Travel, 58:25-29, 45 (Nov.), illus.
Includes notes on archeological discoveries made in ancient burials at Casa Grande National Monument.

Austin, Mary
[1924]  [Historical notes on the Casa Grande ruins.]  In her: The land of journey's ending, pp. 92, 95, 99.  New York, Century.

Bancroft, Hubert H.
Historical and descriptive material.

-----
Brief historical references to early visitors to the ruin.

[Bandelier, Adolph F. A.]
1886  Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca.  The first overland traveler of European descent, and his journey from Florida to the Pacific coast, 1528-1536.  Mag. west. hist., 4:327-36 (July).
Includes notes on the Casa Grande ruin.

Bandelier, Adolph F. A.
1892  [Casa Grande.]  In: Final report of investigations among the Indians of the southwestern United States, carried on
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

mainly in the years from 1880-1885. Archeol. Inst. Am.,
Detailed description of the several ruins and the relics
found in them. Notes on early visitors and Pima Indian traditions
about the ruins.

Barber, Edwin A.
1877 Stone implements and ornaments from the ruins of Colorado,
Utah, and Arizona. Am. naturalist, 11:264-75 (May), illus.
Includes notes on implements and ornaments found at Casa
Grande.

Bartlett, John R.
1856 Indians of the Gila, and the Casas Grandes. In his: Person-
al narrative of explorations and incidents in Texas, New
Mexico, California, Sonora, and Chihuahua, pp. 261-84, illus.
New York, Appleton.
Includes a description of the Casa Grande ruins and quota-
tions from the writings of Father Mangi and Father Font, who visited
Casa Grande in 1694 and 1775 respectively.

Baxter, Sylvester
1889 Archaeological camping in Arizona. Am. archit. and bldg.
news, 26:101-02, 120-22 (Aug.31).
An account of the Hemenway archeological expedition to the
Casa Grande area. Description of the great irrigation canals and
the ruins.

Bolton, Herbert E., ed. and tr.
1919 Historical memoir of Pimeria Alta; a contemporary account
of the beginnings of California, Sonora, and Arizona, by
Father Eusebio Francisco Kino, S. J., pioneer missionary,
explorer, cartographer, and ranchman, 1683-1711. Cleve-
land, A. H. Clark co. 2 vols., illus., maps, bibilog.
These volumes contain many references to Father Kino's
visits to Casa Grande, Tumacacori Mission, and Gran Quivira.

1921 [Father Kino's description of Casa Grande.] In his: The
Spanish borderlands, pp. 195-96. New Haven, Yale Univ.
press.

1930 [Casa Grande de Moctezuma.] In his: Anza's California
Translation of Father Font's description of Casa Grande,
1775, and Anza's description and detailed measurements of the ruin,
1774.
Bolton, Herbert E.  
Father Font's account of his visit to Casa Grande with Juan Bautista de Anza in 1775.

Breezeale, J. F.  
Description.

Browne, John R.  
Notes on the visit of Father Pedro Font to Casa Grande in 1775, and Indian traditions about the age of the building.

Bryan, Kirk  
Casa Grande is within the area discussed.

-----  

Buel, James W.  
Historical and descriptive notes.

Carr, Harry  
Brief historical and descriptive notes.

Caywood, Louis R.  
Outline of present museum facilities at Casa Grande National Monument and a detailed description of a plan for an addition.

Cleland, Robert G.  
Includes an account of Father Pedro Font's visit to Casa Grande in 1775.
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Conklin, E.
1878 [Casa Grande and its aqueduct.] In his: Picturesque Arizona, pp. [231]-91, illus. New York, Mining Record Print. co.

*Cosgrove, C. B., and Felts, W. E.
1927 How we found the Casa Grande graveyards. Master key, 1: 15-19.

Coues, Elliott, ed. and tr.

Cozzens, Samuel W.
1874 [Casa Grande and the neighboring ruins.] In his: The marvelous country, or, Three years in Arizona and New Mexico, the Apaches' home, pp. 185-98, illus. New York, Shepard.

Crane, Alice R.

Cummings, Byron

Daniels, Mark
1916 Mesa Verde and Casa Grande national parks. Am. forestry, 22:139-45 (Mar.), illus. General description of the features of these National Park Service areas.

Darton, Nelson H.
Davis, Emily C.

Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.
-----
1908  [Casa Grande.] In his: Breaking the wilderness, pp. 68, 120, illus. New York, Putnam. Descriptive and historical notes.

Dixon, Winifred H.


Duff, U. Francis
1902  The prehistoric ruins of the southwest. Records of the past, i:[66]-75 (Mar.), illus. Includes notes on the ruins at Casa Grande.

Emory, W. H.
1848  [Casa Grande ruin.] In; Notes of a military reconnaissance from Fort Leavenworth, in Missouri, to San Diego, in California, including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila rivers, pp. 81-82. 30th U. S. Cong., 1st sess., Sen. ex. doc. 7 (ser. no. 505) Washington, Wendell and Van Berth-vuyyen. Description.

Engelhart, Zephyrim

Erskine, J. Donald

Fast, John E.
1936  Bird banding notes. Southwestern muns. mo. rept., (Feb.),
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT


Fewkes, Jesse W.


1907a Type ruins in the southwest. Am. anthro., n.s., 9:653-64 (Ap.-June). Description of Casa Grande as the best preserved ruin in the Gila River Valley. Notes on its structure and recent excavation work.


[Fewkes, Jesse W.]


Fewkes, Jesse W.

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Finger, Charles J.
Description of the ruin.

Forrest, Earl R.
1929 [Casa Grande ruin.] In his: Missions and pueblos of the old southwest; their myths, legends, fiestas, and ceremonies, pp. 84, 232. Cleveland, A. H. Clark co.

Frothingham, Robert
Description of the ruins and the surrounding country.

Garces, Father Francisco. See: Coues, Elliott, ed. and tr., 1900.

Gladwin, Harold S., and Gladwin, Winifred
1935 The ancient civilization of southern Arizona: Part IV. The eastern range of the red-on-buff culture. Medallion pap. 16, 287 pp., illus., biblog.
Casa Grande is referred to frequently in the discussion of various culture phases.

Gladwin, Winifred, and Gladwin, Harold S.
1933 Some southwestern pottery types. Series III. Medallion pap. 13, 31 pp., illus., biblog.
Study of red-on-buff pottery types from an area centering at Casa Grande. Illustrated by photographs of pottery specimens and ruin sites at Casa Grande.

----
Includes a discussion of the ancient culture elements of the Casa Grande area.

Goddard, Pliny E.
Includes many brief and scattered notes on the Indians and ruins of the Casa Grande area.

----
An explanation of the economic factors in American aboriginal societies which determined the types of dwellings erected. Discusses the Casa Grande type.
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Grossman, F. E.
Description of the ruin and notes on the tradition of the Pima Indians that it was built by their ancestors.

Hale, Edward E.
Includes a discussion of evidence indicating that Casa Grande was a point of departure for Coronado's expedition.

Hamilton, Patrick, comp.
Historical notes and a brief description of the ruin.

[Hanks, Henry G.]
Account of a visit in 1879. Description of the ruins and historical notes.

Hardacre, Emma C.
1878 The cliff-dwellers. Scribner's mo., 17:286-76 (Dec.), illus.
Includes a good description of the ruins at Casa Grande.

Hastings, Russell
Detailed report on the data and specimens collected during the excavations made at Casa Grande from December, 1933 to February, 1934, with the funds supplied by the Civil Works Administration.

Haury, Emil W.
1931 Minute beads from prehistoric pueblos. Am. anthro., n.s., 33:80-87 (Jan.-Mar.), illus.
Includes a detailed description of beads from Casa Grande.

1936 The Mogollon culture of southwestern New Mexico. Medalion pap., 20, 141 pp., illus., maps, bibliog.

Hawley, Florence M.
1929 Prehistoric pottery pigments in the southwest. Am. anthro.,
n.s., 31:731-54 (Oct.-Dec.), maps. Description of pottery found in the present Casa Grande, Navaho, and Chaco Canyon national monument areas. Gives the formulas for paints used on the pottery.


Hogner, Dorothy C. 1938 Casa Grande--ancient ghost town. In her: Westward, high,
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

low, and dry, pp. 73-82, illus. New York, Dutton.
Description of the ruin and historical notes.

Hoover, J. W.
1935 House and village types of the southwest as conditioned by
Includes notes on Casa Grande and the ruins at Bandelier
National Monument as examples of primitive construction.

Hough, Walter
1907 Antiquities of the upper Gila and Salt River valleys in
96 pp. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Includes a discussion of the construction and purpose of the
Casa Grande ruin.

Huffman, John W.
1925 Turquoise mosaics from Casa Grande. Art and archeol., 20:
82-84 (Aug.), illus.

James, George Wharton
Chicago, McClurg.

1917 The cliff and cave-dwellers of Arizona. In his: Arizona,
the wonderland, pp. 51-64, illus. Boston, Page.
Description of the ruins at Casa Grande and elsewhere in the
southwest.

[Jeancon, Jean A., and Douglas, F. H., comps.]
1930 Periods of Pueblo culture and history. Denver (Colo.) Art
Mus., Leaflet 11, 4 pp., map, biblog.
Includes references to the ruins of the Casa Grande area as
examples of Pueblo construction in the period from 900-1350 A. D.

Johnson, Clifton
1919 Casa Grande, Petrified Forest, and the Painted Desert. In
his: What to see in America, pp. 445-46, illus. New York,
Macmillan.


Judd, Neil M.
1916 The use of adobe in prehistoric dwellings of the southwest.
In: Holmes anniversary volume, anthropological essays, pp.
Discussion of the use of adobe in the ancient dwellings of
the Casa Grande, Mesa Verde, and other National Park Service areas.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Judd, Neil M.  
1926  [Adobe used as building material at Casa Grande.]  U. S.  

Kidder, Alfred V.  
1924  The lower Gila.  In: Papers of the Southwestern Expedition, 
no. 1.  An introduction to the study of southwestern archae- 
oclogy, pp. [105]-14, illus., map.  Phillips Acad., Dept. 
of Archeol.  New Haven, Yale Univ. press.  
Description of the ruins at Casa Grande.

King, Dale S.  
1936  Comments on ranger guide service at Casa Grande National 
Monument.  Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Jan.), Supp.: 
60-74.

Kino, Father Eusebio Francisco. See: Bolton, Herbert E., ed. and tr., 
1919.

Laut, Agnes C.  
1913  Casa Grande and the Gila.  In her: Through our unknown 
Descriptive and historical notes on the ruins at Casa Grande 
and Gila Cliff Dwellings.

---

1913a  Why go abroad?  Sunset, 30:156-64 (Feb.); 243-49 (Mar.), 
illus.  
Two-part article. The second part deals exclusively with 
Casa Grande, giving a detailed description and information on its 
history and ancient inhabitants.

Lenfest, Lela  
Includes a description of Casa Grande.

Lloyd, John W.  
1911  Aw-aw-tam Indian nights, being the myths and legends of the 
Pinias of Arizona.  Westfield, N. J., The Lloyd Group, 241 
pp., illus.  
Includes many legends having Casa Grande as a setting. The 
introduction describes the author's visit to Casa Grande.

Lumholtz, Carl  
1912  [Casa Grande ruin.]  In his: New trails in Mexico, pp. 340-
43.  New York, Scribner's.

Lummis, Charles F.  
1896  The southwest wonderland.  Land of sunshine, 4:204-12 (Ap.),
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

illus.
Includes a brief description of Casa Grande.

-----


McClintock, James H.
1916 Arizona's early settlement. In his: Arizona, prehistoric, aboriginal, pioneer, modern, pp. 4-17, illus. Chicago, Clarke.
Includes a description of the ruins at Casa Grande.

McGee, W. J., and Thomas, Cyrus

Mearns, E. A.
Includes a description of the ruins at Casa Grande and the artifacts discovered there.

Miles, Nelson A.

Mindeleff, Cosmos
Outline of the history of Casa Grande since its discovery and a detailed description.

-----

Detailed description of the ruin, notes on its significance in relation to the economic life of the ancient inhabitants, and an account of the restoration by the government.

-----

Description of the ruin and its condition in 1891. Outline of plans for its repair.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Mitalky, Frank

Munk, Joseph A.

Nadaillac, (Marquis) de

Nelson, William H.

Peet, Stephen D.

-----

-----

-----
1899 The cliff dwellers and pueblos. Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps. Has many scattered references to the Casa Grande ruins.


Finart, Alphonse L.
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Pinkley, Edna T.
Detailed description of the ruin and a short historical sketch.

Pinkley, Frank, and Pinkley, Edna T.
1931 The Casa Grande National Monument in Arizona. 27 pp., illus., map, bibilog.
Mr. Pinkley is superintendent of the Southwestern National Monuments. The pamphlet is a detailed description of the ruin and an outline of its history. Publisher and place of publication not given.

Powell, E. Alexander

Powers, Stephen
1871 Adventures in Arizona. Overland mo., 6:32-38 (Jan.).
Includes an account of a visit to Casa Grande.

Quinn, Vernon

Robinson, R. E. L.
1893 Lost races of Arizona. Calif. illus. mag., 3:690-97 (May), illus., map.
Description of the ancient ruins and canals in the Casa Grande region.

Robinson, William H.
Notes on the discovery of Casa Grande by Father Kino in 1694 and on the condition of the ruin.


Rockfellow, J. A., and Winter, W. J.
Correspondence between Mr. Rockfellow and Mr. Winter, custodian of Casa Grande National Monument. Mr. Rockfellow informs Mr. Winter that he made the Greek letter inscriptions in 1878.

59
Russell, Frank

Saunders, Charles F.


Schoolcraft, Henry R.

Shaler, Nathaniel S.

Shantz, H. L., and Piemeisel, R. L.
1924 Indicator significance of the natural vegetation of the southwest desert region. Jour. agric. research, 28:721-802 (May 24), illus., map. Includes results of studies of vegetation made in the Casa Grande area.

[Shinn, Charles H.]

Short, John T.

Simpson, James H.
1871 Coronado's march in search of the "Seven Cities of Cibola"
CASA GRANDE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Includes a discussion of evidence indicating that the place known to Coronado as Chichiltical was Casa Grande.

Squier, Ephraim G.
Includes a brief description of Casa Grande.

Steen, Charlie R., and Jones, Volney H.
Notes on the analysis of prehistoric cigarettes found at Casa Grande.

Steen, Charlie R.


Thayer, William M.
Includes notes on the Casa Grande ruins.


Tolson, Hillory A., comp.
Includes both federal and state legislation. A supplement covers legislation up to July 1, 1936.

United States. National Park Service

---

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Park Serv. Washington, Govt. print. off. Historical and descriptive notes.


-----


Wallace, Susan A. 1889 The ruins of Montezuma's palace. In her: The land of the pueblos, pp. 218-34. Troy, N. Y., Nims and Knight. Account of a visit to Casa Grande. Description of the ruins and an outline of their history.


Brief descriptive note.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

7.

CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
1869 The Aztec ruins of New Mexico and Arizona. All the year round [London], n.s., 1:540-44 (May 8). Discusses the ruins of Chaco Canyon and other southwestern localities.


1888 Aboriginal architecture in the southwest. Sci., 11:257-59 (June 1). Description of ruins in the Chaco and Walnut canyons.

1918 National monuments of New Mexico. 5. The Chaco Canyon National Monument. El Palacio, 5:[257]62 (Nov.9), illus. Historical notes and descriptions of the most important ruins. This is the fifth of a series of articles.

1921 Explorations in Chaco Canyon in 1920. El Palacio, 10:2]-5, 12-13 (Feb.19), illus.

1921a The Pueblo Bonito expedition of the National Geographic Society. Sci., n.s., 54:458 (Nov.11).

1921b Ruins of Chaco Canyon, New Mexico; nature-made treasure-chest to be excavated and studied. Natl. geog. mag., 39: 637-43 (June), illus. Reports progress of archeological investigations at Chaco Canyon in 1920 and outlines plans for 1921.


CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.


Austin, Mary c1934 [Chaco Canyon.] In her: The land of journey's ending, pp. 103-12. New York, Century. Notes on the discovery, the ancient culture, the ruined pueblos, and the flora of the canyon.

Bailey, Florence H. 1928 [Bird observations at Chaco Canyon.] In: Birds of New Mexico, p. 48. Santa Fe, N. M., New Mexico Game and Fish Commission.


Bartlett, Katharine 1933 Pueblo milling stones of the Flagstaff region and their relation to others in the southwest. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 3, 32 pp., illus., bibilog. Includes a discussion of milling stones from Pueblo Bonito, Chaco Canyon.

Bauer, Clyde M. 1917 Contributions to the geology and paleontology of San Juan County, New Mexico; stratigraphy of a part of the Chaco
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS


Baum, Henry M. 1902 Pueblo and cliff dwellers of the southwest. Records of the past, 1:[356]-61 (Dec.). Includes notes on the Chaco Canyon ruins.


Bloom, Lansing B. 1920 Pre-historic villages. El Palacio, 8:30-34 (Jan.), illus. Includes notes on the ruins of Chaco Canyon.

----- 1921 The emergence of Chaco Canyon in history. Art and archeol., 11:29-35 (Jan.-Feb.), map. Discusses the origin of the name Chaco. Gives an account of the visits of Lieutenant James Simpson (1849) and Abbe' Domenech (1850) to the canyon. Good description of the pueblo ruins.


Bradfield, Wesley 1921 Economic resources of Chaco Canyon. Art and archeol., 11: 36-38 (Jan.-Feb.). Discussion of the past and present resources of the canyon and the changes that have taken place.

Brand, Donald G., and others 1937 Tseh So, a small house ruin, Chaco Canyon, New Mexico. Univ. New Mexico, Bul., Anthro. ser., 2, 174 pp. (June 15),
CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

illus., maps, bibliog.
Detailed description of this ruin. History of research and excavations in Chaco Canyon. Co-authors: Florence M. Hawley and Frank C. Hibbes.

Bryan, Bruce
1934 Reading history from the diary of the trees. Am. forests, 40:10-14, 44-45 (Jan.), illus.
Explains how the ages of ruined pueblos of the southwest can be determined by study of the tree rings in beams in the ruins. Particular reference to Pueblo Bonito in Chaco Canyon.

[Bryan, Kirk]
1925 Date of channel trenching (arroyo cutting) in the arid southwest. Sci., n.s., 62:338-44 (Oct.16).
Includes reference to the erosion of arroyos in Chaco Canyon.

Bryan, Kirk
Discussion of the processes involved in the formation of pedestal rocks. Refers to a specimen in Chaco Canyon.

Chapman, Kenneth M.
1921 What the potsherds tell. Art and archeol., 11:39-44 (Jan.-Feb.), illus.
Detailed description of the designs on potsherds discovered in the Chetro Kettle ruin in Chaco Canyon.

Cozzens, Samuel W.
1974 [The Chaco Canyon ruins.] In his: The marvelous country, or, Three years in Arizona and New Mexico, the Apaches' home, pp. 433-40, illus. New York, Shepard.

Crawford, Robert P.
Includes notes on the ruins of Chaco Canyon.

Cummings, Byron, joint author. See: Wetherill, Lulu W., 1922.

Darton, Nelson H.

Davis, Emily C., joint author. See: Magoffin, R. V. D., 1929.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Davis, Emily C.

Dodge, R. E.

Domenech, Abbe Emmanuel H. D.

Dorsey, George A.


Douglass, Andrew E.
1921 Dating our prehistoric ruins. Nat. hist., 21:27-33 (Jan.-Feb.), illus. Explains how the ages of ruins in Chaco Canyon and near Aztec, New Mexico, were determined by examination of the tree rings in beams from the ruins.

1929 The secret of the southwest solved by talkative tree rings; horizons of American history are carried back to A. D. 700 and a calendar for 1200 years established by the National Geographic Society’s expeditions. Natl. geog. mag., 56: [736]-70 (Dec.), illus., map. Discusses at length the tree ring method of dating ancient ruins. Includes particular reference to Pueblo Bonito, Chaco Canyon.

1932 Tree rings and their relation to solar variations and chronology. Smithsonian, Instn., Ann. rept., 1931:304-12. Washington, Govt. print. off. Explains how the ages of ruins in Chaco Canyon, Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, and Aztec Ruins were determined by study of the tree rings in beams from the ruins.

1935 Dating Pueblo Bonito and other ruins of the southwest. Natl. Geog. Soc., Contrib. tech. paps., Pueblo Bonito ser., 1, 74 pp., illus., map, bibliog. Discussion of the expeditions made in 1923, 1928, and 1929, to the southwest, where the prehistoric ruins of Chaco Canyon, Mesa
CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Verde, Canyon de Chelly, Aztec Ruins, and Wupatki were studied and their ages determined by use of the tree ring method.


Earle, Charles, joint author. See: Osborn, Henry F., 1895.

Enock, C. Reginald
Includes notes on the ancient inhabitants of Chaco Canyon.

Faris, John T.
1920 [The Pueblo Bonito ruin, Chaco Canyon.] In his: Seeing the far west, p. 143. Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.

Fergusson, Harvey

Fewkes, Jesse W.
Discusses the types of ruins in Chaco Canyon, Mesa Verde, and Aztec Ruins.

Frothingham, Robert

Gannett, Henry
Includes notes on the Chaco Canyon ruins.

Gilmore, Charles W.
Account of searches made in the vicinities of Chaco Canyon and Aztec Ruins national monuments.

Gladwin, Harold S.
Includes notes on the culture of the third Basket Maker period at Pueblo Bonito, Chaco Canyon.

Goddard, Pliny E.


Gregory, Herbert E.

Gunckel, Lewis W.
1893 Pictographs and rock-paintings of the southwest. Am. antiquarian, 15:223-29 (July), illus. Includes notes on the pictographs and rock-paintings of Chaco Canyon.

Hardacre, Emma C.
1878 The cliff-dwellers. Scribner's mo., 17:266-76 (Dec.), illus. Description of the ruins in Chaco Canyon and other southwestern localities.

Hawley, Florence M.


Hawley, Florence M., co-author. See: Brand, Donald G., 1937.

Hewett, Edgar L.
1905 A general view of the archeology of the pueblo region.
CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Discuss archaeological remains in the region which includes Chaco Canyon and other National Park Service areas.

1905a Prehistoric irrigation in the Navaho desert. Records of the past, 4:[323]-29 (Nov.), illus.
Description of the ruins of prehistoric irrigation canals near Chaco Canyon.

1921 The Chaco Canyon and its ancient monuments. Art and archaeol., 11:[2]-28 (Jan.-Feb.), illus.
Description of the ruins and notes on the culture of the ancient inhabitants. Summary of plans for future excavations and investigations of the ruins. Includes plans of Chetro Ketl and Pueblo Bonito.

Account of the methods and results of the archaeological investigations at the Chetro Kettle ruin. Comparison of the ruins of Chaco Canyon with those of Troy, Carthage, Peru, and Babylon.

1922 The Chaco Canyon in 1921. Art and archaeol., 14:115-31 (Sept.), illus.
Description of the ruins, pictographs, and relics.

Description of the ruins and the surrounding country. Notes on the history and an account of recent excavations.

1932 The Chaco Canyon in 1932. Art and archaeol., 33:[146]-58 (May-June), illus.
Description of the ancient civilization of Chaco Canyon and a resume of archeological work carried out there since 1917.

1936 The Chaco Canyon and its monuments. Albuquerque, N. M., Univ. New Mexico press, 254 pp., illus., maps, bibliog.
A comprehensive archeological study written in non-technical language, covering the human history of Chaco Canyon and the physiographic changes which influenced it. Also detailed descriptions of the present ruins. Numerous excellent illustrations.

Hibbes, Frank C., co-author. See: Brand, Donald G., 1937.
Hinton, Richard J.  

Hoffman, W. J.  

Holmquist, Adela C.  

Huntington, Ellsworth  

Ickes, Anna W.  

Jackson, William H.  

Jackson, William H., and Driggs, Howard R.  
1929  [Photographic work in Chaco Canyon.] In their: The pioneer photographer, pp. 286-89, illus. Yonkers-on-Hudson, World Book co. Mr. Jackson was the official photographer for many of the early government survey expeditions.

James, George Wharton  
1920  [Chaco Canyon.] In his: New Mexico, the land of the delight makers, p. 246. Boston, Page.
CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

[Jeancon, Jean A., and Douglas, F. H., comps.]
1930 Periods of Pueblo culture and history. Denver (Colo.)
Art Mus., Leaflet 11, 4 pp., map, bibliog.
Refers to the Chaco Canyon ruins as examples of Pueblo construc-
tion in the period 900-1350 A. D.
-----
1930a The Pueblo golden age. Denver (Colo.) Art Mus., Leaflet
14, 4 pp., illus., bibliog.
Refers to the Chaco Canyon ruins as examples of the best in
Pueblo architecture.

[Judd, Neil M.]
1922- Archeological investigations at Pueblo Bonito, New Mexico.
1927 Smithsonian misc. colls., 72:106-17; 74:154-43; 76:71-77; 77:
83-91; 78:80-88, 158-68, illus.
Reports of the work of the Smithsonian Institution at Pueblo
Bonito, Chaco Canyon, in the summers of the years 1921-1926.

Judd, Neil M.
1922 The Pueblo Bonito expedition of the National Geographic
Account of the 1921 explorations and investigations. Des-
cription of Pueblo Bonito and notes on its history.
-----
1923 Pueblo Bonito the ancient. The National Geographic Soci-
ety's third expedition to the southwest seeks to read in
the rings of trees the secret of the age of ruins. Natl.
geog. mag., 44:98-108 (July), illus.
-----
1924 Two Chaco Canyon pit houses. Smithsonian. Inst., Ann. rept.,
1922:399-413, illus. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Profusely illustrated account of the discovery of the pit
houses. Description of earthenware and implements found.
-----
1925 Everyday life in Pueblo Bonito. Natl. geog. mag., 48:
[227]-62 (Sept.), illus., map.
Account of the lives of the ancient inhabitants of this
ruin in Chaco Canyon. Discusses possible reasons for abandonment
of the pueblo.
-----
1925a Explorations in prehistoric Pueblo Bonito, Chaco Canyon,
Brief notes on excavations and discoveries made in 1922 by
the United States National Museum's expedition to Chaco Canyon.
-----
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Judd, Neil M.
Detailed description of the ruin and notes on its history and former inhabitants.

Discusses Dr. Andrew E. Douglass' method of dating ruins by examination of tree rings in beams. Includes particular reference to Pueblo Bonito.

Julian, Hurst R.
1933 [Report on archeological work done at Chaco Canyon National Monument in the summer of 1933.] Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Sept.), Supp.:A-K.

Keur, Dorothy L.
Description of relics found in a natural cave near Kin Kletsoi in Chaco Canyon.

Keur, John Y.
Report on a study of primitive Indian engineering methods in propping and shoring a dangerously balanced rock.

Kidder, Alfred V.
Includes notes on the prehistoric cultures of Chaco Canyon and Mesa Verde.


Ladd, Horatio O.

Little, Louise M.
1914 Homes of the prehistoric cliff and cave dwellers in New Mexico. Overland mo., 2d ser., 63:[221]-30 (Mar.), illus.
Includes a brief description of the ruins in Chaco Canyon.
CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Loew, Oscar
Includes a detailed description of the Pueblo Bonito ruin in Chaco Canyon.

Lummis, Charles F.
1901 A week of wonders. Land of sunshine, 15:[314]-31 (Nov.);
425-37 (Dec.), illus.
Two-part article. Description of the ruins in and around Chaco Canyon.

-----
Description of the "painted village" ruin.

-----
Descriptive notes on the canyon and the ruins.

Magoffin, R. V. D., and Davis, Emily C.
1929 [Relics from the Pueblo Bonito and Chettro Kettle ruins.]
In their: Magic spades, the romance of archeology, pp. 210-
33, illus. New York, Henry Holt.

[Mariager, Dagmar]
1936 Some Zuni traditions. Overland mo., 2d ser., 8:216-18
(Aug.).
Includes Zuni legends attributing the erection of ancient buildings in Chaco Canyon to Montezuma.

Mason, Henry J.
Includes a description of some ruins in Chaco Canyon.

[Matthews, Washington]
1889 Nogoilpi, the gambler: a Navajo myth. JOUR. AM. FOLK-LORE,
2:89-94 (APR.-JUNE).
Legendary account of the construction of the Chettro Kettle pueblo in Chaco Canyon.

Mera, H. P.
1935 Ceramic clues to the prehistory of north central New Mexico. Santa Fe, N. M. Lab. of Anthro., Archaeol. Surv., Tech. ser. bul. 8, 48 pp., illus., biblio.
Includes material on the Chaco Canyon National Monument.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Mindeleff, Victor
Includes numerous references to pueblos in Chaco Canyon.

Moorehead, Warren I.
Description of ruins and artifacts of Chaco Canyon and of other localities in New Mexico.

Morgan, Lewis
Description of the ruins in the present Chaco Canyon, Mesa Verde, Aztec Ruins, Yucca House, and Hovenweep national park and monument areas. Notes on the materials used in the construction of the ruins.

Morris, Ann A.
Notes on the archeological work done at Pueblo Bonito by the National Geographic Society under the direction of Neil M. Judd.

Morris, Earl H.
Discusses the chronology of the Chaco Canyon archeological remains.


Morrison, C. C.

Moulton, Robert H.
CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Brief description of the newly discovered Chettro Kettle ruin.

------
1922 Unearthing a prehistoric apartment house. Travel, 39:21-22, 40 (Sept.), illus.
Description of the Chettro Kettle ruin in Chaco Canyon and an account of its excavation.

Nadaillac, (Marquis) de

Nelson, N. C.
Account of the archeological investigations of the New Mexico Museum and Archeological Society in the Chaco Canyon, El Morro, and Mesa Verde areas.

Osborn, Henry F., and Earle, Charles
Report of field work by the American Museum of Natural History in the Chaco Canyon area. Description and classification of the specimens collected.

Peet, Stephen D.
A study of Pueblo Indian architecture in order to determine the character of their tribal organization. Pueblo Bonito was one of the ruins studied.

------
1896 Early American explorations among the pueblos. Am. antiquarian, 18:228-45 (July), illus.
Includes particular reference to Spanish and American explorations of Chaco Canyon.

------
1896a History and architecture of the Tusayans. Am. antiquarian, 18:[1]-21 (Jan.), illus.
Refers to Tusayan architecture in Chaco Canyon.

------
1898 Caves and cliff-dwellings compared. Am. antiquarian, 20: [193]-211 (July-Aug.), illus.
Compares the cave and cliff dwellings of Chaco Canyon and other southwestern localities with European dwellings, with reference to the cultural development of the former inhabitants.
Peet, Stephen D.  
1893a  Cliff fortresses.  *Am. antiquarian*, 20:[80]-100 (Mar.-Apr.), illus.  
Discusses the ancient Indian remains in Chaco Canyon and elsewhere in the southwest.  
-----  
Compares the ancient Indian dwellings of Chaco Canyon, Mesa Verde, and Canyon de Chelly.  
-----  
1893c  Spanish and American explorations.  *Am. antiquarian*, 20:143-68 (May-June), illus., map.  
Includes reference to explorations of Chaco Canyon.  
-----  
1899  The cliff dwellers and pueblos.  Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps.  
Includes material on the ruins of Chaco Canyon.  
-----  

Pepper, George H.  
-----  
-----  
-----  
Comprehensive and detailed description of the Pueblo Bonito ruin in Chaco Canyon, with a full account of the relics that have been discovered in it.  

Prince, L. Bradford  
1912  New Mexico, the new state.  *Sunset*, 25:683-95 (June), illus.  
Includes notes on the Chaco Canyon area.  

Prudden, T. Mitchell  
Includes descriptive notes on Chaco Canyon.  

78
CHACO CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT


Putnam, F. W.
1900 Ancient pueblos of Chaco Canon. Am. jour. archaeol., 4: 166 (Jan.-Mar.).

Quinn, Vernon

Richardson, George N.
1893 The early Americans. Calif. illus. mag., 4:774-83 (Nov.), illus. Description of ruins in the areas of the present Chaco Canyon, Hovenweep, and Navaho national monuments.

Roberts, Frank H. H., jr.


Robinson, Will H.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Senter, Donovan
1937 Tree rings, valley floor deposition, and erosion in Chaco Canyon, New Mexico. Am. antiquity, 3:58-75 (July), illus., map, bibliog.

Shaler, Millard K.

Shaler, Nathaniel S.

Short, John T.

Simpich, Frederick
1938 New Mexico melodrama. Natl. geoL mag., 73:[529]-69 (May), illus.
Includes historical and descriptive notes on Chaco Canyon.

Simpson, James H.
Includes an account of the visit of the military party under Lieutenant Simpson to Chaco Canyon and a description of the ruins.

[Skertchly, Sydney B. J.]
1879 The cliff dwellers of the far west. Good words [London], 1879:486-92.
Includes descriptions of the Chaco Canyon and Mesa Verde ruins.


Thayer, William M.
Includes notes on the Chaco Canyon ruins.

Titus, W. A.
1924 The cliff ruins of the southwest. Wisconsin archeol., n.s., 3:82-86 (July), illus.
General description of ruins in the southwest, with particular reference to Pueblo Bonito and other ruins of Chaco Canyon.
Tolson, Hillory A., comp.

Trego, Frank H.

Twitchell, Ralph E.


-----

-----
1932-- Southwestern monuments monthly report. Coolidge, Ariz., Southwestern Natl. Monuments. See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Chaco Canyon National Monument.


-----
1921 Archeological investigations in Utah, Arizona, and New Mexico. Smithsn. misc. colls., 72:96-102, illus. Includes notes on ruins discovered in Chaco Canyon.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
1938 Chaco Canyon National Monument. In: Guide to national parks
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

and monuments west of the Mississippi River, pp. 63-64.
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Brief-
ly describes the principal features.

Walter, Paul A. F.
1920 National monuments in New Mexico. Art and archeol., 10:
[6]-26 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a description of Chaco Canyon National Monument.

Weese, A. O.
1926 Chaco Canyon National Monument. In: Naturalist's guide to
the Americas (Victor E. Shelford, ed.), p. 571. Baltimore,
Williams and Wilkins.
Brief descriptive note.

Weltfish, Gene
1932 [Prehistoric basketry of Pueblo Bonito, Chaco Canyon.]
Smithson. misc. colls., 87:(no.7)21-22.

Wetherill, Lulu W., and Cummings, Byron
1922 A Navaho folk tale of Pueblo Bonito. Art and archeol.,
14:132-36 (Sept.).

Wissler, Clark
1921 Dating our prehistoric ruins. Nat. hist., 21:13-26 (Jan.-
Feb.), illus.
Discusses the tree ring and stratigraphic methods of dating.
Refers to ruins in Chaco Canyon.

Wissler, Clark
1922 Pueblo Bonito as made known by the Hyde expedition. Nat.
hist., 22:343-54 (July-Aug.), illus.
Description of this Chaco Canyon ruin.

Woods, Margaret S.
Description of a small ruin site in Chaco Canyon near Chetro
Ketl. Notes on excavation of the site and the artifacts found.

Yard, Robert S.
1919 [Chaco Canyon National Monument. In his: The book of the
national parks, pp. 381-82, illus. New York, Charles
Scribner's Sons.
Descriptive notes.
Anonymous
Locates, and describes the features of Chiricahua National Monument.

Description of the monument; its features and extent.

1937 What to see around Tucson. Tucson, 9:2-3 (Jan.), illus.
Includes a description of Chiricahua National Monument.

1937a Where to go; how to go. Tucson, 9:5-8 (Jan.), illus.
Includes a description of Chiricahua National Monument.

Allen, J. A.
1895 On a collection of mammals from Arizona and Mexico, made by
Mr. W. W. Price, with field notes by the collector. Am.
Some of the collections were made in the present Chiricahua
National Monument region.

Bancroft, Hubert H.
1889 [Indians of the present Chiricahua National Monument region.]

Blake, William P.
Geological description of the occurrence of coal in the
region in which Chiricahua National Monument is located.

1901 Some salient features in the geology of Arizona with evidences of shallow seas in Paleozoic time. Am. geol., 27:
160-67 (Mar.).
Includes notes on beds of graphite anthracite in the mountain range in which Chiricahua National Monument is located.

Brand, Donald C., joint author. See: Sauer, Carl O., 1930a.

Darton, Nelson H.
1933 [Chiricahua National Monument.] U.S. Geol. Surv., Bul. 845
Description of the geological formations in the monument.

Hamilton, Patrick, comp.
Notes on the history, topography, flora, and fauna of the area now within the boundaries of Chiricahua National Monument.

Meinzer, Oscar, and Forbes, R. N.
1913 Geology and water resources of Sulphur Spring Valley, Arizona. U. S. Geol. Surv., Water-suppl. pap. 320, 231 pp., illus., maps. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Part of the region described is within or adjacent to the present Chiricahua National Monument.

Powell, Charles E.
Notes on animal, bird, and plant life in the monument area.

Sauer, Carl O.
1930 Basin and range forms in the Chiricahua area. Univ. Calif. pubs. in geog., 3:339-414, illus., maps.
Geography of the Chiricahua area, with a description of Chiricahua National Monument.

Sauer, Carl O., and Brand, Donald G.
Some of the sites described are in Chiricahua National Monument.

*United States. Forest Service
Leaflet with a description of Chiricahua National Monument on one side and a map of Coronado National Forest on the reverse.

United States. National Park Service
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Chiricahua National Monument.
CHIRICAHUA NATIONAL MONUMENT

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.
Anonymous
1869 The Aztec ruins of New Mexico and Arizona. All the year round [London], n.s., 1:540-44 (May 8). Includes a description of the ruined Indian dwellings of the area now within El Morro National Monument.

1918 The national monuments of New Mexico. 2. Inscription Rock or El Morro. El Palacio, 5:212-17 (Oct.19), illus. Description of the rock, the inscriptions and pueblo ruins on it, and historical notes. This is the second of a series of articles.


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Austin, Mary

Bailey, Florence M.
1925 [Bird observations at El Morro.] In: Birds of New Mexico, p. 51. Santa Fe, N. M., New Mexico Game and Fish Comm.

Bancroft, Hubert H.


Bandelier, Adolph F. A.
1882 [El Morro.] In: Final report of investigations among the

Barker, Ruth L.
1931 [Historical notes on El Morro.] In her: Caballeros, p. 22. New York, Appleton.

Bell, Hugh S.

Butman, Carl H.

Cannon, Cornelia J.
1934 The name on the rock. In her: The fight for the pueblo, pp. 168-[83], illus. Description of Inscription Rock and the surrounding country.

Carr, Harry
1932 [Spanish inscriptions at El Morro.] In his: The west is still wild, pp. [113]-16, illus. Boston, Houghton Mifflin.

Cozzens, Samuel W.
1874 [Inscription Rock.] In his: The marvelous country, or, Three years in Arizona and New Mexico, the Apaches' home, pp. 252-55, 304-08, illus. New York, Shepard. Description.

Crane, Leo
1928 [Inscriptions on the sandstone rock at El Morro National Monument.] In his: Desert drums, the Pueblo Indians of New Mexico, 1540-1928, pp. 119-20. Boston, Little.

Crawford, Robert P.

Darton, Nelson H.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Davis, W. W. H.

Domenech, Abbe Emmanuel H. D.

Faris, John T.
1920 [Inscriptions on Inscription Rock.] In his: Seeing the far west, pp. 147-49. Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.

Fewkes, Jesse W.
1891 Reconnaissance of ruins in or near the Zuni reservation. Jour. Am. ethnol. and archaeol., l:95-132, illus. Includes a description of Inscription Rock and the ruins on its summit.

Forrest, Earl R.
1929 [Inscriptions on Inscription Rock.] In his: Missions and pueblos of the old southwest; their myths, legends, fiestas, and ceremonies, pp. 172, 174, 183, 188-93, 213. Cleveland, A. H. Clark co.

Frothingham, Robert

[Hewett, Edgar L.]

Holmquist, Adela C.

James, George Wharton

----
EL MORRO NATIONAL MONUMENT


1917 [Inscription Rock.] In his: Arizona, the wonderland, pp. 48-49. Boston, Page.

1920 The world's greatest autograph album, Inscription Rock. In his: New Mexico, the land of the delight makers, pp. 34-50. Boston, Page.

Kessler, D. W.
Description of tests undertaken at the request of the National Park Service to determine means of preserving the inscriptions on the sandstone rock at El Morro National Monument.

Lesley, Lewis B., ed.
Description of the rock and the inscriptions, seen during the visit of the government party which was testing the adaptability of camels to American desert travel (1857-1858).

Lummis, Charles F.
Description of the sandstone rock and English translations of the Spanish inscriptions.

Description of the sandstone rock and its inscriptions.

1925 [El Morro, the stone autograph album.] In his: Mesa, canon and pueblo, pp. 463-84, illus. New York, Century.
Description of the rock and English translations of some of the old Spanish inscriptions.

MacClary, John S.
1929 El Morro, the desert register. Art and archeol., 26: [166]-69 (Nov.), illus.
Historical and descriptive notes on Inscription Rock and the pueblo ruins. Discusses the inscriptions and pictographs.

89
Nelson, N. C.  
1916 New Mexico field work in 1915. El Palacio, 3:45-55 (Jan.), illus.  
Account of archeological investigations of the New Mexico Museum and Archeological Society in the El Morro, Chaco Canyon, and Mesa Verde areas.

Peets, Stephen D.  
Discusses the ancient Indian remains at El Morro and other National Park Service areas in the southwest.

Peterson, Alfred  

Prudden, T. Mitchell  

Quinn, Vernon  

Renaud, Etienne B.  

Road, Benjamin M.  
1921 [El Morro.] In his: Illustrated history of New Mexico, pp. 651-54. Santa Fe, N. M., New Mexican Print. co. Good description of Inscription Rock and the Spanish inscriptions.

Robinson, Will H.  

Saunders, Charles F.  
[Shinn, Charles H.]
Includes notes on Inscription Rock.

Simpich, Frederick
1938 New Mexico melodrama. Natl. geog. mag., 73:[529]-69 (May), illus.
Historical and descriptive notes on El Morro and other National Park Service areas.

Simpson, James H.
Includes an account of the visit of the military reconnaissance party under Lieutenant Simpson to Inscription Rock. Notes on the inscriptions.

Spier, Leslie
Includes a description of the pueblo ruins on and around the sandstone rock at El Morro National Monument.


Trego, Frank H.
Description of Inscription Rock and a translation of some of the inscriptions.

United States. National Park Service

-----
1918-1923 [Reports of the custodian of El Morro National Monument.]

-----
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

United States. National Park Service
1932—Southwestern monuments monthly report. Coolidge, Ariz., Southwestern Natl. Monuments. See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at El Morro National Monument.

United States. Smithsonian Institution

Vogt, Evon Z.
1922 El Morro National Monument. El Palacio, 12:161-68 (June), illus. Description of the sandstone rock and a list of the names appearing in the inscriptions on it.

1934 The recent inscriptions on El Morro. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Sept.), Supp.:133-42. List of names carved on the rock since the visit of the military party in 1849.


Voth, Hazel H., and others

Walter, Paul A. F.

Yard, Robert S.

10.

GILA CLIFF DWELLINGS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Includes notes on investigations of the ruins in Gila Cliff Dwellings National Monument.

1918 National monuments of New Mexico. 4. Gila Cliff Dwellings National Monument. *El Palacio*, 5:[241]-44 (Nov.2), illus. General description of the ruins and the surrounding country. This is the fourth of a series of articles.


Crawford, Robert P.

Gordon, G. H.

Hough, Walter

James, George Wharton

Laut, Agnes C.
Laut, Agnes C.
1913a Why go abroad? Sunset, 30:156-64 (Feb.); 243-49 (Mar.), illus.
Description of the types of ruins found in the Gila Cliff Dwellings, Casa Grande, Walnut Canyon, Bandelier, and other national monument areas.

Peet, Stephen D.
1899 The cliff dwellers and pueblos. Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps.
Includes material on the ruins of the present Gila Cliff Dwellings National Monument.

Quinn, Vernon

United States. National Park Service

See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Gila Cliff Dwellings National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Walter, Paul A. F.
1920 National monuments in New Mexico. Art and archeol., 10: [68]-86 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a description of Gila Cliff Dwellings National Monument.

Watson, Editha L.
Includes a description of the ruins at Gila Cliff Dwellings
National Monument and notes on pottery specimens discovered in the neighborhood of the monument.

1929  Caves of the upper Gila River, New Mexico. Am. anthro., n.s., 31:299-306 (Apr.-June), illus. Description of the caves and the relics found in them at Gila Cliff Dwellings National Monument. Notes on the route to the monument.

Yard, Robert S.

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

11.

GRAN QUIVIRA NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
1869 The Aztec ruins of New Mexico and Arizona. All the year round [London], n.s., 1:540-44 (May 8).
Discussion of the Gran Quivira, Chaco Canyon, Casa Grande, El Morro, and Montezuma Castle ruins.

Description of the ruins at Gran Quivira and the skulls and bones found there.

1918 The national monuments in New Mexico. 3. Gran Quivira; one of the cities that died of fear. El Palacio, 5:[225]-31 (Oct. 26), illus.
Descriptive and historical notes. This is the third of a series of articles.

1925 Boys at play discover ancient ruin [near Gran Quivira National Monument]. Am. forests and forest life, 31:566 (Sept.).

Descriptive note.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Applegate, Frank G.
1932 Dead men tell no tales. In his: Native tales of New Mexico, pp. 93-100. Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.
Account of an unsuccessful search for the treasure supposed by legend to be hidden in the Gran Quivira ruin.

Armer, Laura
1935 [The Gran Quivira legend.] In her: Southwest, pp. 94-96. New York, Longmans, Green and co.
Legend concerning the treasure supposed to be hidden in the Gran Quivira ruin.

Austin, Mary
GRAN QUIVIRA NATIONAL MONUMENT

Bailey, Florence M.
1928  [Bird observations at Gran Quivira National Monument.] In: Birds of New Mexico, p. 49. Santa Fe; N. M., New Mexico Game and Fish Comm.

Bancroft, Hubert H.

Bandelier, Adolph F. A.
Includes a good description of the Gran Quivira ruin.

Bender, A. B.
Includes an account of Major Carleton's visit to Gran Quivira in 1853, when it was discovered that the ruins were not those of an ancient civilization but comparatively modern.

Bolton, Herbert E., ed. and tr.
These volumes include many references to Father Kino's visits to Gran Quivira, Casa Grande, and Tumacacori.

Buel, James W.
Descriptive note.
Carleton, James H.
1855  *Diary of an excursion to the ruins of Abo, Quarra, and Gran Quivira, in New Mexico, under the command of Major James Henry Carleton, U. S. A.* Smithson. Instn., Ann. rept., 1854:296-316. Washington, Govt. print. off. Diary of a military expedition to these ruins, with a detailed description of each. The diary is reprinted in the supplement to the Southwestern Monuments Monthly Report for August, 1936.

Cozzens, Samuel W.
1874  *Le Gran Quivera.* In his: *The marvelous country, or, Three years in Arizona and New Mexico, the Apaches' home*, pp. 72-75, illus. New York, Shepard. Description of the Gran Quivira ruin.

Crane, Leo
1928  *Ruins of Tabira Mission, sometimes called Gran Quivira.* In his: *Desert drums, the Pueblo Indians of New Mexico, 1540-1928*, p. 231. Boston, Little.

Davis, W. W. H.

Domenech, Abbe' Emmanuel H. D.

Duff, U. Francis
1902  The prehistoric ruins of the southwest. Records of the past, 1:[66]-75 (Mar.), illus. Includes notes on the Gran Quivira ruin.

Faris, John T.

Ferguson, Erna
1931  *Gran Quivira and the cliff dwellers.* In her: *Dancing gods*, p. 11. New York, Alfred A. Knopf.

Forrest, Earl R.
1929  *Gran Quivira.* In his: *Missions and pueblos of the old southwest; their myths, legends, fiestas, and ceremonies*, pp. 28, 147-49, 156. Cleveland, A. H. Clark co. Description of the ruin notes on its history and the legend which presumes that a treasure is hidden within the walls.
Gran Quivira National Monument

Goddard, Pliny E.

[Hagen, Olaf T.]
1936 Tabira's water supply. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Mar.), Supp.: 225-27. Description of the Gran Quivira ruin. Quotes several opinions on how the inhabitants of the area obtained their water.

Hallenbeck, Clove

Hewett, Edgar L.
1930 [Gran Quivira.] In his: Ancient life in the American southwest, pp. 251-63. Indianapolis, Bobbs-Merrill co.

Howe, Henry
1852 [Gran Quivira.] In his: Historical collections of the great west, p. 373. Cincinnati, Howe, Morgan.

Huntington, Ellsworth

Jones, (Mrs.) Elisha
1893 Prehistoric ruins in New Mexico. Am. antiquarian, 15:150-31 (May). Includes a brief description of the ruins at Gran Quivira.

Kino, Father Eusebio Francisco. See: Bolton, Herbert E., ed. and tr., 1919.

Lummis, Charles F.
1893 The cities that were forgotten. Scribner's mag., 13:456-77 (Apr.), illus. Explanation of the legend that vast treasures are hidden in the Gran Quivira ruin.

1896 The ghost of the Quivira. Land of sunshine, 5:222-26 (Oct.), illus. Description of the Tabira or Gran Quivira ruins, which have been associated with the legendary Quivira of Coronado's time.

[Explanation of the Gran Quivira treasure legend.] In his:
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS


Morton, Samuel G.
1846 Some observations on the ethnography and archaeology of the American aborigines. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 2:1-17 (July), illus. Includes a description of the Gran Quivira ruin.

Nelson, N. C.
1913 Ruins of prehistoric New Mexico. Nat. hist., 13:63-82 (Feb.), illus., map. Includes reference to sites near Gran Quivira National Monument.

Peet, Stephen D.
1898 Cliff fortresses. Am. antiquarian, 20:[80]-100 (Mar.-Ap.), illus. Discussion of ancient Indian ruins at Gran Quivira and at other localities in the southwest.

1899 The cliff dwellers and pueblos. Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps. Includes material on the Gran Quivira ruin.

Prince, L. Bradford
1912 New Mexico, the new state. Sunset, 23:683-95 (June), illus. Includes notes on Gran Quivira National Monument.


Quinn, Vernon

Schoolcraft, Henry R.

Simpson, James H.
1871 Coronado's march in search of the "Seven Cities of Cibola" and discussion of their possible location. Smithsn. Instn.,
GRAN QUIVIRA NATIONAL MONUMENT

Includes evidence to prove that the Quivira of Coronado was not the present Gran Quivira.

Squier, Ephraim G.
Includes a brief note on the ruins at Gran Quivira.


United States. National Park Service


See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Gran Quivira National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Walter, Paul A. F.
1920 National monuments in New Mexico. Art and archeol., 10: [61]-26 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a description of Gran Quivira National Monument.

Yard, Robert S.


101
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

HOVENWEEP NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Austin, Mary

Bancroft, Hubert H.

Bessels, Emil
1876  The human remains found among the ancient ruins of south-western Colorado and New Mexico. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv., Bul., 2:[47]-63, illus., map. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Description of remains found in the Hovenweep area. Discussion of architectural and pottery styles in relation to possible descent of present Pueblo Indians from the ancient inhabitants of these ruins.

{Bethel, Ellsworth}

Borah, Leo A.
1936  Utah, carved by winds and waters. Natl. geog. mag., 62: [577]-623 (May), illus.
Includes notes on the features of Hovenweep National Monument.
HOVENWEEP NATIONAL MONUMENT

*Fewkes, Jesse W.
1918  Castles and towers of the Hovenweep.  Railroad red book, 35:11-14 (Feb.).


*Fewkes, Jesse W.

Gannett, Henry

George, Russell D.

Gunckel, Lewis W.
1893  Pictographs and rock-paintings of the southwest.  Am. antiquarian, 15:223-29 (July), illus. Includes notes on the inscriptions and rock-paintings of the Hovenweep area.

Hardacre, Emma C.
1878  The cliff-dwellers.  Scribner's mag., 17:266-76 (Dec.), illus. Includes descriptive notes on the ruins of the Hovenweep area and refers to the discovery of a 500-room ruin by A. D. Wilson of the United States Topographical Corps.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Bewett, Edgar L.
Discussion of classes, preservation, and distribution of ruins in the region which includes the Hovenweep area.

Jackson, William H.
First official description of the Hovenweep ruins. Notes on other ruins of the region.

Detailed description of the Hovenweep ruins, the pottery found in them, and the surrounding country.

Includes a description of ruins examined in the Hovenweep area.

1924  First official visit to the cliff dwellings. Colo. mag., 1:151-59 (May), illus.
Account of visits to the Hovenweep and Mesa Verde ruins while on a government survey expedition in 1924.

[Kidder, Alfred V.]
Includes a description of the ruins in Ruin Canyon, in the Hovenweep area.

Martin, Paul S.
1929  The 1928 archaeological expedition of the State Historical Society of Colorado. Colo. mag., 6:[1]-35 (Jan.), illus., map.
Description of some ruins excavated in Ruin Canyon, Hovenweep National Monument and a comparison with ruins of Mesa Verde National Park.
HOVENWEEP NATIONAL MONUMENT


Morgan, Lewis

Morris, Earl H.
1921  Chronology of the San Juan area.  Natl Acad. Sci., Proc., 7:18-22 (Jan.). The Hovenweep ruins are in the area discussed.

Nadaillac, (Marquis) de

Peet, Stephen D.
1896  History and architecture of the Tusayans.  Am. antiquarian, 18:[1]-21 (Jan.), illus. Includes historical and descriptive notes on Tusayan architecture in the Hovenweep area.

-----
1899  The cliff dwellers and pueblos.  Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps. Includes material on the Hovenweep ruins.

-----

Prudden, T. Mitchell

-----
1918  A further study of prehistoric small house ruins in the San Juan watershed.  Am. Anthro. Assn., Mem., 5:3-50 (Jan.-
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Mar.), illus.
Includes descriptions and comparisons of the Hovenweep and Mesa Verde ruins.

Quinn, Vernon

Richardson, George N.
1893 The early Americans. Calif. illus. mag., 4:774-83 (Nov.), illus.
Descriptions of the ruins of the Hovenweep, Mesa Verde, and Natural Bridges areas.

Roberts, Frank H. H., jr.
Includes considerable material on the types of structures found in the Hovenweep and Mesa Verde areas.

Report on archeological investigations in the Pueblo villages of the Hovenweep, Mesa Verde, and Yucca House areas.

Scowyen, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.

Short, John T.
Description of the ruins and notes on the excavations made by William H. Jackson of the government survey expedition in 1874 and 1875.


Thayer, William M.
Description of the cliff dwellings of the Hovenweep, Mesa Verde, and Yucca House areas.

106
HOVENWEEP NATIONAL MONUMENT

Twitchell, Ralph E.  
1911  [Southwestern prehistoric ruins.] In his: The leading facts of New Mexican history, 1:43-45, illus. Cedar Rapids, Ia., Torch press.  
Includes brief notes on the Hovenweep ruins.

United States. National Park Service  

-----  
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Hovenweep National Monument.

United States. Smithsonian Institution  
Report of excavations and studies in the Hovenweep and Mesa Verde areas in 1916.

-----  
List and descriptions of Hovenweep and Mesa Verde ruins examined in 1917.

Voth, Hazel H., and others  
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Weftfish, Gene  

Yard, Robert S.  

Young, Levi E.  
Description of ruins near Hovenweep and Natural Bridges.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

13.

MONTEZUMA CASTLE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
1869 The Aztec ruins of New Mexico and Arizona. All the year round [London], n.s., 1:540-44 (May 8).
Includes a description of Montezuma Castle.

1898 The rescue of "Montezuma's Castle." Land of sunshine, 10:44-[46] (Dec.), illus.
Description of the ruin. Account of the raising of funds to restore it.

1903 Vandals destroy our treasures of science. Papoose, 1:9-14 (Mar.).
Notes on the destruction of ancient ruins in the southwest.
Descriptions of Montezuma Castle and the Petrified Forest.

Includes notes on the desecration of Montezuma Castle by souvenir hunters.

Locates the monument and describes the structure built into a cliff which is called Montezuma Castle. Notes on the other ruins.

Refers to investigations carried out at Montezuma Castle National Monument and other ruin sites.

Description of the monument and its features.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
1928 Montezuma Castle National Monument. In their: Oh, Ranger!

Austin, Mary
1924c [Montezuma Castle.] In her: The land of journey’s ending,

Breen, F. S.
1906    The Black Mesa Forest Reserve. Forestry and irrig., 12:
        49-53 (Mar.), illus.
        Includes a description of Montezuma Castle.

Caywood, Louis R., and Spicer, Edward H.
1934    Tuzigoot, a prehistoric pueblo of the upper Verde. Mus.
        No. Ariz., Mus. notes, 6:43-46 (Mar.).
        Description of a recently excavated pueblo ruin of consider-
        able size located near Montezuma Castle National Monument.

1935    Tuzigoot. Prescott, Ariz., Prescott Chamber of Commerce,
        119 pp., illus., bibliog.
        Account of the excavation and repair of a pueblo ruin near
        Montezuma Castle National Monument. Discussion of the life and
        customs of the Indians of the region.

Caywood, Louis R.
1935    Tuzigoot--the excavation and repair of a ruin on the Verde
        River near Clarkdale, Arizona. Southwestern mons. mo.
        rept., (May), Supp.:248-54, maps.
        The Tuzigoot pueblo ruin is near Montezuma Castle National
        Monument.

1936    Proposed museum exhibits plan for Montezuma Castle. South-
        western mons. mo. rept., (Mar.), Supp.:195-222, illus.,
        bibliog.

Colton, Harold S., and Baxter, Frank C.
1932    Verde Valley and Tonto Basin. In their: Days in the Paint-
        ed Desert and the San Francisco Mountains, pp. 90-97, maps.
        Includes descriptions of Montezuma Castle and Montezuma
        Well.

Cummings, Byron
1920    The national monuments of Arizona. Art and archeol., 10:
        27-36 (July-Aug.), illus.
        Includes historical and descriptive notes on Montezuma
        Castle.

[Curtis, William E.]
1911    [The greatest museum of natural history in the world, Ari-
        Includes a detailed description of Montezuma Castle.

De Long, Sidney R.
1905    Montezuma's Well. In his: The history of Arizona, p. 82.
        San Francisco, Whitaker and Ray.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Domenech, Abbe Emmanuel H., D.  
1860  [Montezuma Castle.] In his: Seven years' residence in the 
great deserts of North America, 1:383-84.  London, Long-
man, Green.


Douglas, Andrew E.  
1901  Montezuma's Well and the Soda Spring, Arizona.  Land of 
sunshine, 14:[290]-99 (Ap.), illus.  
Account of an exploration in the vicinity of Montezuma Well 
and Montezuma Castle.

Faris, John T.  
1920  [Montezuma Castle National Monument.] In his: Seeing the 
far west, p. 131.  Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.

Fernow, Bernhard E.  
1897  The forests and deserts of Arizona.  Natl. geog. mag., 8: 
203-26 (June), illus.  
Includes descriptive notes on Montezuma Castle.

Fewkes, Jesse W.  
Washington, Govt. print. off.

Frothingham, Robert  
1932  Montezuma's Castle.  In his: Trails through the golden west, 
Description of the ruin and the surrounding country.

Gladwin, Winifred, and Gladwin, Harold S.  
1934  A method for designation of cultures and their variation.
Medallion pap., 15, 30 pp., illus., biblog.  
Includes a discussion of the ancient culture elements of 
the Montezuma Castle region.

Hall, Sharlot M.  
1898  Prehistoric fancy-work.  Land of sunshine, 8:221-23 (Ap.), 
illus.  
Description of prehistoric lace found wrapped around the 
skeleton of a child at Montezuma Castle.
Hewett, Edgar L.
Discussion of classes, preservation, and distribution of archeological remains in the region which includes the Montezuma Castle area.

Hodge, Frederick W., ed.
Description of the ruin.

Jackson, Earl
Outline of a plan for a museum display on the relation of Montezuma Castle to the surrounding culture.

James, George Wharton
1915 [Montezuma Castle.] In his: Our American wonderlands, pp. 31-35. Chicago, McClurg.
Descriptive notes.

----
1917 [Montezuma Castle and Montezuma Well.] In his: Arizona, the wonderland, pp. 15, 56, 63, 373. Boston, Page.
Descriptive and historical notes.

[Jeancon, Jean A., and Douglas, F. H., comps.]
1930 The Pueblo golden age. Denver (Colo.) Art Mus., Leaflet 14, 4 pp., illus., bibliog.
Refers to Montezuma Castle as an example of the best in Pueblo architecture.

Laut, Agnes C.
1913 Why go abroad? Sunset, 30:156-64 (Feb.); 243-49 (Mar.), illus.
Discusses the types of ruins found at Montezuma Castle, Casa Grande, and other National Park Service areas of the southwest.

Lummis, Charles F.
Includes a brief description of Montezuma Castle.

----
1897 Montezuma's Castle. Land of sunshine, 6:70-73 (Jan.), illus.
Description of the ruin and notes on its history.
Lummis, Charles F.
Detailed description of Montezuma Castle and notes on its ancient inhabitants. Also a description of Montezuma Well and the surrounding country.

Descriptive notes.

McClimontock, James H.
1916 Arizona's ancient settlements. In his: Arizona, prehistoric, aboriginal, pioneer, modern, pp. 4-17, illus.
Includes a description of Montezuma Castle.

[Manning, William C.]
Includes a description of ruins in and around the Montezuma Castle area.

Mearns, E. A.
Includes a description of Montezuma Castle and some artifacts discovered in it.

Mindeleff, Cosmos
Discussion of the ruined villages, cavate lodgings, and irrigation systems of the region in which Montezuma Castle is located.

Morris, Earl H.
Detailed description of artifacts from an aboriginal salt mine a few miles from Montezuma Castle. The artifacts resembled those found at the Castle.

Munk, Joseph A.
Includes notes on Montezuma Castle.
Nadaillac, (Marquis) de

Nelson, William H.

Peet, Stephen D.
1898 Caves and cliff-dwellings compared. Am. antiquarian, 20: 192-210 (July-Aug.), illus. Discussion of cave and cliff dwellings in the Montezuma Castle, Frijoles Canyon, Canyon de Chelly, and Sunset Crater areas.

1899 The cliff dwellers and pueblos. Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps. Includes material on Montezuma Castle.

Pinart, Alphonse L.

Pinkley, Edna T.
1928 Montezuma Castle. Am. forests and forest life, 34:398-400 (July), illus. Descriptive and historical notes.

Pinkley, Frank
1928 Montezuma's Castle. 24 pp., illus. Pamphlet by the superintendent of the Southwestern National Monuments. No publisher or place of publication given. Detailed description of the ruin and an outline of its history.

Quinn, Vernon

Robinson, Will H.

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Saunders, Charles F.

-----


Squier, Ephraim G.


United States. National Park Service


-----

No report for 1921 listed by United States Document Catalogue.

-----

-----
1932-- Southwestern monuments monthly report. Coolidge, Ariz., Southwestern Natl. Monuments. See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Montezuma Castle National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Whiting, Lilian

Yard, Robert S.

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

14.

NATURAL BRIDGES NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Borah, Leo A.


Cargill, John F.

Cleland, Herdmann F.

Crawford, Robert P.

Culmer, H. A.
1937 Personal diary of H. A. Culmer. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (June), Supp.:385-406, map. Mr. Culmer was the artist for the Salt Lake Commercial Club's expedition to the natural bridges of Utah in 1905.
NATURAL BRIDGES NATIONAL MONUMENT

Cummings, Byron S.


Dyar, W. W.

Faris, John T.

Gould, C. N.

Hargrave, Lyndon L.

Hewett, Edgar L.
1930 [The Natural Bridges National Monument region.] In his: Ancient life in the American southwest, pp. 279-80. Indianapolis, Bobbs-Merrill co. Description of the bridges and notes on the archeological interest of the region.

[Holmes, Edwin F.]
James, George Wharton
      General description of the bridges and the surrounding area.

-----
      Description of the three natural bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument and of Rainbow Bridge.

Johnson, Cliftom
      Description of the bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument and of Rainbow Bridge.

Johnson, Zeke
      Description of the routes to Natural Bridges National Monument, the features of the monument, and the facilities for tourists. Originally delivered as a radio broadcast by Mr. Johnson, custodian of the monument.

Lee, Willis T.

Longwell, C. R., and others
      Description of rock formations in the area which includes Natural Bridges National Monument. Co-authors: H. D. Miser, Kirk Bryan, R. C. Moore, and Sidney Paige.

Mills, Enos A.


Mitchell, Guy E.
      Description of the bridges of Natural Bridges and Rainbow Bridge national monuments.
NATURAL BRIDGES NATIONAL MONUMENT

Pack, Fred J.
Description of the bridges of Natural Bridges and Rainbow Bridge national monuments.

Paige, Sidney, co-author. See: Longwell, C. R., 1925.

Quinn, Vernon
Includes descriptive and geological notes on the bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument.

Richardson, George N.
1893 The early Americans. Calif. illus. mag., 4:774-83 (Nov.), illus.
Description of the ancient Indian ruins of the present Natural Bridges, Mesa Verde, and Hovenweep National Park Service areas.

Scoyen, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.

Steen, Charlie R., Jr.
1937 Archeological investigations at Natural Bridges National Monument. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (May), Supp.: 329-37, maps.
Report of an investigation of nine cliff dwellings in the monument. Description of the ruins, artifacts, and relics found.


----- 1932-- Southwestern monuments monthly reports. Coolidge, Ariz.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Southwestern Natl. Monuments.
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Natural Bridges National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

[Winchell, N. H.]
Description of the bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument.

Yard, Robert S.

----
1920 Natural and historic national monuments. Art and archeol., 10:55-63 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a brief description of Natural Bridges National Monument.

----

Young, Levi E.
Descriptions of ancient ruins in the neighborhoods of Natural Bridges and Hovenweep national monuments.
15.

NAVAHO NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Includes notes on investigations made at Navaho National Monument.


Locates the three parts of the monument and lists their features.

1935 Birds seen and noted in and around Betatakin ruins and canyon. Southwestern misc. no. rept., (May), Supp.:263.


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Armer, Laura A.

Bernheimer, Charles L.
Account of a trip to the Keet Seel and Betatakin ruins, in Navaho National Monument, and to Rainbow Bridge.

1924 Rainbow Bridge; circling Navajo mountain and explorations in the "bad lands" of southern Utah and northern Arizona. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page, 182 pp., illus., maps. This account of three explorations of the Navajo Mountain region includes a good description of the Betatakin ruin in Navaho National Monument.

Camp, Charles L.
1936 A new type of small bipedal dinosaur from the Navajo sandstone of Arizona. Univ. Calif., Dept. Geol. Sci., Bul.,
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Detailed description of a specimen found about a mile from
the Keet Seel ruin in Navaho National Monument.

Carr, Harry
1932 The Navajo country. In his: The west is still wild, pp.
Includes a description of Navaho National Monument.

Colton, Harold S.
1936 Rise and fall of the prehistoric population of northern
Includes notes on the Keet Seel and Betatakin ruins of Nav-
aho National Monument.

Cummings, Byron
1910 The ancient inhabitants of the San Juan Valley. Univ.
Utah, Bul., 3(no. 3, pt. II), 45 pp., (Nov.), illus.
Includes an excellent description and photographs of the
Betatakin, Keet Seel, and Nitsie Canyon ruins of Navaho National
Monument.

Kives of the San Juan drainage. An. anthro., n.s., 17:272-
62 (Ap.-June), illus.
Includes a discussion of the kivas of the Betatakin ruin in
Navaho National Monument.

The national monuments of Arizona. Art and archeol., 10:
27-36 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes historical and descriptive notes on Navaho National
Monument.

Dixon, Winifred H.
1930 [Betatakin ruin, Navaho National Monument.] In her: West-
ward hoboes, pp. 275-76. New York, Scribner's.


Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1935 Report on amphibians and reptiles of the Navajo country;
based on field work with the Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley
Expedition during 1933. Berkeley, Calif., (Rainbow Bridge-
Monument Valley Expedition, Bul. 3), 17 pp., illus., map,
biblog.
List, with field notes, of amphibians and reptiles collect-
ed in the area within which Navajo National Monument is located.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and Smith, Geraldine
1937 Birds of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth
NAVAHO NATIONAL MONUMENT

Admin., 75 pp., illus., map.
Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the birds of the area within which Navaho National Monument is located.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and others
Geological description and history of the area within which Navaho National Monument is located. Co-authors: Ruth N. Martius and Agnes J. Walker.

Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the mammals of the area within which Navaho National Monument is located. Co-authors: Dorothy Morris and Ruth Morris.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1937c Prehistoric man in the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 43 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Outline of the culture of prehistoric man in the area within which Navaho National Monument is located.

Fewkes, Jesse W.
Compares the dwellings in Navaho and Canyon de Chelly national monuments and Mesa Verde National Park with those of the old world.

Report of an archeological reconnaissance, containing the author's conclusions and recommendations.

Gregory, Herbert E.
1917 Geology of the Navajo country. U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap. 93, 161 pp., illus., map. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Navaho National Monument is in the region discussed in this study.

Grey, Zane
1922 [A trip to Rainbow Bridge via Navaho National Monument.]
In his: Tales of lonely trails, pp. 3-17. New York, Harper and Bros.

123
SOUTHEASTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS


Guernsey, Samuel J., and Kidder, Alfred V.
1921 Basket-maker caves of northeastern Arizona. Harvard Univ.,
Peabody Mus. Am. Archeol. and Ethnol., Paps., 8, 121 pp.,
illus., bibilg.
Account of excavations in Navaho National Monument in 1916
and 1917. Detailed descriptions of artifacts, burials, and other
relics discovered. Notes on the culture of the Basket-makers.

Guernsey, Samuel J.
1931 Explorations in northeastern Arizona. Harvard Univ., Pea-
body Mus. Am. Archeol. and Ethnol., Paps., 12, 123 pp.,
illus., maps, bibilg.
Account of archeological investigations in the Navaho Na-
tional Monument region. Discussion of the results of the studies
and detailed descriptions of the ruins.

Hargrave, Lyndon L.
1935 Report on archaeological reconnaissance in the Rainbow
Plateau area of northern Arizona and southern Utah.
Berkeley, Calif., Univ. Calif. press, 56 pp., illus., maps,
bibliog.
Description and discussion of the ruins of the Navaho Na-
tional Monument region, examined by members of the Rainbow Bridge-
Monument Valley Expedition of the National Park Service.

Hawley, Florence M.
1929 Prehistoric pottery pigments in the southwest. Am. anthro.,
n.s., 31:731-54 (Oct.-Dec.), maps.
Includes a description of pottery found in the Navaho Na-
tional Monument. Gives the formulas for paints used on the pottery.

Hoffman, Frederick L.
1920 Why the cliff dwellers vanished. Sci. Am., 122:630, 641-
42 (July).
Includes a description of some ruins at Navaho National
Monument.

Ickes, Anna W.
1933 Kayenta--Kietsiel and Betatakin. In her: Mesa land, pp.
Description of these ruins in Navaho National Monument.

James, George Wharton
1915 [A trip to Betatakin and Kietsiel ruins, Navaho National
Monument.] In his: Our American wonderlands, pp. 38-59,
illus. Chicago, McClurg.
NAVAHO NATIONAL MONUMENT


Kidder, Alfred V., joint author. See: Guernsey, Samuel J., 1921.


125
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Discussion of the ruins of Sagi Canyon, Navaho National Monument. Description of the kivas, pottery, and other relics of the Betatakin and Kietsiel ruins.

Kunz, George F.
Account of the expedition under Neil M. Judd which repaired this ruin in Navaho National Monument in 1917.


Moore, R. C., co-author. See: Longwell, C. R., 1925.


Morris, Earl H.
Account of an expedition to discover a new route to Rainbow Bridge. Includes a description of the ruins of Navaho National Monument.


Morss, Noel
Includes material on Inscription House and other ruins of Navaho National Monument.

Munk, Joseph A.

Oskison, John
1914 The road to Betatakin. Outing, 64: [393]-409 (July); [606]-23 (Aug.), illus.
Account of a trip to Navaho National Monument from Flagstaff, Arizona. Descriptions of the Betatakin and other ruins.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
Includes a description of the ruins of the present Navaho National Monument area.
Quinn, Vernon

Reagan, Albert B.
Includes considerable material on the ruins, geology, fauna, and flora of the Navaho National Monument region.

Includes a description of ruins located near the Betatakin and Keet Seel ruins, Navaho National Monument.

[Renaud, Etienne B.]
1928  Undeformed prehistoric skulls from the southwest. Sci., n.s., 430-32 (Oct.29).
Description of skulls found in Navaho and Canyon de Chelly national monuments.

Richardson, George N.
1893  The early Americans. Calif. illus. mag., 4:774-83 (Nov.), illus.
Includes a description of ruins in Navaho National Monument.

Robinson, Will H.


United States. National Park Service


SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Navaho National Monument.

United States. Smithsonian Institution
Account of excavation and repair of ruins in Navaho National Monument.

Vandiver, Vincent W.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
 Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.


Weitfish, Gene

West, George A.

Wetherill, John
1934 Betatakin. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (June), Supp.: A-B.
 History of the Betatakin ruin in Navaho National Monument.

 History of the Keet Zeel ruin in Navaho National Monument.
 Notes on the artifacts found in it.

Wetherill, Milton
 Description of nine pictographs in a cave near the Betatakin ruin, Navaho National Monument.
NAVAHO NATIONAL MONUMENT

1937  Nature notes from Navajo. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (June), Supp.:408-09, illus. List of birds, insects, and plants collected in the monument.


SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

16.

ORGAN PIPE CACTUS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Cosulich, Bernice
1937  Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.  Tucson, 10:5, 12 (June), illus.
  General description of the features of the monument.

Gould, Charles N.
  Description of the organ pipe cactus and the geology of the
  monument region.  Also notes on the flora, fauna, history, roads,
  and water supply.

Hogner, Dorothy C.
1938  [Organ pipe cactus.]  In her: Westward, high, low, and dry,
  Description of the cactus species which is the main feature
  of Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Hornaday, William T.
1908  The cactus display.  In his: Camp-fires on desert and lava,
  Includes a description of the organ pipe cactus of southern
  Arizona, which is the main feature of Organ Pipe Cactus National
  Monument.

Toll, Roger W.
1932  The finest cactus gardens of the United States.  Am. civic
  Description of the species which are the main features of
  Organ Pipe Cactus, Saguaro, and Joshua Tree national monuments.

United States.  National Park Service
1932--  Southwestern monuments monthly report.  Coolidge, Ariz.,
  Southwestern Natl. Monuments.
  See this publication of the headquarters staff of the South-
  western National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932)
  for information on current conditions at Organ Pipe Cactus National
  Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
1938  Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.  In: Guide to national
  parks and monuments west of the Mississippi River, p. 14.
  Specifies location, area, and date of establishment.  Brief-
  ly describes the principal features.
17.

PIPE SPRING NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Historical and descriptive notes.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Heaton, Leonard
1933  [Historical facts about Pipe Spring.] Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Sept.), Supp.:K-L.

-----
Moccasin Spring is a settlement about a mile from Pipe Spring.

-----

Judd, Neil M.

McClintock, James H.
Historical and descriptive notes on Pipe Spring.

Scoyen, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.

Shannon, William J., and Shannon, Hannah M.
Description of the stone fort and the spring.


Taylor, Frank J.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Includes notes on Pipe Spring National Monument.


United States. National Park Service


-----


See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Pipe Spring National Monument.

-----


Historical note.

Vandiver, Vincent W.


Account of the history and description of the geography and geology of this monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others


Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Yard, Robert S.

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Account of a trip to Rainbow Bridge via Navaho National Monument.

Bernheimer, Charles L.
1923 Encircling Navajo Mountain with a pack train. Natl. geog. mag., 43:197-224 (Feb.), illus.
Account of an attempt to discover a passage west of Navajo Mountain to Rainbow Bridge. Description of the bridge, the nearby country and its fauna.

-----

1924 Rainbow Bridge; circling Navajo Mountain and explorations in the "bad lands" of southern Utah and northern Arizona. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page, 182 pp., illus., maps.
Account of three explorations of the vicinity of Navajo Mountain. Includes descriptive material on Rainbow Bridge and the surrounding country.

Borah, Leo A.
1936 Utah, carved by winds and waters. Natl. geog. mag., 62: [577]-623 (May), illus.
Includes notes on Rainbow Bridge National Monument.


Colton, Harold S., and Baxter, Frank C.

Cummings, Byron
1910 The great natural bridges of Utah. Natl. geog. mag., 21: [157]-67 (Jan.).
Description of the Rainbow Bridge and other natural bridges of Utah.

-----

Detailed description and explanation of the formation of natural bridges, including material on Rainbow Bridge.

Dixon, Winifred H.
1930 Rainbow Bridge. In her: Westward hoboos, pp. 270-95, illus.
New York, Scribner's.
Description of the bridge and the surrounding country.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1935 Report on amphibians and reptiles of the Navajo country; based on field work with the Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley
RAINFOOD BRIDGE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous


1933 The Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition. Sci., n.s., 78:118-19 (Aug.11). Notes on the reconnaissance carried out by the National Park Service under the direction of Ansel F. Hall.

1934 The Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition. Sci., n.s., 79:449-50 (May 18). Notes on the reconnaissance carried out by the National Park Service under the direction of Ansel F. Hall.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Baker, Arthur A.


Bell, Hugh S.

Benson, Seth B.

Bernheimer, Charles L.
RAINBOW BRIDGE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Expedition during 1933. Berkeley, Calif., (Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition, Bul. 3), 19 pp., illus., map.

1937 Amphibians and reptiles of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin. 35 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Catalogue, with descriptive notes, of the amphibians and reptiles of the region within which Rainbow Bridge National Monument is located.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and Smith, Geraldine
1937a Birds of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 75 pp., illus., map.
Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the birds of the region within which Rainbow Bridge National Monument is located.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and others
1937b Geology of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 20 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Geological description and history of the region within which Rainbow Bridge National Monument is located. Co-authors: Ruth N. Martius and Agnes J. Walker.

1937c Mammals of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 57 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the mammals of the region within which Rainbow Bridge National Monument is located. Co-authors: Dorothy Morris and Ruth Morris.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1937d Prehistoric man in the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 43 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Outline of the culture of prehistoric man in the region within which Rainbow Bridge National Monument is located.

Edwards, Ira
Account of the expedition and geological description of the country.

Faris, John T.
1920 [Rainbow Bridge National Monument.] In his: Seeing the far west, pp. 54-[55]. Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.

Freeman, Lewis R.
1923 The end of the water trail. Past natural bridges and cliff dwellings the Colorado navy reaches Hall's Crossing.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Sunset, 51:23-25, 83-90 (July), illus.
Fifth of a series of articles on Colorado River adventures.
Includes a description of Rainbow Bridge.

Freeman, Lewis R.
1924 Rainbow Bridge and hole-in-the-rock. In his: Down the
   Description of Rainbow Bridge, the canyons and streams in
   the monument, and an account of the experiences of a party led by
   the author while exploring the region.

Frothingham, Robert
   Description.

1932 Rainbow Bridge. In his: Trails through the golden west,
   Description of the bridge and the surrounding country. His-
   torical notes.

Gregory, Herbert E.
1916 [Rainbow Bridge.] U. S. Geol. Surv., Water-supp. pap. 330:
   45, illus. Washington, Govt. print. off.

1917 [Rainbow Bridge.] U. S. Geol. Surv., Bul. 93:135. Wash-
   ington, Govt. print. off.

Grey, Zane
1922 [A trip to Rainbow Bridge via Navaho National Monument.]
   In his: Tales of lonely trails, pp. 3-17. New York, Härper
   and Bros.

Hall, Ansel F.
1933 In Navajo land. Calif. mo., 31:17-18, 122-25 (Sept.),
   illus.
   Account of the scientific studies made by the National Park
   Service's expedition to the Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley region.

1934 General report on the Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedi-
   tion of 1933. Berkeley, Calif., Univ. Calif. press,
   32 pp., illus., maps.
   Report of the scientific studies made by the expedition,
   which the National Park Service sponsored.

1936 Exploring the Navajo country. Am. forests, 42:382 (Aug.).
   Notes on the Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition.

James, George Wharton
1917 Rainbow Bridge. In his: Arizona, the wonderland, p. 61.
   Boston, Page.

136
RAINBOW BRIDGE NATIONAL MONUMENT

------

      Description of Rainbow Bridge and the three bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument.

Johnson, Clifton
      Description of Rainbow Bridge and the bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument.

Judd, Neil M.
1924  Beyond the clay hills.  Natl. geog. mag., 45:275-302 (Mar.), illus., map.
      Account of a National Geographic Society reconnaissance of an unexplored section in Utah.  Includes a good description of Rainbow Bridge and an Indian legend concerning it.

Longwell, C. R., and others
      Description of rock formations in the area which includes Rainbow Bridge National Monument.  Co-authors: H. D. Miser, R. C. Moore, Kirk Bryan, and Sidney Paige.

Lummis, Charles F.
      Includes a description of Rainbow Bridge.

McKee, Edwin D.


Mills, Enos A.
1917  The natural bridges and Rainbow Bridge National Monument.

Miser, H. D.
      Description of the bridge; its formation, discovery, and the routes leading to it.  Good illustrations.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS


Mitchell, Guy E.
Description of Rainbow Bridge and the bridges of Natural Bridges National Monument.

Moore, R. C., co-author. See: Longwell, C. R., 1925.

Morgan, Willard D.
1931 Over and under the rainbow. Photo-era mag., 67:[114]-21 (Sept.), illus.
Description of Rainbow Bridge. Numerous illustrations.


Morris, Earl H.
Account of an expedition to discover a new route to Rainbow Bridge. Includes descriptive and historical notes on the bridge.


Pack, Fred J.
Description and discussion of the natural bridges of Utah, including Rainbow Bridge.

Paige, Sidney, co-author. See: Longwell, C. R., 1925.

Pogue, Joseph E.
1911 The great Rainbow natural bridge of southern Utah. Natl. geog. mag., 22:[1048]-56 (Nov.), illus.

Quinn, Vernon
Includes geological and descriptive notes on Rainbow Bridge.

Robinson, Will H.

Roosevelt, Theodore
1913 Across the Navaho desert. Outlook, 105:[308]-17 (Oct.),
RAINFORD BRIDGE NATIONAL MONUMENT

illus.
Account of a trip to Rainbow Bridge in 1912.

Scouen, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.


Stone, Julius F.
1932 [Rainbow Bridge.] In his: Canyon country; the romance of a drop of water and a grain of sand, pp. 258, 261. New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons.


United States. National Park Service


See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Rainbow Bridge National Monument.

United States. Smithsonian Institution
1924 Explorations in San Juan County, Utah. Smithsn. misc. colls., 76:77-82, illus.
Description of Rainbow Bridge and the surrounding country.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS


West, George A.

Yard, Robert S.

1920 Natural and historic national monuments. Art and archeol., 10:55-63 (July-Aug.), illus. Includes a brief description of Rainbow Bridge.

19.

SAGUARO NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous

1937  What to see around Tucson. Tucson, 9:2-3 (Jan.), illus. Includes a description of Saguaro National Monument.

1937a Where to go; how to go. Tucson, 9:5-8 (Jan.), illus. Includes a description of Saguaro National Monument.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Arnold, Oren

Austin, Mary
1924  Cactus country. Century, 108:384-91 (July). Description of the saguaro cactus and the country in and around the present Saguaro National Monument.

-[Saguaro cactus.] In her: The land of journey's ending, pp. 119-25, 139-40. New York, Century. Description of the saguaro cactus, the main feature of the present Saguaro National Monument. Notes on Indian uses of this cactus species.

[Bell, Louise P.]

Bryan, Kirk

Darton, Nelson H.
1910  The southwest; its splendid natural resources, agricultural wealth, and scenic beauty. Natl. geog. mag., 21:[631]-718
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

(Aug.), illus., map.
Includes notes on the saguaro cactus.

Darton, Nelson H.
1933  [Saguaro National Monument.]  U. S. Geol. Surv., Bul. 845
(Guidebook of the western United States. Part F. The South-
ern Pacific lines, New Orleans to Los Angeles):179-80, 203-
04.  Washington, Govt. print. off.

Farris, John T.
1920  [The saguaro cactus.]  In his: Seeing the far west, p. 153.
Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.


Frothingham, Robert
1929  Deserts that "bloom as the rose."  Country life, 55:35-37
(Jan.), illus.
Description of the saguaro cactus.

Hamilton, Patrick, comp.
1883  [Saguaro cactus.]  In: The resources of Arizona, pp. 37-38.
San Francisco, A. L. Bancroft.

Hinton, Richard J.
1878  [Sahuarro cactus.]  In his: The hand-book to Arizona: its
resources, history, towns, mines, ruins and scenery, pp.
342-43.  San Francisco, Payot, Upham.

James, George Wharton
1917  [The saguaro cactus region.]  In his: Arizona, the wonder-

Kirkham, Stanton D.
1911  [Giant or saguaro cactus.]  In his: East and west, pp. 174-

Lumholtz, Carl
1912  [Sahuarro cactus.]  In his: New trails in Mexico, pp. 45-47.
New York, Scribner's.

Nelson, William H.
1927  [Papago Saguaro National Monument.]  In his: Alluring Ariz-

Ortenburger, A. J., and Ortenburger, R. D.
1926  Field observations on some amphibians and reptiles of Pima
County, Arizona.  Okla. Acad. Sci., Proc., 6:[101]-21,
bibliog.
Description of specimens collected in the area which is now included in Saguaro National Monument.

Pilsbry, H. A., and Ferris, J. H.

Quinn, Vernon

Shantz, H. L.

[Shreve, Forrest]
1929 Sahuaro--its flowers and the way it grows. Desert, 1:10 (June), illus. Description of the saguaro cactus and brief historical notes on the region near Tucson, Arizona, where it grows.

Steen, Charlie R., jr.

Swarth, H. S.


Toll, Roger W.

Tolson, Hillory A., comp.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Includes both federal and state legislation. A supplement covers legislation up to July 1, 1936.

United States. National Park Service

1932-- Southwestern monuments monthly report. Coolidge, Ariz., Southwestern Natl. Monuments. See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Saguaro National Monument.


Verplanck, De Lancy

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Yard, Robert S.

20.

SUNSET CRATER NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous

Includes notes on the newly created Sunset Crater National Monument.

1930a Sunset Crater made national monument. Am. forests and forest life, 36:472 (July).

Austin, Mary

Bartlett, Katharine
1933 Pueblo milling stones of the Flagstaff region and their relation to others in the southwest. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 3, 32 pp., illus., bibliog.
Discussion and comparison of stones from the Sunset Crater, Walnut Canyon, Wupatki, Chaco Canyon, and Aztec Ruins areas.


Beecher, C. E.
Excellent description of the region around Sunset Crater.

[Colton, Harold S., and Park, Charles F., jr.]
Notes on basaltic lava flows at Sunset Crater.


Colton, Harold S., and Baxter, Frank C.
Description of Sunset Crater.
Colton, Harold S.

----

----
1933 Pueblo II in the San Francisco Mountains. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 4:2-14 (May), illus., maps, bibliog. Description of ruins in the San Francisco Mountains, including those of the Sunset Crater area.

----
1937 The basaltic cinder cones and lava flows of the San Francisco Mountain volcanic field. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 10, 50 pp., illus., maps. Description of the cones and flows of the Sunset Crater National Monument area.

Colton, Mary R. F., and others

Davis, Emily C.

Douglass, Andrew E.

Espinosa, Jose' M.

Grater, Russell K.
1935 Walnut Canyon bird list. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Sept.), Supp.:136. Has also a list of birds of Sunset Crater.

[Hargrave, Lyndon L.]
1932 The Museum of Northern Arizona archaeological expedition,
SUNSET CRATER NATIONAL MONUMENT

Report on archeological investigations at Sunset Crater and Walnut Canyon.

Hargrave, Lyndon L.
1933 Pueblo II houses of the San Francisco Mountains, Arizona. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 4:[15]-75 (May), illus., maps.
Description of the ruins at Sunset Crater, Walnut Canyon, and Wupatki.

Hargrave, Lyndon L.
Includes notes on the history of Sunset Crater.

Higgins, Charles A.

James, George Wharton

Johnson, Douglas W.
Includes a description of Sunset Crater.

Leiberg, John B.
1904 Forest conditions in the San Francisco Mountains Forest Reserve, Arizona. U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap. 32, 95 pp., illus., map. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Includes a description of Sunset Peak.

[McGregor, John C.]
1932 Additional prehistoric dates from Arizona. Mus. No. Ariz., Mus. notes, 5:[13]-16 (Sept.).
Results of investigations of the ruins in Sunset Crater National Monument to determine their age.

McGregor, John C.
1936 Culture of sites which were occupied shortly before the eruption of Sunset Crater. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 9, 52 pp., illus., maps.

McGregor, John C.
1936a Dating the eruption of Sunset Crater, Arizona. Am. antiquity, 2:15-26 (July), illus., biblog.
Discussion of the application of the "seriation" process.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Merriam, C. Hart

Munk, Joseph A.


Peet, Stephen D.
1898 Caves and cliff-dwellings compared. Am. antiquarian, 20: 198-210 (July-Aug.), illus. Includes notes on the dwellings of the Sunset Crater area.

———
1898a Cliff fortresses. Am. antiquarian, 20:[30]-100 (Mar.-Ap.), illus. Discussion of ancient Indian ruins at Sunset Crater and other southwestern localities.

Robinson, Henry H.
1913 The San Francisco volcanic field. U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap. 76, 213 pp., illus., maps. Washington, Govt. print. off. Geological and topographical description of the region in which Sunset Crater is located.

Spier, Leslie

Vandiver, Vincent W.

United States. National Park Service
1932-- Southwestern monuments monthly report. Coolidge, Ariz., Southwestern Natl. Monuments. See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932)

148
SUNSET CRATER NATIONAL MONUMENT

for information on current conditions at Sunset Crater National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

21.

TONTO NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous

1906  The distribution of edged tools. Am. antiquarian, 28: [371]-78 (Nov.), illus. Includes notes on edged tools found in the Tonto ruins.


Bedell, Mary C.

Campbell, Lindsay
1925  The Apache trail. Sunset, 56:36-37, 54 (May), illus. Includes notes on the ruins of Tonto National Monument.

Cummings, Byron

Darton, Nelson H.

De Long, Sidney R.
Duffin, William A.
1937  Tonto ruins stabilization, May 27 to June 30, 1937.
      Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (July), Supp.:43-54, illus.
      Account of restoration work at Tonto National Monument.
      Includes plans of the ruins.

Faris, John T.
1920  [Tonto National Monument.]  In his: Seeing the far west,

Fewkes, Jesse W.
1910  The cave dwellers of the old and new worlds.  Am. anthro.,
      n.s., 12:390-416 (July-Sept.), illus.
      Includes notes on the cave dwellings of Tonto National Mon-
      ument.

Frothingham, Robert
1932  [Cliff dwellings of Tonto National Monument.]  In his:
      Trails through the golden west, pp. 108-09.  New York,
      McBride.

Haury, Emil W.
1934  The Canyon Creek ruins and the cliff dwellings of the Sierra
      Ancha.  Medallion pap. 14, 173 pp., illus., maps.
      Includes numerous references to the ruins of Tonto National
      Monument and the relics found in them.

McClintock, James H.
1916  Arizona's early settlements.  In his: Arizona, prehistoric,
      aboriginal, pioneer, modern, pp. 4-17, illus.  Chicago,
      Clarke.
      Includes a description of the Tonto ruins.

[Manning, William C.]
1875  Ancient pueblos of New Mexico and Arizona.  Harper's new
      mo. mag., 51:327-33 (Aug.), illus.
      Includes notes on ruins near Tonto.

Nelson, William H.

Quinn, Vernon
1923  The national monuments.  In his: Beautiful America, pp.
      Includes descriptive notes on Tonto and many other national
      monuments of the southwestern country.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Saunders, Charles F.
1928 In the country of the giant cactus. In his: Finding the worth while in the southwest, pp. 188-203, illus. New York, McBride.
Includes a description of the ruins at Tonto National Monument and the surrounding country.

Brief description and notes on how to reach the monument.

Steen, Charlie R., Jr.

List of birds observed at Tonto National Monument.

1935b A trip to the Tonto cliff dwellings. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Jan.), Supp.:41-42.
Description of the features of Tonto National Monument as seen by visitors on conducted tours.

Stoner, Victor R.
General description of the ruins of Tonto National Monument and recommendations for their preservation.

Swarth, H. S.
1920 Birds of Roosevelt Lake and the Tonto National Monument.

Trego, Frank H.
Brief description of the ruins.

United States. National Park Service

1932-- Southwestern monuments monthly report. Coolidge, Ariz.,
TONTO NATIONAL MONUMENT

Southwestern Natl. Monuments.
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Tonto National Monument.

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Specifications location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Woehlke, Walter V.

Includes a description of the ruins of Tonto National Monument.

Yard, Robert S.

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS
22.

TUMACACORI NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous

1937 What to see around Tucson. Tucson, 9:2-3 (Jan.), illus. Includes a descriptive of Tumacacori National Monument.

1937a Where to go; how to go. Tucson, 9:5-8 (Jan.), illus. Includes a description of Tumacacori National Monument.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Bailey, Florence M.
1925 [Bird observations at Tumacacori National Monument.] In: Birds of New Mexico, p. 67. Santa Fe, N. M., New Mexico Game and Fish Com.

Bancroft, Hubert H.

Bartlett, John R.

Beals, Ralph L.

Beaubien, Paul

---
REPORT ON EXCAVATIONS

TUMACACORI NATIONAL MONUMENT

Report on excavations carried out with funds from the Federal Emergency Relief Administration under the direction of the author.

Bolton, Herbert E., ed. and tr.

These volumes contain many references to Father Kino's visits to Tumacacori, Casa Grande, and Gran Quivira.

Bolton, Herbert E.
1921 [Historical notes on Tumacacori Mission.] In his: The Spanish borderlands, p. 195. New Haven, Yale Univ. press.

----


Account of the visit of Father Font in 1775, and his relation of the depredations of the Apache Indians at the mission.

Browne, J. R.

Third of a series of six articles. Includes a brief but good description of Tumacacori Mission.

----


New York, Harper and Bros.

Bryan, Kirk

*Campbell, H. D.

Carr, Harry

Conklin, Enoch

155
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Cozzens, Samuel W.
1875  [Tumacacori Mission.] In his: The marvelous country, or, Three years in Arizona and New Mexico, the Apaches' home, pp. 85-86. 2d ed., London, Sampson, Low, Marston, Low, and Searle.

Cummings, Byron

Darton, Nelson H.

De Long, Scofield, and Miller, Leffler B.

Duell, Prent

Engelhart, Zephyrim

Evenstad, Martin O.

Finger, Charles J.
Forrest, Earl R.
1929 [Tumacacori Mission.] In his: Missions and pueblos of the old southwest; their myths, legends, fiestas, and ceremonies, pp. 240-47, 256. Cleveland, A. H. Clark co. Description of the mission building and an outline of its history.

[Frary, I. T.]

Frothingham, Robert

Gastellum, Luis

Hamilton, Patrick, comp.

Hinton, Richard J.

Hallenbeck, Cleve

James, George Wharton

Kino, Father Eusebio Francisco. See: Bolton, Herbert E., ed. and tr., 1919.

Lockwood, Francis C.
1934 [Tumacacori Mission.] In his: Story of the Spanish missions
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Description of the mission and an outline of its history in excerpts from several writers.


Nelson, William H.

Pinart, Alphonse L.
Includes a brief description of Tumacacori Mission.

Pinkley, Frank.
n.d. Mission of San Jose de Tumacacori. Tumacacori National Monument. 23 pp., illus.
Pamphlet by the superintendent of the Southwestern National Monuments. Place of publication and publisher not given. Detailed description of the mission in 1908, and an outline of its history.

-----
Reprint of a report sent to Washington in 1921.

Pinkley, Frank, and Tovrea, J. H.
Discussion of a theory concerning the construction of the mission building.

Powell, H. M. T.
1931 [A visit to Tumacacori Mission in 1849.] In his: The Santa Fe trail to California, 1849-1852; the journal and drawings of H. M. T. Powell (Douglas S. Watson, ed.), pp. 141-42. San Francisco, Book Club of Calif.

Quinn, Vernon

Rensch, H. E.
Compilation of historical background material concerning
TUMACACORI NATIONAL MONUMENT

Tumacacori Mission and the mission chain of which it was a part.

Robinson, Will H.

-----

Saunders, Charles F.
1923 In the country of the giant cactus. In his: Finding the worth while in the southwest, pp. 188-203, illus. New York, McBride. Includes a description of the Tumacacori Mission and the surrounding country.

Shelse, R. C.
1922 The lost bells of Tumacacori. Mentor, 10:35 (Sept.). Notes on the mystery of the missing bells of the Tumacacori Mission bell arch.


Tovrea, J. H.

-----

United States. National Park Service

-----
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

United States. National Park Service


See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Tumacacori National Monument.

United States. Smithsonian Institution


Description of the condition of Tumacacori Mission in 1915 and an account of the archaeological work done by Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes at Mesa Verde in the same year.

Voth, Hazel H., and others


Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.


Yard, Robert S.


Anonymous
1888 Aboriginal architecture in the southwest. Sci., 11:257-59 (June 1).
Description of ruins in Walnut and Chaco canyons.

1917 Walnut Canyon National Monument. Am. Scenic and Hist.
Description of the features and extent of the monument.

1925 Walnut Canyon National Monument. Am. Scenic and Hist.
Descriptive notes.

Bartlett, Katharine
1933 Pueblo milling stones of the Flagstaff region and their
relation to others in the southwest. Mus. No. Ariz.,
Bul. 3, 32 pp., illus., bibliog.
Discussion and comparison of stones from the Walnut Canyon,
Wupatki, Sunset Crater, Chaco Canyon, and Aztec Ruins areas.


Colton, Harold S., joint author. See: Colton, Mary R. F., 1918.

Colton, Harold S.
1918a The geography of certain ruins near the San Francisco
illus., maps, bibliog.
Description of the ruins of the Walnut Canyon area and
notes on the geography of the surrounding country.

1929 Fossil fresh water shells from Winona, Coconino County,
Arizona. Nautilus, 42:93-94 (Jan.).
Description of shells found in Walnut Canyon, which suggest
that a lake once covered the area.

Colton, Harold S., and Baxter, Frank C.
1932 Flagstaff to Walnut Canyon National Monument. In their:
Days in the Painted Desert and the San Francisco Mountains,
Description of Walnut Canyon and the surrounding country.

Colton, Harold S.
1932a [A survey of prehistoric ruin sites in Walnut Canyon.]
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Washington, Govt. print. off.

[Colton, Harold S.]
notes, 4:[1]-6 (May), illus., map.
General description of the ruins and the topography.

Colton, Harold S.
1936 Rise and fall of the prehistoric population of northern
Includes material on the factors influencing population
changes in the Walnut Canyon and 'Apatki areas.

Colton, Mary R. F., and Colton, Harold S.
1918 The little-known small house ruins in the Coconino Forest.
Description of ruins in and around Walnut Canyon National
Monument.

Cross, Roselle T.
1921 [A visit to Walnut Canyon.] In her: My mountains, pp. 112-

Cummings, Byron
1920 The national monuments of Arizona. Art and archeol., 10:
27-36 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes descriptive notes on Walnut Canyon National Monu-
ment.

Darton, Nelson H.
1910 [Geology of the Walnut Canyon region.] U. S. Geol. Surv.,

-----
1915 [Walnut Canyon.] U. S. Geol. Surv., Bul. 615(Guidebook
of the western United States. Part C. The Santa Fe’route):
118. Washington, Govt. print. off.

Duff, U. Francis
1902 The prehistoric ruins of the southwest. Records of the
past, 1:[66]-75 (Mar.), illus.
Includes notes on the Walnut Canyon ruins.

Faris, John T.
1920 [Walnut Canyon National Monument.] in his: Seeing the far
west, p. 131. Phila., J. B. Lippincott co.

162
Fernow, Bernhard E.
1897 The forests and deserts of Arizona. Natl. geog. mag., 8:203-26 (June), illus.
Includes a description of the cliff dwellings in Walnut Canyon.

Grater, Russell K.

[Hargrave, Lyndon L.]

Hargrave, Lyndon L.
1933 Pueblo II houses of the San Francisco Mountains, Arizona. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 4:[15]-75 (May), illus. Description of the ruins of Walnut Canyon, Sunset Crater, and Wupatki.

[Hargrave, Lyndon L.]
1933a A review of archaeological activities in the San Francisco Mountain region, Arizona. Mus. No. Ariz., Mus. notes, 5:[33]-35 (Jan.). Includes notes on the prehistory of Walnut Canyon.

Higgins, Charles A.

Holmes, Burton
1908 [A visit to Walnut Canyon.] In his: Travelogues, 6:124-25. New York, McClure co.

Johnson, Douglas W.

Laut, Agnes C.
1913 Why go abroad? Sunset, 30:156-64 (Feb.); 243-49 (Mar.), illus. Two-part article. Part one includes a description of the Walnut Canyon ruins.
Lesley, Lewis B., ed.
Description of the ruins, visited during the travels, in 1857 and 1858, of the government party which was testing the adaptability of camels to American desert travel.

Lummis, Charles F.
1908 [A visit to Walnut Canyon.] In his: A tramp across the continent, pp. 239-40. New York, Scribner's.

McClintock, James H.
1916 Arizona's early settlements. In his: Arizona, prehistoric, aboriginal, pioneer, modern, pp. 4-17, illus. Chicago, Clarke.
Includes a description of the Walnut Canyon ruins.

Merriam, C. Hart
Results of a survey in the region in which Walnut Canyon is located.

Mitalsky, Frank
Includes a brief note on the discovery of reed cigarettes at Walnut Canyon National Monument.

Munk, Joseph A.
Includes notes on the Walnut Canyon ruins.

Peet, Stephen D.
Discussion of the ancient Indian remains at Walnut Canyon and other southwestern localities.

1899 The cliff dwellers and pueblos. Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps.
Includes material on the ruins of Walnut Canyon.

Quinn, Vernon
WALNUT CANYON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Robinson, Henry H.  

Shimer, Hervey W., and Shimer, F.  
1910  The lithological section of Walnut Canyon, Arizona, with relation to the cliff-dwellings of this and other regions of northwestern Arizona.  Am. anthro., n.s., 12:237-49 (Ap.-June), illus.

Spier, Leslie  

United States. National Park Service  

1932--  Southwestern monuments monthly report.  Coolidge, Ariz., Southwestern Natl. Monuments.  See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Walnut Canyon National Monument.

*Vabre, Cyprian  
1906  The cliff dwellings of Walnut Canyon.  Catholic pioneer, (Jan.):12.

Vandiver, Vincent W.  
1936  Walnut Canyon geological report.  Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (June), Supp.:491-98, bibliog.

Voth, Hazel H., and others  

Yard, Robert S.  
Benson, Seth B.

Charles, Toma

Coville, Frederick V., and MacDougal, Daniel T.

Cutak, Ladislaus

Darton, Nelson H.

Emerson, Fred W.

*Entriken, Bertha B.
1936 Canyons grand and desert sand. Kansas City, Mo., Youmans, 49 pp., illus.
White Sands National Monument

Free, E. E.
1912  An investigation of the Otero Basin, New Mexico, for potash salts. U. S. Dept. Agric., Circ. 61, 7 pp., illus.
      Washington, Govt. print. off.
      Discussion of the geological history of the region in which the White Sands are located.

Goldman, E. A.
      Includes a technical description of a wood rat species of the White Sands area.

Hare, R. F., joint author. See: Leinzer, O. E., 1915.

[Herrick, C. L.]
1900  The geology of the White Sands of New Mexico. Jour. of geol., 8:112-28 (Feb.-Mar.), illus., map.

Herrick, C. L.
1904  Lake Otero, an ancient salt lake basin in southeastern New Mexico. Am. geol., 34:174-89 (Sept.), illus., map.
      Description of the great gypsum sand beds of the White Sands National Monument region.

Herrick, H. N.
      Description of the topography of the region in which the White Sands are located. Notes on composition of the sand.

Huntington, Ellsworth
      Description of the pure white gypsum sand dunes and a discussion of the climatic conditions of the White Sands area.

Johnson, E. Dana
      Description of the gypsum sand dunes, the alkali marshes, and the ancient lake beds of the White Sands area.

MacDougal, Daniel T., joint author. See: Coville, Frederick V., 1903.

Leinzer, O. E., and Hare, R. F.
1915  Geology and water resources of Tularosa Basin, New Mexico.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

U. S. Geol. Surv., Water-suppl. pap. 343, 317 pp., illus., maps. Washington, Govt. print. off.

Rose, Robert H.
Outline of plans for the museum.

Russell, Carl P.
Description, and an explanation of the formation of the gypsum sand dunes of White Sands National Monument. Includes several excellent photographic views of the dunes.

Steen, Charlie R., jr.
Discussion of exhibits outlining the geological history of the White Sands region.

Strahorn, Carrie A.

United States. National Park Service
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at White Sands National Monument.

Vandiver, Vincent W.
Also includes notes on the flora, fauna, climate, and history.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.
WUPATKI NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Description of the features and extent of the monument.

Reproduction of petroglyphs from the walls of ruins at Wupatki National Monument.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
1928 [Wupatki National Monument.] In their: Oh, Ranger! p. 159.

Bartlett, Katharine
1933 Pueblo milling stones of the Flagstaff region and their relation to others in the southwest. Mus. No. Ariz., Bul. 3, 32 pp., illus., bibliog.
Discussion and comparison of stones from the Wupatki, Chaco Canyon, Walnut Canyon, and Aztec Ruins areas.


Brewer, James W.

----
1936 An interesting room at Wupatki. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (May), Supp.:401-02, illus.
Description of a room in a ruined pueblo.

----
1937 Wupatki, the excavation of Room 7. Southwestern mons. mo. rept., (Jan.), Supp.:41-63, maps.
Review of archeological work done at Wupatki National Monument between 1896 and 1936.

[Colton, Harold S.]
Description of a ruin in Wupatki National Monument.

Colton, Harold S.
Washington, Govt. print. off.
SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Colton, Harold S., and Baxter, Frank C.

[Colton, Harold S.]
1933  Wupatki, the tall house. Mus. No. Ariz., Mus. notes, 5: [61]-64 (May), illus., bibliog.

Colton, Harold S.
1936  Rise and fall of the prehistoric population of northern Arizona. Sci., n.s., 84:337-43 (Oct.16). Includes material on the factors influencing population changes in the Wupatki and Walnut Canyon areas.

Darton, Nelson H.

Dorsey, George A.
1903  [The Wupatki ruins.] In his: Indians of the southwest, pp. 160-61. [Chicago], Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe R. R.

Douglass, Andrew E.
1929  The secret of the southwest solved by talkative tree rings; horizons of American history are carried back to A. D. 700 and a calendar for 1200 years established by the National Geographic Society's expeditions. Natl. geog. mag., 56: [756]-70 (Dec.), illus., map. Discussion of the tree ring method of dating ancient ruins. Includes reference to the age of the ruins at Wupatki National Monument.

1935  Dating Pueblo Bonito and other ruins of the southwest. Natl. Geog. Soc., Contrib. tech. paps., Pueblo Bonito ser., 1, 74 pp., illus., map, bibliog. Discussion of the expeditions made in 1923, 1928, and 1929 to the southwest, where the prehistoric ruins of Wupatki, Chaco Canyon, Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, and Aztec were studied and their ages determined by use of the tree ring method.

Fewkes, Jesse W.
WUPATKI NATIONAL MONUMENT

1904 A cluster of Arizona ruins which should be preserved. Records of the past, 3:[3]-19 (Jan.), illus. Includes notes on some of the ruins now included in Wupatki National Monument.


1926 An archeological collection from Young's Canyon, near Flagstaff, Arizona. Smithen. misc. colls., 77, (no. 10), 15 pp., illus. Description of pottery specimens collected in the Wupatki area.

[Hargrave, Lyndon L.]


Hargrave, Lyndon L.


[Hargrave, Lyndon L.]


James, George Wharton

SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Herriam, C. Hart
Results of a survey in the region in which Wupatki National Monument is located.

Robinson, Henry H.
1913 [Geological notes on the Black Falls in the Little Colorado River, near the Wupatki ruins.] U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap. 76:17, 37, 88. Washington, Govt. print. off.

Short, John T.


United States. National Park Service

See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Wupatki National Monument.

United States. Smithsonian Institution

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Yard, Robert S.


SOUTHWESTERN NATIONAL MONUMENTS

[Jeancon, Jean A., and Douglas, F. H., comps.]
1930 The Pueblo golden age. Denver (Colo.) Art Mus., Leaflet 14, 4 pp., illus., bibilography.
Includes reference to the Yucca House ruins as examples of the best in Pueblo architecture.

Morgan, Lewis
Description of the ruins in the Yucca House, Chaco Canyon, Hovenweep, Mesa Verde, and Aztec areas.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
Includes a description of the Yucca House ruins.

Quinn, Vernon

Roberts, Frank H. H., jr.
Report on archeological investigations in the pueblo ruins of the Yucca House, Mesa Verde, and Hovenweep areas.


Thayer, William M.
Includes a description of the Yucca House ruins.

United States. National Park Service

---
See this publication of the headquarters staff of the Southwestern National Monuments (called The Epitaph previous to 1932) for information on current conditions at Yucca House National Monument.

174
YUCCA HOUSE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

*Wissler, Clark
1920 Shrine room discovered at Yucca House National Monument.

Yard, Robert S.
VII. SOUTHWESTERN STATES

(Exclusive of Southwestern National Monuments)
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. BLACK CANYON OF THE GUNNISON NATIONAL MONUMENT
II. BOULDER DAM NATIONAL RECREATIONAL AREA
III. CAPITOL REEF NATIONAL MONUMENT
IV. CARLSBAD CAVERNS NATIONAL PARK
V. CEDAR BREAKS NATIONAL MONUMENT
VI. COLORADO NATIONAL MONUMENT
VII. DINOSAUR NATIONAL MONUMENT
VIII. GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK
IX. GREAT SAND DUNES NATIONAL MONUMENT
X. HOLY CROSS NATIONAL MONUMENT
XI. LEHMAN CAVES NATIONAL MONUMENT
XII. MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK
XIII. PETRIFIED FOREST NATIONAL MONUMENT
XIV. TIMPANOGOS CAVE NATIONAL MONUMENT
XV. ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK
XVI. WHEELER NATIONAL MONUMENT
XVII. ZION-BRYCE NATIONAL PARKS
BLACK CANYON OF THE GUNNISON NATIONAL MONUMENT

Bell, Nicholas

Bancroft, Hubert H.
Description.

Branson, E. B.
Abstract. Notes on the course of the river in relation to rock structure. Includes reference to the Black Canyon.

Buel, James W.

Campbell, Marius R.
Washington, Govt. print. off.

Carhart, Arthur
Description of this canyon of the Gunnison River.

Creer, Leland H.
1929 The explorations of Gunnison and Beckwith in Colorado and Utah, 1853. Colo. mag., 6:184-92 (Sept.).
Account of Captain J. W. Gunnison's explorations while seeking a railroad route through the Rocky Mountains. He traveled in the region of the present Black Canyon of the Gunnison National Monument.

Cross, Roselle T.
Southwestern States

Cross, Whitman, and Larsen, Esper S.  
1935 [Geological notes on the Black Canyon of the Gunnison.]  

Feris, John T.  
Brief description.

---  
Includes descriptive notes on the Black Canyon of the Gunnison River.

Fellows, A. L.  
1903 The Gunnison tunnel. Forestry and irrig., 9:530-37 (Nov.), illus.  
Discussion of the plan to divert Gunnison River water into the Uncompahgre Valley by means of a tunnel at the Black Canyon.

---  

Fenneman, Nevin M.  
1931 [Physiography of the Black Canyon of the Gunnison area.]  

Finger, Charles J.  
1932 The Black Canyon. In his: Foot-loose in the west, pp. 82-86. New York, Morrow.  
Account of a visit to the Black Canyon and a brief description.

Fountain, Paul  
Descriptive notes.

Giddings, Howard A.  
1917 The Blue River of Colorado. Outing, 70:157-67 (May), illus.  
The Gunnison River was once called the Blue River. The article describes the Black Canyon, through which the river runs for forty miles.

Hunter, J. Fred  
BLACK CANYON OF THE GUNNISON NATIONAL MONUMENT


Ingersoll, Ernest
General description.

Jackson, William H., and Wood, Stanley
1894 The Rocky Mountains.  Denver, Colo., H. H. Tarmen, 38 pp., illus.  
Includes a brief description of the Black Canyon and a photographic view.

Jeancon, Jean A.
1926 Pictographs of Colorado.  Colo. mag., 3: [33]-45 (May), illus.  
Includes notes on Ute Indian pictographs on the rim rock of the Black Canyon of the Gunnison.


McConnell, I. W.
1904 Topographic work in the Grand Canyon of the Gunnison.  
Account of surveying work in the deepest and most inaccessible parts of the Black Canyon of the Gunnison River.

McMachen, E. C.
Includes a brief note on the Black Canyon of the Gunnison.

Parsons, Eugene
Description and information for tourists.

Root, George A.
Includes an account of the first trip through the Black Canyon of the Gunnison, 1882.

Sherrick, Fannie
1886 In the Rocky Mountains.  Pac. rural press, 32:466 (Dec.4).  
Description of the Black Canyon and the Aspen district.
[Smiley, Jerome C.]
Notes on Captain Gunnison's survey of the Gunnison River in 1853, with excerpts from the report of Lieutenant Beckwith which describes the Black Canyon.

Thayer, William M.
1888  The Black Canon. In his: Marvels of the new west, pp. 6-10, illus. Norwich, Conn., Henry Bill.
Description of the canyon.

United States. Department of Interior

*United States. National Park Service

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features. Historical notes.

Warner, Mark T.
Description of the geology, stratigraphy, flora, and fauna of the monument region.

Wood, Stanley
1889  Black Canon of the Gunnison. In his: Over the range to the Golden Gate, p. 47. Chicago, R.R. Donnelley.
Brief descriptive note.

Wood, Stanley, joint author. See: Jackson, William H., 1894.
BOULDER DAM RECREATION AREA

Anonymous

1931 The worth of the Boulder Dam Project. Reclamation era, vol. 27, no. 1 (Jan.).

Announcement of the approval by Ray Lyman Wilbur, Secretary of the Interior, of the bill providing for the efficient and economical accomplishment of the project, and entrusting the responsibility to the National Park Service. The recreational and educational possibilities of the area are considered.

1933a Boulder Canyon Lake to be wildlife sanctuary. Am. forests, 39:182.
This great artificial lake will become a refuge and breeding ground for birds and animals. This refuge, covering about 620,000 acres, will be an oasis in an otherwise arid country on one of the southward migration routes, a way station from the Klamath Lake Refuge in Oregon to the Gulf of California.

1937 Boulder Dam playground. Am. forests, 43:35 (Jan.).
A brief description of the Boulder Dam Recreation area.

1937a Imperial irrigators grateful for Boulder Dam. Reclamation era, 27:2 (Jan.).
Imperial irrigators are now grateful for Boulder Dam, for they are no longer threatened with flood and drought each year, and have an ample supply of water for their crops.

1937b Lake Mead does not alter weather. Reclamation era, 27:8 (Jan.).
Facts are given to prove that Lake Mead does not alter weather conditions in the Southwest.

Freeman
1923 Binding the river. In his: The Colorado River, yesterday, today and tomorrow, pp. 365-437, illus., map. New York, Dodd, Mead.
History of the Boulder Dam project.

Hess, John M.
1918 Colorado River drainage basin. Irrigation age, 33:41-2
HOUK, IVA E.
1937 Mead Lake temperature measurements. Reclamation era, 27: 216-7 (Sept.), illus.

La Rue, E. C.
1925 Water power and flood control of the Colorado River below Green River, Utah. U. S. Geol. Surv., water supply paper 556, 176 pp., illus., maps, index.
A report to determine the relative value of the dam sites on the Colorado River. Boulder Dam is described.

Schellbach, Louis III
Discusses museum, campground, roads, archaeological work, and developments in the area, with recommendations for continuing the work.

Smiley, Dwight C.
A study of migratory bird life in relation to the Lake Mead reservoir just above the dam.

Spearman, Rupert B.
A description of the elevators used at Boulder Dam.

Young, Walker R.
1937 Boulder Dam plays its part in reclamation. Reclamation era, 27:26-8 (Feb.), illus.
A general discussion of the value of Boulder Dam. It provides electric power, regulation of the Colorado River to prevent floods, adequate water supply for irrigation and domestic use, and silt control.
Anonymous
1937 Capitol Reef area dedicated. Park Serv. bul., 7:9 (Nov.).
    Brief account of the ceremonies at the dedication.

1937 Capitol Reef in Utah set aside as national monument. Park
    Serv. bul., 7:2 (Sept.).
    Note on the establishment of this monument, Aug. 2, 1937
and a brief description. "Colorful buttressed sandstone cliff 20
miles long.... name derived from dome-shaped formations of white
sandstone which crown reddish brown strata."

United States. Department of Interior
1937- [Administrative reports on Capitol Reef National Monument.]
    Govt. print. off.
CARLSBAD CAVERNS NATIONAL PARK

Anonymous
   Notes on a United States Geological Survey examination of
   the cavern.

1924 New Mexico's big cave. Lit. dig., 83:24 (Nov.29).
   Notes on recent explorations of the Carlsbad Cavern which
disclosed it as a geological and biological treasure house.

   Description of the stalactites, stalagmites, and other fea-
tures of the cavern.

*1930 Carlsbad Caverns, New Mexico. Atchison, Topeka, and Santa
   Fé R.R. Pamphlet.

1930a New Mexico's colossal cavern. Motorland, 27:4-5, 27
   (Oct.).
   General description of the Carlsbad Cavern and notes on
   the Frank E. Nicholson and Willis T. Lee explorations.

1931 Elevator to reach underground wonderland. Pop. Mech.,
   55:963 (June), illus.
   Description of the elevator recently installed in Carlsbad
   Caverns.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
1928 Carlsbad Cave National Monument. In their: Oh, Ranger!

*Anderson, A. W.
1935 The Carlsbad Caverns of New Mexico. Carlsbad, N. M.,
   Cavern Supply co.

Anthony, H. E.
1925 The bat, a much maligned and little understood mammal.
   Includes reference to the amount of guano removed from the
   Carlsbad Caverns.

Armer, Laura A.
1935 [Carlsbad Caverns National Park]. In her: Southwest, pp.
   17-20. New York, Longmans, Green and co.
   Account of a visit to the caverns.
Arnold, Oren
Description of the Carlsbad Caverns and notes on the myriads of bats which inhabit them.

Bailey, Florence M.
1928  [Bird observations at Carlsbad Caverns National Park]
In: *Birds of New Mexico*, p. 42. *Santa Fe, N. M., N. M. Dept. Game and Fish.*

Bailey, Vernon

---
Discusses locations and general features of the cavern and life zones, vegetation, animals, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates of the region.

---

---
1934  Dwellers in the desert; in the arid southwest live many fascinating mammals. *Nature mag.*, 23:63-68, 98 (Feb.), illus.
Includes notes on the bats of Carlsbad Cavern. One illustration shows the cloud of bats issuing from the mouth of the cave.

[Baker, C. L.]
Particular reference to Carlsbad Cavern.

Bell, Hugh S.
Description of the features of the cavern.

Blanchard, W. G., and Davis, M. J.
Includes a description of the Carlsbad limestone formations.
CARLSBAD CAVERNS NATIONAL PARK

Calvin, Ross
1934  [Carlsbad Caverns.] In his: The sky determines, pp. 84-89. New York, Macmillan.
      General description.

Carr, Harry
      General description.

Crawford, Robert P.

Darton, Nelson H.
      Description of the caverns and the geology of the region in which they are located.

Darton, Nelson H., and King, Philip B.
      Brief description of the caverns and notes on the temperature and bats.


Davis, W. M.
      Includes a description and a discussion of the origin of Carlsbad Caverns.

Dixon, Joseph S., co-author. See: Wright, George M., 1933.

Faris, John T.
      Brief description.

Finger, Charles J.
      Account of a visit to Carlsbad Caverns and a description.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Frothingham, Robert
Description.

*Grant, Blanche C.

Hess, Frank L.
Description and analysis of oölites, with an explanation of their formation.

Howard, E. B.
Account of excavations made at caves located in and around Carlsbad Caverns National Park. List of archeological discoveries.

King, Philip B., joint author. See: Daron, Nelson H., 1933a.

Lee, Willis T.
1924 A visit to Carlsbad Cavern. Natl. geog. mag., 45:[1]-32 (Jan.), illus.
Description of the features of the cavern by a well-known geologist. Numerous good photographs of the interior.

Description of the cavern and notes on the National Geographic Society's exploration.

Description of the outstanding features of the cavern.

Results of an exploration of the cavern sponsored by the National Geographic Society. Good description.

Description of Carlsbad Caverns.
Lee, Willis T.
Account of the exploration and results of an expedition to the cavern sponsored by the National Geographic Society. The author directed the investigations. Geological description.

Lloyd, E. Russell
Includes a discussion of geological formations in the vicinity of Carlsbad Caverns.

McNeil, Anna
Includes notes on the discovery of Carlsbad Caverns and a description of the formations of the interior.

Merrill, Harrison
1935  Yes, I've visited the Carlsbad Caverns. Improvement era, 38:12-15 (Jan.).
Description of the various chambers in the caverns.

Mitchell, Guy E.
Description of the cavern and an account of the exploration by Willis T. Lee of the United States Geological Survey.

1927  Caves. Sci. Am., 136:401-03 (June), illus.
Refers to Carlsbad Caverns as having been formed by the action of acid upon limestone.

*Nicholson, Frank E.

Parker, Harry C.
1932  Notes on mammals of the Carlsbad Cavern region. Jour. mam., 13:70 (Feb.).

Quam, Louis O.
Includes a description of Carlsbad Caverns.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES


Description.

Sibley, Ford  n.d.  My trip through Carlsbad Caverns. Southern Pacific co., 15 pp., illus., map.

Folder relating the discovery of the caverns by Jim White in 1901 and the author's impressions of the caverns as seen on the regularly conducted tour.

Simpich, Frederick 1938  New Mexico melodrama. Natl. geog. mag., 73:[529]-69 (May), illus.

Includes notes on the discovery and features of Carlsbad Caverns.


Compendium of information for the general public. One of the descriptive pamphlets on individual national parks published from 1915-1919 as a General Information series; from 1920-1927 as a Rules and Regulations series; from 1928-1933 as a Circular series; from 1934 to date without a series title.


Thompson, Ben H., co-author. See: Wright, George M., 1933.

Thurmond, F. L. 1923  The Carlsbad Cave. Recently explored cave in New Mexico which rivals, if not excels, Mammoth Cave of Kentucky. Sci. Am., 1929:490 (Dec.), illus.


A supplement covers legislation up to July 1, 1936.

United States. Department of Interior 1924-1958  [Administrative reports on Carlsbad Caverns National Park.]
CARLSBAD CAVERNS NATIONAL PARK

Established Carlsbad Cave National Monument in 1923, made a national park in 1930 and the name changed to Carlsbad Caverns National Park.

*United States. National Park Service

*-----

Voth, Hazel H. and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features. Historical notes.

*Warner, L. H.
1930 Visiting Carlsbad Caverns. Natl. repub., (Mar.).

Wells, John W.
1924 The cavern of the bats. Sunset, 52:20-21, 77-79 (May), illus.
Description of Carlsbad Caverns and the various chambers.
Notes on the bats.

[Wetmore, Alexander]

White, Jim
1931 The discovery of Carlsbad Cavern. Touring topics, 23: 30-34, 53-54 (Jan.).
Account of the author's discovery and exploration of the caverns in 1901.

Winters, S. R.
Description of the Carlsbad Caverns, the many large chambers and curious stalactite and stalamite formation.

Wright, George M., and others
1933 [Fauna of Carlsbad Caverns National Park.] In their: Fauna of the national parks of the United States; a preliminary survey of faunal relations in the national parks,

Yard, Robert S.

[Yard, Robert S.]
Anonymous
n.d.  Zion, Bryce Canyon, Grand Canyon national parks. Omaha, Neb., Union Pacific R. R., 48 pp., illus., maps. Includes a description of Cedar Breaks, with photographs in natural color.

1928  Gazing upon Zion's unrealities. Lit. dig., 97:57 (June 2). Brief account of an automobile trip through Zion and Bryce canyons and Cedar Breaks.

Albright, Horace M.; and Taylor, Frank J.

Chick, W. Drew, Jr.
1936  Forest insects in Zion, Bryce, and Cedar Breaks. Zion-Bryce nat. notes, 8:13-17 (June).

Croft, Gordon Y.

Engelhardt, George P.
1924  Field work for habitat groups in southwestern Utah. Brooklyn Mus. Quart., 11:116-25 (July); 144-52 (Oct.), illus. Account of zoological expeditions to Zion and Bryce canyons and Cedar Breaks. Description of all three areas.

Faris, John T.

Freeman, Lewis R.
1930  The hanging highway of Zion. Travel, 55:20-23, 54 (June, illus. Brief description of Cedar Breaks, Zion and Bryce canyons, and the highway linking these areas with the Grand Canyon.

Frothingham, Robert
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Gregory, Herbert E.
   Includes geological, historical, botanical, and zoological material on the region which includes Zion and Bryce Canyon national parks and Cedar Breaks, with occasional specific reference to these areas.

Johnson, Stephen S.
1927  Colorful canyons. Country life, 52:[34]-39 (June), illus.
   Descriptions of Cedar Breaks and Zion and Bryce canyons.


Murphy, Thomas D.
1925  Zion Canyon; the Utah wonderlands. In his: Seven wonderlands of the American west, pp. 199-225, illus. Boston, Page.
   Account of a trip to the Zion, Bryce Canyon, and Cedar Breaks areas.

Packer, Arthur N.
1930  The halls of Zion, where rich and fantastic beauty reigns. Nature mag., 16:11-16 (July), illus.
   Tourist notes on Zion and Bryce Canyon national parks and the Cedar Breaks area.

Scoyen, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.
   General description of the formations and features of the natural amphitheater called Cedar Breaks.

Shannon, William J., and Shannon, Hannah M.
   Brief description.

Steele, Rufus
1926  Celestial circuit. A six-ring show that has been playing for centuries and is still going strong. Sunset, 56:24-26, 92-94 (May), illus.
   Description of Cedar Breaks, Zion and Bryce canyons, and other scenic areas of northern Arizona and southern Utah.

2
CEDAR-BREAKS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Stewart, Richard, and Jones, Randall
Group of photographs in natural color with descriptive notes.
Cedar Breaks is among the areas pictured.


Taylor, Frank J.
Includes brief descriptive notes on Cedar Breaks.


United States. Department of Interior
1938 [Administrative report on Cedar Breaks National Monument.]

*United States. National Park Service
1 p.

*-----

-----
1938 Cedar Breaks National Monument. In: Zion and Bryce Canyon
national parks, Utah, pp. 30-31, illus. U. S. Dept. Int.,
Natl. Park Serv. Washington, Gov't. print. off.
General description of scenic features and notes on tourist
accommodations.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
1938 Cedar Breaks National Monument. In: Guide to national parks
and monuments west of the Mississippi River, p. 83. Berk-
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.
Anonymous
Brief description of the features of the monument.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
Brief description.

[Bethel, Ellsworth]
Includes brief notes on Colorado National Monument.

Campbell, Marius R.
Brief descriptive note on the monument and the country in its vicinity.

Carhart, Arthur
New York, Coward-McCann.
Descriptive notes.

Faris, John T.
Includes notes on Colorado National Monument.

Kerbey, McFall
1932 Colorado; a barrier that became a goal. Natl. geog. mag., 62:[1]63 (July), illus., map.
Includes a description of Colorado National Monument.

Quinn, Vernon
Brief description.


[Toll, Roger W.]
1928 The Colorado National Monument. In: Naturalist's guide to
SOUTHWESTERN STATES


Brief description.

United States. Department of Interior
1911- [Administrative reports on Colorado National Monument.]
No reports since 1936.

United States. National Park Service

------

------

Voth, Hazel H., and others

Wright, George M.
1935 Big game of our national parks. Sci. mo., 41:141-47, illus.
Includes notes on the bison herds at Colorado National Monument and Wind Cave and Platt national parks.

Yard, Robert S.

------
1920 Natural and historic national monuments. Art and archeol., 10:35-63 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a brief description of Colorado National Monument.

------
Anonymous
Account of the discovery of remarkable dinosaur remains at the site of the present monument by Professor E. B. Douglass in 1909. Brief description of the monument.

Description of the features and extent of the monument.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
Brief description.

Faris, John T.
Description.

Gilmore, Charles W.
1916 Description of a new species of tortoise from the Jurassic of Utah. Carnegie Mus. of Pittsburgh, Annals, 10:7-12, illus.
Description of a specimen discovered near Dinosaur National Monument.

-----

[Gilmore, Charles W.]
Account of the excavation of dinosaur remains at the monument from 1909 to 1924. Descriptions of specimens obtained.

Gilmore, Charles W.
Description of a specimen found by Earl Douglass.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Gilmore, Charles W.
1925a Osteology of ornithopodous dinosaurs from the Dinosaur Na-
tional Monument, Utah. Carnegie Mus. of Pittsburgh, Mem.,
10:385-410 (July 10), illus.
Description of specimens collected by Earl Douglass in 1909.

A new aetosaurian reptile from the Morrison formation of
Utah. Carnegie Mus. of Pittsburgh, Annals, 16:325-48,
illus., bibliog.
Description of a specimen from Dinosaur National Monument.

On a newly mounted skeleton of Diplodocus in the United
2941), 21 pp., illus. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Description of Dinosaur National Monument and an account of
the removal of the skeleton at the monument.

Hinrichs, H. Stanley
1918 The natural wonders of Utah. Railroad red book, 35:245-47
(Jan.).
Includes notes on Dinosaur National Monument.

Holland, W. J.
1914 Heads and tails; a few notes relating to the structures of
the sauropod dinosaurs. Carnegie Mus. of Pittsburgh, An-
nals, 9:273-78, illus.
Refers to specimens collected in what is now Dinosaur Na-
tional Monument.

1923 Description of the type of Uintasaurus Douglassii Holland.
Carnegie Mus. of Pittsburgh, Annals, 15:119-38 (July), illus.
Field notes made by Earl Douglass while searching for relics
in Dinosaur National Monument for the Carnegie Museum.


Korstian, C. F.
1926 The Dinosaur National Monument. In: Naturalist’s guide to
the Americas (Victor E. Shelford, ed.), p. 559. Baltimore,
Williams and Wilkins.
Notes on the geology, flora, and fauna.

Lee, Willis T.
Descriptive and geological notes.

Marsh, O. C.
1871 On the geology of the eastern portion of the Uintah Moun-
DINOSAUR NATIONAL MONUMENT

tains. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 3d ser., 1:191-98 (Mar.).
Geological description of the region in which the present
Dinosaur National Monument is located.

Pack, Frederick J.
1932 The dinosaur quarry of eastern Utah. Internatl. Geol.
Cong., 16th sess., Guidebook 17:146-49, map. Washington,
Govt. print. off.
Geological and paleontological description of the Dinosaur
National Monument area.

Peterson, C. A.
1919 Report upon the material discovered in the upper Eocene of
the Uinta Basin by Earl Douglass in the years 1908-1909,
and by C. A. Peterson in 1912. Carnegie Mus. of Pittsburgh,
Annals, 12:40-168 (Dec.), illus.
List and description of fossils and skeletons found in and
around Dinosaur National Monument.

Quinn, Vernon
1923 [Dinosaur National Monument.] In his: Beautiful America,
Brief description.

Schuchert, Charles
1931 [A rich quarry; Dinosaur National Monument.] In his: Out-
line of historical geology, p. 215. 2d ed., New York,
John Wiley and Sons.

Scoven, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.
1931 [Dinosaur National Monument.] In their: The rainbow can-

Stewart, Richard, and Jones, Randall
1936 Bursts of color in sculptured Utah. Natl. geog. mag., 69:
591-601, 603-17 (May), illus.
Group of photographs in natural color and descriptive notes.
Dinosaur National Monument is among the areas pictured.

Stone, Julius F.
1932 [Dinosaur National Monument.] In his: Canyon country: the
romance of a drop of water and a grain of sand, pp. 59, 163-
64. New York, Putnam.


United States. Department of Interior
1915  [Administrative reports on Dinosaur National Monument.]
      No reports for 1933 and 1934.


Voth, Hazel H., and others
      Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Yard, Robert S.
      Brief description.

1920  Natural and historical national monuments. Art and archeol., 10:[54]-63 (July-Aug.), illus.
      Includes descriptive notes on Dinosaur National Monument.

      Brief description.
FOREWORD

The following references to the literature of Grand Canyon National Park represent a selection gathered by workers on a research project sponsored by the National Park Service in collaboration with the Work Projects Administration. These pages form part of a larger volume which includes other national parks and monuments in the West.

The references, in general, include material published through 1936, although there are many items of more recent date. Fiction, poetry, and maps have been excluded. Reprints, abstracts, and book reviews usually have been cited only when the originals have not been available. A few references which were not available for examination and verification of data, but which seemed valuable, have been included. These have been marked by an asterisk. The scope and flexibility of the bibliography has been increased by the free use of analytic references, or relevant portions of books cited as such. If the "Grand Canyon Nature Notes" outnumber all other citations in some sections of the bibliography, it is because of their unique value as source material.

The National Park Service is indebted to the Berkeley Public Library and to the various libraries of the University of California at Berkeley for cooperation in preparing this bibliography.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GENERAL</strong> (Including History, Travel, Description, Administration, Roads, Trails, Bridges, and Buildings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION AND MUSEUMS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FAUNA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphibians, Birds, and Reptiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Fishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mammals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FLORA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GEOLOGY</strong> (Including also Mineralogy, Paleontology, Topography, and Meteorology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDIANS AND ARCHEOLOGY</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF PERIODICALS AND SERIALS CITED

Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Proceedings
All the year round (London)
American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Memoirs
American Anthropological Association, Memoirs
American anthropologist
American antiquarian
American antiquity
American architect and building news
American Association for the Advancement of Science, Proceedings
American civic annual
American forestry (Jan.1910-Dec.1923)
American forests (Jan.1931--)
American forests and forest life (Jan.1924-Dec.1930)
American Geographical Society, Bulletin
American geologist
American journal of archaeology
American journal of science (and arts)
American museum journal (Natural history)
American Museum of Natural History, Anthropological Papers, Bulletins, Guide leaflets
American naturalist
American review
American review of reviews
American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, Annual reports
Archeological Institute of America, Papers
Architectural record
Arizona Bureau of Mines, Geological series bulletins
Arizona historical review
Atlantic monthly
Better homes and gardens
Californian, The
Californian illustrated magazine
Carnegie Institution of Washington. Publications
Catholic pioneer
Century illustrated monthly magazine
Chamber's journal
Colorado magazine
Colorado Scientific Society, Proceedings
Contributions to North American ethnology
Country life
Denver (Colorado) Art Museum, Leaflets
Desert
Desert plant life
Dial, The
Ecology
El Palacio
Forest and stream
Forestry and Irrigation (Jan. 1902-Aug. 1908)
Geographical review
Geographical Society of Philadelphia, Bulletin
Geological Society of America, Bulletin
Harper's magazine
Harper's new monthly magazine
Harvard University, Peabody Museum of American Archeology and Ethnology, Papers
Indian Rights Association, Annual report
International Congress of Americanists, Proceedings
Journal of agricultural research
Journal of American ethnology and archaeology
Journal of American folk-lore
Journal of geology
Kansas Academy of Science, Transactions
Land of sunshine
Literary digest
LIST OF PERIODICALS AND SERIALS CITED

Magazine of history
Magazine of western history
Master key
Medallion papers
Mentor
Milwaukee Public Museum, Year Book
Museum of Northern Arizona, Bulletin, Museum notes
Nation, The
National Academy of Sciences, Proceedings
National geographic magazine
National republic
Natural history (American museum journal)
Nature magazine
Neutilus, The
New England magazine
New Mexico historical review
Oklahoma Academy of Science, Proceedings
Out west
Outlook
Overland monthly
Pacific rural press
Pan-American geologist
Pan American Union, Bulletin
Papoose, The
Phillips Academy, Department of Archeology, Bulletin
Photo-era magazine
Popular science monthly
Railroad red book
Records of the past
Santa Fe, New Mexico, Laboratory of Anthropology, Archaeological Survey, Technical series bulletin
Science; also Science, new series
Scientific American
Scientific monthly
Scribner's magazine
Smithsonian Institution, Annual reports, Explorations and fieldwork, Miscellaneous collections
Societe des Americanistes de Paris, Journal, new series
Southwestern historical quarterly
Southwestern monuments monthly reports, Supplements
Sunset
Technology quarterly and proceedings of the Society of Arts
Travel
Tucson
U. S. Bureau of American Ethnology, Annual reports, Bulletins
U. S. Bureau of Standards, Technological papers
U. S. Congress, Senate documents
U. S. Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Biological Survey, North American fauna; Miscellaneous circulars
U. S. Department of Interior, Annual reports
U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the territories, Annual reports, Bulletins
U. S. Geological Survey, Bulletins, Professional papers, Water-supply papers
U. S. National Museum, Proceedings
University of Arizona monthly
University of California, Publications in American archeology and ethnology; geography; geology; zoology
University of Colorado, University studies
University of New Mexico, Anthropological series bulletin
University of Pennsylvania Free Museum of Science and Art, Bulletin
University of Utah, Bulletin
Washington Academy of Science, Journal
Western journal and civilian
Wisconsin archeologist
World today
World's work
GENERAL

INCLUDING HISTORY, TRAVEL, DESCRIPTION, ADMINISTRATION, ROADS, TRAILS, BRIDGES, AND BUILDINGS
GENERAL

(Including History, Travel, Description, Administration, Roads, Trails, Bridges, and Buildings)

Anonymous
1862 Colorado River of the west. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 35:387-403 (May).

1870 The canons of the Colorado. Once a week, 6:184-90 (Oct.1).
Description of the Grand Canyon.

1882 Professor John W. Powell. Pop. sci. mo., 20:390-97 (Jan.), illus., bibliog.
Biographical sketch of a pioneer explorer of the Grand Canyon. Recounts his experiences during the Civil War and his boating expeditions through the canyon.

Account of a trip from San Francisco to the canyon. David Starr Jordan, Charles F. Lummis, and T. H. Hittle were in the party.

1899 The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Catholic world, 70:[305]-20 (Dec.), illus., map.
Impressions of the canyon. Fourteen illustrations and a map of the area drawn by Jesuit missionaries in 1702.

Biographical notes on the famous geologist who made the first thorough exploration of the Grand Canyon.

General description, with notes on past events in the region.

Account of the voyage through the Grand Canyon which White claimed to have made a full year before the J. W. Powell party made the trip in 1869.

1908 Grand Canyon National Forest made game preserve. Am. forestry, 14:453 (Aug.).
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

1908a The Grand Canyon set aside. Forestry and irrig., 14:69 (Feb.).


1918 The Grand Canyon National Park. Sat. eve. post, 191:101-02 (Nov.16). Describes the beauties of the canyon and criticizes Congress for failing to reserve it as a national park.


      Describes the memorial at Sentinel Point to the leader of the first party to navigate the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon.

      Note on a Supreme Court decision upholding the right of the government to an area on the canyon rim which commands an excellent view.


1924  Bright Angel Trail.  *Am. forests and forest life*, 30:423 (July).
      How the government acquired ownership of the trail.

      Includes an account of the U.S. Geological Survey expedition to survey the Colorado River in 1923, under E. C. LaRue, and a list of previous expeditions in the Grand Canyon region, identifying, and giving the date and sponsor of each.

      Specifies location and area of the park and describes the colors and formations of the gorge.

      Some details of the work done on the new Yaki Point Trail.

1925b  The new trail into the Grand Canyon.  *Am. forests and forest life*, 31:410-12 (July), illus.
      Announces completion of the new Kaibab Trail from the South Rim to the Colorado River and thence to the North Rim and the adjacent Kaibab Forest.

      Notes on the trees, animals, birds, and scenery of the Grand Canyon in the autumn season.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

1927 Canyon hiking. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:2-3 (Oct.). Instructions to assist hikers in meeting the difficulties of climbing in the Grand Canyon.

1928 Government takes over Bright Angel Trail. Am. forests and forest life, 34:437 (July). Note regarding the discontinuance of the toll charge on the trail.


1932 New highway to connect North and South rims of Grand Canyon. Am. forests, 38:249 (Apr.).

1934 Bright Angel Lodge under construction. Am. forests, 40: 538 (Nov.).


1937 The scene of the climb to Shiva's Temple in quest of a biological "lost world." Illus. London news, 1911:507]-08 (Sept.25), illus. Account of an expedition sponsored by the American Museum of Natural History to search this almost inaccessible butte in the Grand Canyon for animal forms developed in isolation.

Adams, Harriet C.

1921 The Grand Canyon bridge. Natl. geog. mag., 39:644-50 (June), illus. Description of the new suspension bridge below Yaki Point, which connects the South Rim of the canyon and the Kaibab Plateau.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.


Albright, Horace M.

1933 Desert View Drive in Grand Canyon National Park. U.S. Natl. Park Serv., Guide leaflet 1, 12 pp., illus., map. Brief descriptions of El Tovar, Yavapai Point, Yaki Point, Grandview Point, Moran Point, Lipan Point, Desert View Point, and the Wayside Museum of Archeology.
Allen, Edward F.

Armstrong, Breckenridge
1922  Extracts from journal of trip to Zion National Park, southern Utah, Kaibab Forest, northern Arizona, North Rim of the Grand Canyon, and across the canyon to the South Rim. Sierra Club, Bul., 11:317-19, illus.

Armstrong, Margaret
1912  Canyon and glacier. Overland mo., 2d ser., 59:[95]-104 (Feb.), illus. Account of a trip along the rim of the Grand Canyon and a visit to Dripping Spring.

Austin, Mary

---
1924a  [Grand Canyon region.] In her: The land of journey's ending, pp. 397-433, illus. New York, Century. Description of the canyon; historical and Indian material.

Baillie-Grohman, William A.

Bancroft, Hubert H.

Bandelier, A. F.
1893  [Account of the discovery of the Grand Canyon by Don Garcia Lopez de Cardenas, 1540.] In his: The gilded man (Eldorado), and other pictures of the Spanish occupancy of America, pp. 193-222. New York, Appleton.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Barck, C.
1913 Caves. Mazama, 4:61-69 (Dec.).
Notes on various kinds of caves. Includes a reference to a
cave in Grand Canyon National Park.

Barrus, Clara
1910 With John O'Birds and John O'Mountains in the southwest.
Century illus. mo. mag., 80:521-28 (Aug.), illus.
Account of the visit of John Burroughs and John Muir to the
Grand Canyon.

Bartlett, A. Eugene
1925 The home of the great spirit. In his: Least known America,
Description of the Grand Canyon.


Beaman, E. O.
1874 The Canon of the Colorado, and its Moqui pueblos; a wild
boat ride through the canons and rapids; a visit to the
seven cities of the desert; glimpses of Mormon life. Apple-
ton's jour., 11:481-84 (Ap.18); [513]-16 (Ap.25); [545]-48
(May 2); 590-93 (May 9); 623-26 (May 16); [641]-44 (May 23);
686-89 (May 30).
Account of the J. W. Powell government expedition of 1871.

Bell, William
1869 Passage of the great canon of the Colorado by James White,
the prospector. In his: New tracks in North America, 2:435-53,
illus. London, Chapman, Hall.
Account of James White's voyage down the Colorado River in
1867. Description of the canyon.

*Bicknell, P. C.
1902 Guidebook of the Grand Canyon of Arizona. Los Angeles,
Rice and Sons, 97 pp., illus., map.

Birdseye, Claude H., and Moore, Raymond C.
1924 A boat voyage through the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.

Birdseye, Claude H.
1926 Down the Colorado canyon by small boats. Mid-Pac. mag.,
31:573-76 (June), illus.
Describes experiences in the Grand Canyon.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Bolton, Herbert E.
Notes on the discovery of the canyon by Coronado's lieutenants, Cardenas, in 1540.

Bourke, John G.
Includes brief descriptions of the Grand Canyon and the Petrified Forest.

Brewer, William A.
1902  Into the heart of Cataract Canyon, Grand Canyon of Arizona. Sierra Club, Bul., 4:77-87 (June), illus.
Description of a tributary gorge of the Grand Canyon, sometimes called Havasupai Canyon. It is the home of the Havasupai Indians.

----
1902a Notes concerning the Bright Angel and Hance Trails, Grand Canyon of Arizona. Sierra Club, Bul., 4:160-64 (June).


Bristol, Jack A.
1929  Opening up the North Rim. Adventures in building the Grand Canyon Lodge at Bright Angel Point. Am. forests and forest life, 35:342-44 (June), illus.

[Brockett, Linus P.]
[1881]  [The Grand Canyon.] In his: Our western empire, pp. 494-95. Columbus, O., Garretson.
Brief description.

Brooks, Benjamin
1905  Over night at the edge of the Grand Canyon. Scribner's mag., 37:615-26 (May), illus.

Bryce, James (Viscount)

Buck, Gustave H.
Biographical notes on the landscape artist and his work in the Grand Canyon.
Buel, James W.

Burroughs, John

-----

Burton, G. W.

C., G. L.

Camp, Charles L., ed.

Campbell, Ian
1934 Hermit Camp today. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 9:277-80 (May), illus. Description of a camp in the Grand Canyon which the author used while studying the Archean rocks.

Campbell, Marius R.

Carrillo, Esperanza
1915 [An early visit to the Grand Canyon and the Havasupai Indians.] In his: The work of Fray Francisco Garces in the southwest,
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

pp. 54-56. Typescript of M. A. thesis in Univ. of Calif. Library, Berkeley, Calif.
Account of Garcés' visit to the canyon in June, 1776.

Casteñada, Pedro de

Chapman, H. H.

[Chatwood, John]

Chick, William D., joint author. See: Kelley, Donald G., 1931.

Clampitt, John W.

Clatworthy, Fred P.
1928 Photographing the marvels of the west in color. Natl. geog. mag., 53:694-719 (June), illus.
Account of a trip through the southwest, illustrated by thirty excellent large, colored photographs. Some of the views are of Grand Canyon scenery.

Cobb, Irving S.

Colburn, J. E.
Contains a description of the Grand Canyon and notes on the Powell explorations. Illustrated by Thomas Moran.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Cole, Cyrenus

Colton, Harold S., and Baxter, Frank C.
1932 Routes to the Grand Canyon. In their: Days in the Painted Desert and the San Francisco Mountains, pp. 98-100. 2d ed., Flagstaff, Ariz., Mus. of No. Ariz. Describes the route to the canyon by way of Cameron and the Navahopi road and that from Williams, Arizona, to the canyon.

Conklin, E.

Conn, H. E.
1929 Companionate mirages. Overland mo., 2d ser., 87:183, 187 (June), illus. Description of the Grand Canyon National Park. Specifies the best points from which to view the canyon.

Connor, J. Torrey

Conn

Coues, Elliott, ed. and tr.

Count, Earl W.
1930 Kaibab Trail. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:[53]-55 (June 30), illus. Good description of scenery and physical features along the trail.
Crosby, W. W.  
1922  Grand Canyon National Park.  Am. forestry, 23:405-06 (July), illus.

Cross, Roselle T.  

Daniels, Mark  
General description by a National Park Service official.  Illustrated with numerous photographs by Fred Harvey.

Darton, Nelson H.  
1910  The southwest; its splendid natural resources, agricultural wealth, and scenic beauty.  Natl. geog. mag., 21:[631]-65 (Aug.), illus., map.  
Contains a description of the Grand Canyon.

-----  
Information on the geology, history, flora, fauna, and Indians.  The entire bulletin is entitled "Guidesbook of the western United States, Part C, the Santa Fe route, with a side trip to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado."

Dawson, Thomas F.  
"An article giving the credit of first traversing the Grand Canyon of the Colorado to James White, a Colorado gold prospector, who, it is claimed, made the voyage two years previous to the expedition under the direction of Major John W. Powell in 1869."

Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.  
1906  The romance of the Colorado River.  New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 399 pp., illus., maps, bibliog.  
A complete account of the discovery of the river and of the explorations from 1540 to the present time, with particular reference to the two voyages of John W. Powell through the great canyons.

-----  
1908  A canyon voyage.  New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 277 pp., illus., map.  
Detailed account of the second John W. Powell expedition down the Colorado River and through the Grand Canyon, and of the explorations on land in the years 1871 and 1872. The author was a member of the party.
Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.

-----
1918  Memorial to John Wesley Powell. Am. anthro., n.s., 20:432-36 (Oct.-Dec.), illus. Description of a monument erected at Sentinel Point to the memory of the leader of the first expedition to make a voyage through the Grand Canyon, 1869.

-----

-----

Demarey, A. E.
1929  High seas of the parks. Am. forests, 35:517-18 (Aug.), illus. Notes on establishment of an airport near the Grand Canyon and the numbers of tourists availing themselves of the opportunity to see the canyon by plane.

Dixon, Winifred H.

Eaton, Walter P.
1932  Boy scouts at the Grand Canyon, a story of the rainbow country. Boston, W. A. Wilde, 304 pp., illus. The adventures of two boy scouts who accompanied a sportsman and mountaineer on a trip to the canyon.

[Eddy, Clyde L.]

Eddy, Clyde L.
1929  Down the world's most dangerous river. New York, Stokes, 293 pp., illus. Narrative of a voyage down the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Edgmond, John W., joint author. See: Kelley, Donald G., 1931.

Elmendorf, Dwight L.
1915 Grand Canyon of Arizona. Mentor, 3:[1]-12 (Oct.1), illus., biblog.
Description of the outstanding scenic attractions, illustrated by six excellent colored views.

Enock, C. Reginald
1910 [The Grand Canyon.] In his: Farthest west, pp. 100-01.
New York, Appleton.

[Ervin, R. S.]
1924 The photographic expedition to the Arizona Grand Canyon.
Photo-era mag., 53:144-46 (Sept.).
Reprint from the "Air Service News Letter" of a report by Captain Ervin, who headed an airplane expedition which photographed the canyon from Diamond Creek to Supai Falls.


Faris, John T.
1920 From the Yellowstone to the Grand Canyon; God's autograph in stone. In his: Seeing the far west, pp. 87-110, illus., maps. Phila., Lippincott.
Description of the canyon.

Faris, John T., and Albright, Horace M.

Faris, John T.
Brief description of many national parks, including the Grand Canyon National Park.

Fernow, Bernhard E.
Contains a description of the Grand Canyon.

1901 The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. In: Descriptive geography
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK


Finch, B. J.
Describes the road connecting Zion, Bryce Canyon, and Grand Canyon national parks.

Finck, Henry T.
1890 The Pacific coast scenic tour from southern California to Alaska, the Canadian Pacific Railway, Yellowstone Park, and the Grand Canyon. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 305 pp., illus.
Includes descriptive material on the Grand Canyon and notes on the Powell, Ives, and Dutton explorations and surveys.

[Finck, Henry T.]
1893 From Flagstaff to the Grand Canyon. Nation, 57:169-70 (Sept.7).

Fisher, Mary W.
1893 A day in the Grand Canyon. Outing, 22:261-64 (July).

Forrest, Earl R.
1929 [The Grand Canyon.] In his: Missions and pueblos of the old southwest; their myths, legends, fiestas, and ceremonies, pp. 191. 211-12, 221, 223-24, 301. Cleveland, A. H. Clark co.
Notes on history and explorations.

Fountain, Paul
Description of the canyon and its fauna, particularly birds.

-----
Description, with notes on the flora and fauna of the region.

Franse, H. C.
Historical and descriptive notes.

Fraser, George C.
1923 El vado de los padres. Nat. hist., 23:345-57 (July-Aug.),
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

illus., map.
Description of the route traveled by the Spanish padres which passed through what are now the Grand Canyon, Zion, and Pipe Spring national park and monument areas.

Freeman, Lewis R.
1915 Down the Colorado. Outing, 65:533-46 (Feb.), illus.
Describes boating experiences on the Colorado River and its branches, between the Grand Canyon and the Gulf of California.
Full-page river scenes illustrate the article.

1923 [Boating in the bowels of the earth; bucking rapids in the inferno.] Sunset, 50:17-20, 84, 87-88, 90-94 (May), illus.
Two-part article on a United States Geological Survey expedition up the Colorado River in boats to complete surveys begun the previous year in Glen Canyon, a tributary of the Grand Canyon.

Accounts of these early expeditions and explorations. Description of the present national park.

illus.
Account of two United States Geological Survey expeditions in the canyon; the first to study dam sites in Glen Canyon, a tributary of the Grand Canyon, and the second to map the middle canyon region.

Three-part account of a United States Geological Survey expedition down the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon. Contains many references to the Powell and Brown-Stanton voyages.

1924b Surveying the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Natl. geog. mag., 45:[471]-530, 547-48 (May), illus.
Account of a United States Geological Survey expedition to re-map the canyon, 1923. Good photographs by E. C. LaRue and the author.

Describes the site of the proposed bridge, which will span the Colorado River in Marble Canyon.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Frethingham, Robert

Gannett, Henry

General description of the Colorado River and the Grand Canyon.
Excerpts from descriptions by Major J. W. Powell and Lieutenant J. C. Ives, explorers of the Colorado River region.

Garces, Fray Francisco. See: Coues, Elliott, ed. and tr., 1900.


Reprint from Kansas City Star describing the first descent into the canyon by airplane, made by Royal V. Thomas.

Ginther, C. M.
Review of re-surveying work done by the United States Geological Survey.


Gordon-Cumming, Constance F.

*Grey, Zane

Grey, Zane
Account of a trip made in 1908.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION


[Grinnell, Joseph, ed.]
1915 Nature and science on the Pacific coast. A guidebook for scientific travelers in the west. San Francisco, Paul Elder, 302 pp., illus., maps, bibilog.
Contains brief notes on geology, flora, fauna, history, scenery, and travel opportunities in the Grand Canyon and other National Park Service areas, scattered throughout the book.

Hall, Ansel F.
Account of the adventures and scientific investigations of the author and a party of scientists in the region of Rainbow Bridge National Monument, Utah, and Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona.

Hall, D. J.
1933 Enchanted sand. New York, Morrow, 275 pp., illus.
Includes many brief references to the country around the Grand Canyon.

Hall, Sharlot M.
1905 Beautiful Havasu, the great arm of the Grand Canyon. Out west, 23:305-17 (Oct.), illus.
Description of the Havasu Canyon, home of the Havasupai Indians.

1907 A Christmas at the Grand Canyon. Out west, 26:2-14 (Jan.), illus.
Visit of a party to the canyon, where deer and wild turkey were killed for Christmas dinner. Description of the canyon in winter.

Hamilton, Patrick, comp.
Description, with a note on the discovery of the canyon by Coronado's lieutenant, Don Garcia Lopez de Cardenas, in 1540.

Harvey, Ford
Comment on the increase of the annual number of visitors since 1900.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Hedin, Sven

Hewett, Edgar L.

Higgins, C. A.

-----

Higgins, C. A., and others

-----
1902a The titan of chasms; the Grand Canyon of Arizona. Chicago, Santa Fe R. R. Passenger dept., 32 pp., illus. Includes also "The scientific explorer" by J. W. Powell, and "The greatest thing in the world" by C. F. Lummis. Later editions, 1903, 1906.

Hinton, Richard J.
Hodge, Frederick W., ed.

Hodge, Hiran C.
Includes a description of the Grand Canyon.

Holder, Charles F.
1908 The great American abyss. Country life, 14:151-52 (June), illus.
Description of the Grand Canyon.

Holmes, Burton

Holt, Henry
Second of a series of articles on a tour of the United States and Canada. Includes a description of the Grand Canyon as it is viewed from El Tovar.

Hornaday, H. B.
Describes the change from a sewage system of septic tanks, contact filters, and pressure sand filters, to the activated sludge process and rapid sand filters. Outlines reasons for the change.

Hovey, H. C.
Notes on the scenery of the country traversed by each of four routes to the canyon from the railroad line.

Hutchison, Ann

Hyatt, A.
1868 The chasms of the Colorado. Am. naturalist, 2:359-65 (Sept.), illus.
Description of the Grand Canyon.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Ingersoll, Ernest
1885 The Colorado canyons. In his: Crest of the continent, pp. 303-11, illus. Chicago, Donnelley. Description of the Grand Canyon and the adjacent canyons.

Inkersley, Arthur
1903 Cataract Canyon, the Havasupais. Overland mo., 2d ser., 42: [382]-[907], (Nov.), illus. Account of a visit to the Cataract Canyon. Description and notes on the Havasupai Indians, whose home it is.

1903a The Grand Canyon of Arizona. Overland mo., 2d ser., 41:[423]-32 (June), illus.

Ives, Joseph C., and others
1861 Report upon the Colorado River of the west, explored in 1857 and 1858 by Lieutenant Joseph C. Ives, corps of topographical engineers, under the direction of the office of explorations and surveys... [U. S. Army, Engr. dept.] Washington, Govt. print. off., [366] pp., illus., maps, apps. Includes a detailed report upon the progress of the expedition, by Lieutenant Ives, a report on the geology, by J. S. Newberry, a report on zoology, by S. F. Baird, and a report on the botany by Professors Gray, Torrey, Thurber, and Dr. Englemann. The reports cover explorations made in the region of the Grand Canyon.

Ivins, Anthony W.
1929 Events of early days in Canyon County. Utah geneal. and hist. mag., 20:1115-22 (July). Tales of pioneer life in and around the Kaibab Forest, Buckskin Mountain, and the Grand Canyon.

Jacks, L. P.

Jaeger, Oscar R.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

James, George Wharton
Historical and descriptive notes.

*James, George Wharton

1908 In and around the Grand Canyon. The Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. Boston, Little, Brown, 346 pp., illus., biblig.
Written after ten years of study and exploration of the canyon region. Contains sections on the history, geology, botany, and Indians as well as full descriptions of the trails and scenic features. Records the first impressions of many visitors.

1910 Grand Canyon of Arizona; how to see it. Boston, Little, Brown, 265 pp., illus.
Profusely illustrated guidebook.


Chapter containing a geological description of the canyon; an account of Major J. W. Powell's voyages through the canyon, 1869-72, and notes on the trails and accommodations.

Jeffers, LeRoy

1919a Our newest national park [Grand Canyon.] Motor life, 14:40-41 (Sept.).

GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Johnson, Annetto T.
1922 Silence. Independent, 109:96-98 (Sept.2), illus.
Impressionistic appreciation of the Grand Canyon.

Johnson, Clifton
Account of the author's trip into the canyon by way of the
Bright Angel Trail.

1915 The Grand Canyon of Arizona. In his: Highways and byways of
Account of a trip to the canyon and a description of its
scenery.

1922 [The Grand Canyon of Arizona.] In his: What to see in Amer-
Descriptive and historical notes.

Johnson, William H.
1903 [Coronado's quest for the Seven Cities of Cibola, and explor-
ations of the Grand Canyon region by members of his party,
1540.] In his: Pioneer Spaniards in North America, pp. 219-53,

Johnston, Philip
1932 The Grand Canyon from a new and thrilling point of view [Toro-
weap Point]. Touring topics, 24:11-13, 37-40 (June), illus.

Joncs, Stephen B.
1929 The Coronado expedition. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:4-5
(Juno), map.
Contains explanations of the origin of some Spanish place names
in the Grand Canyon.

Kelley, Donald G., and others
1931 Three scout Naturalists in the national parks. New York, Har-
court, 237 pp., illus.
Three accounts of a trip with Ansel F. Hall of the National
Park Service into Yosemite, Crater Lake, Mount Rainier, Grand Canyon,
and Zion national parks. The authors were California "eagle" scouts
chosen for the trip which Mr. Hall organized. Co-authors: John W.
Edgmond and William D. Chick.

Kolb, Ellsworth L, and Kolb, Emery C.
1914 Experiences in the Grand Canyon. Natl. geog. mag., 26:99]-
184 (Aug.), illus.
A well-illustrated narrative of explorations.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Kolb, Ellsworth L.
1914 Through the Grand Canyon from Wyoming to Mexico. New York, Macmillan, 344 pp., illus.
Narrative of a journey down the Green and Colorado rivers in rowboats, made to secure a photographic record of the Colorado River canyons. Illustrated by 48 photographic views. The author's brother, Emery, and James Fagin accompanied him on the journey.

Kolb, Emery C., joint author. See: Kolb, Ellsworth L., 1914.

Kolb, Emery C.
Account of the discovery of the falls and several trips to them.

L., C. Y.
1902 A week of wonders. Out west, 16:19-24 (Jan.), illus.
An appreciation of the beauty of the Grand Canyon. Notes on the sites selected for the new hotels.

LaRue, E. C.
1925 Water power and flood control of Colorado River below Green River, Utah. U. S. Geol. Surv., Water-suppl. pap. 556, 176 pp., illus., maps. Washington, Govt. print. off.

Laut, Agnes C.
1911 Through our national forests. Travel, 18:38-42, 50 (Nov.), illus.
Description of the Grand Canyon and the Petrified Forest.

-----
New York, McBride, Nast and co.

Leigh, W. R.
1911 Impressions of an artist while camping in the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, Arizona. Out west, 34:15-27 (June), illus.
Description, with good illustrations.

Leémon, J. G.
1888 Grand Canon of the Colorado. Overland mo., 2d ser., 12:
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

244-56 (Sept.).
General description and historical notes.

[Leroux, Antoine]
Quotes from a letter written by Leroux, a pioneer trapper, describing a voyage he made on the Colorado River from "the mouth of the River Virgen [sic] down" in 1837.

Lippincott, J. B.
Includes reference to the discovery and description of the Grand Canyon by Don Garcia Lopez de Cardenas in 1540.

Lockwood, Frank C.

Lummis, Charles F.
1892 The verge of the desert. In his: A tramp across the continent, pp.244-54. New York, Scribner's.
Description of the Grand Canyon.

Includes a brief description of the Grand Canyon.

1897 The country of standing rocks. Land of sunshine, 6:183-86 (Ap.), illus.
Includes a description of the "standing rocks" of the Grand Canyon.


Lummis, Charles F.
Description of the variegated colors and formations of the Grand Canyon.


Lutrelle, Estelle
1913 A bibliography of pamphlets and articles on Arizona in the

26
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Has a section listing titles on the Grand Canyon.

Lynch, Fred
1911 An automobile trip to the Grand Canyon of Arizona. Out
west, 34:243-45 (Oct.).

*McAllan, Alexander
1913 Ancient Chinese account of the Grand Canyon, or course of
the Colorado. College Corner, O., Snyder, 44 pp., map.


McCUTCHEON, John T.
1922 Doing the Grand Canyon. Kansas City, Mo., Fred Harvey,
19 pp., illus.

McHenry, Donald E.
1933 Woodland parks on the North Rim [of the Grand Canyon].
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:195-98 (Oct.).

------
nat. notes, 9:378-82 (Feb.), illus.
Notes on the second Stanton attempt to navigate the Colo-
rado River, 1889-90. Mr. Edwards was a member of the expedition.

McKee, Barbara H.
1933 The naming of the Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes,
8:210-12 (Nov.), illus.

McKee, Edwin D.
1932 Greenland Lake. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:30 (Feb.),
Description of a small body of water located between
Point Imperial and Cape Royal in the Grand Canyon National Park.

------
1933 On [Grand] Canyon trails. Grand Canyon nat. notes,
8:173-77 (Aug.); 191-94 (Sept.), illus., map.

McKenzie, Kit
1929 Bridging the Grand Canyon. Am. forests, 35:483-85 (Aug.),
illus.
Description of the 500-foot steel bridge across the Colo-
rado River at the foot of Bright Angel Trail. Account of its
construction by Forest Service and Park Service engineers in
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

[Malone, George W.]
1929 Colorado River development. 70th U. S. Cong., 2d sess., Sen. doc. 186, 231 pp., illus., maps. (ser. no. 3989) Washington, Govt. print. off.
A brief of proceedings in the matter of proposals to store water and develop power on the Colorado River between the Grand Canyon and the Imperial Valley.

Marshall, R. B.
A recommendation that Grand Canyon National Monument be raised to the status of a national Park.

Mason, Harold D.

Matthes, Francois E.

Miles, Nelson A.

Miller, Joaquin
Description of the Grand Canyon with notes on the tradition of its discovery.


Mills, Enos A.

Mitchell, Guy E.
Account of the journey of a United States Geological Survey engineer from the source of the Colorado River to the mouth.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Monroe, Harriet
1899  The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Atlantic mo., 84:815-21 (Nov.).


Moore, Raymond C., joint author. See: Birdseye, Claude H., 1924.

Moran, Ruth B.
     Notes on a landscape painter who did considerable work in the Grand Canyon. Some of his paintings are reproduced on pp. 40-52 of this issue.


Muir, John
     Description.

     Description.

Munk, Joseph A.
     Description of the Grand Canyon.

Murphy, Thomas D.
     Description, illustrated by reproductions of paintings by Thomas Moran.

     General description of the features with notes on the discovery and exploration of the canyon region.

Neill, Ada P.
1919  Bright Angeling on a mule. Outing, 75:75-79, 114 (Nov.), illus.
     Humorous account of a woman's mule-back journey down Bright Angel Trail to the Colorado River.

29
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Nelson, William H.

-----

[Newberry, J. S.]
1898 The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Am. antiquarian, 20: 114-17 (Mar.-Apr.).
Descriptive and historical notes, drawn from the report of Dr. Newberry, geologist for the expedition under Lieutenant J. C. Ives which explored the Colorado River region in 1857-58.

Nims, F. A.
Account of two Santa Fe Railroad survey expeditions on the Colorado River in the Grand Canyon region in 1889. Three persons, including the railroad president, were drowned in the rapids.

Pack, Arthur N.
Account of a "camera-hunt" in the region of Grand Canyon, Zion, and Bryce Canyon national parks.

-----
1930a The halls of Zion, where rich and fantastic beauty reigns. Nature mag., 16:11-16 (July), illus.
Contains descriptive notes on the Grand Canyon and some excellent photographic views.

Parkman, Francis, Jr.

Pattee, O. R.
1897 Flagstaff and the Grand Canyon. Land of sunshine, 7:[125]-35 (Aug.), illus., map.
Description.

-----
Includes a good description of the Grand Canyon.
Pattie, James O.  
Excerpt from the narrative of a famous traveler.

*Peabody, Henry G.  

Peet, Stephen D.  
Descriptive material on the Grand Canyon region, drawn mainly from the report of C. E. Dutton of the United States Geological Survey.

Peixotto, Ernest  

*Pepin, S. D.  
n.d. Origin of Grand Canyon, including discovery and brief history. [Los Angeles, J. A. Alles], 30 pp., illus.

*Pettee, Florence M.  

Popham, William L.  
1913 Grand Canyon of Arizona romance. Louisville, Ky., World Supply co., 94 pp., illus.  
Description

Powell, John W.  
Account of the author's expedition down the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon in 1869.

1875a Exploration of the Colorado River of the west and its tributaries. Explored in 1869, 1870, 1871, and 1872, under the direction of the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. Washington, Govt. print. off., 214 pp., illus.
Gran d Canyon National Park

History of the Powell explorations of the canyons of the Colorado River; describes the physical features of the region and includes a report on the zoology.

1875b An overland trip to the Grand Canyon. Scribner's mo., 10: 659-78 (Oct.), illus., map.
Describe exploration and preparations made previous to undertaking a second voyage down the Colorado River. Major Powell made the first voyage down the river and through the Grand Canyon in 1869.

Relates experiences of the party headed by the author which made the first voyage through the Grand Canyon.

1895 Canyons of the Colorado. Meadville, Pa., Chautauqua-Century press, 400 pp., illus.
Journal of Major Powell's government explorations of the canyons, with excellent illustrations.

1895a Scenery on the Colorado. Am. antiquarian, 17:240-47 (June), illus.
Contains a description of the Grand Canyon.

Account of the first exploration of the Colorado River canyons by boat. The author, who led the expedition (1869), was formerly director of the United States Geological Survey.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
Account of a horseback journey in the canyon. Notes on scenery, trails, and Indians.

Account of a horseback trip to the canyon, with descriptive notes.

Quinn, Vernon

32
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Ramsey, C. T.
General description.

Redburn, Ralph A., and Russell, Henry N.

Resser, C. E.
Description of Nankoweap Valley, studied during an exploration sponsored by the Carnegie Institution.

Reynolds, Ethan A.
1899 In the whirlpools of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Cosmopolitan, 8:[25]-34 (Nov.), illus.
Account of the disastrous trip of a railroad survey party, which cost three lives.

Rice, William S.
Illustrated by photographs made by the author during his descent of the canyon walls.

Richardson, Rupert N., and Rister, Carl C.
Description, with notes on the discovery of the canyon by Cardenas in 1540.

Robinson, Will H.
Description of the Grand Canyon.


Roosevelt, Theodore
1904 Wilderness reserves. Forestry and irrig., 10:250-59 (June), 300-09 (July), illus.
Account of visits to the Grand Canyon, Yellowstone, and Yosemite. Author's conception of the purpose of national reserves.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK


Saunders, Charles T.

Scott, James E.
1922  Grand Teton to Grand Canyon. Am. forestry, 28:269-70 (May), illus. Contains descriptive notes on the canyon.

Scoyen, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.

Shannon, William J., and Shannon, Hannah M.
1936  [Grand Canyon region.] In their: Camera trails through the southwest, pp. 37-43, 51-64, illus. Nutley, N. J., Moorfield and Shannon. Descriptive notes on the North Rim, the South Rim, and the Kaibab Forest areas.

Simpich, Frederick

Simpson, William H.
1917  The Grand Canyon in war time. Am. traveler's gaz., 67: 7-9 (Oct.), illus. Recommends the canyon as a place to seek peace and quiet.


Smith, Dama Margaret
1923  Going down Bright Angel [Trail]. Good housekeeping, 76: 30-31, 181-85 (June), illus. Description of scenery on this trail in the Grand Canyon.

1930  Grand Canyon ups and downs. In her: I married a ranger,
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

The author lived in the canyon and married the chief
ranger of Grand Canyon National Park.


[Stanton, Robert B.]
1890 R. B. Stanton's descent of the Colorado River. Am. na-
turalist, 24:463-66 (May).
Account of a journey through the Grand Canyon.

Stanton, Robert B.
1890a Through the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Scribner's
mag., 8:591-613 (Nov.), illus., map.
Account of a railroad survey boat trip down the Colorado
River from Grand Junction, Colo., to the Gulf of California in
1889. Descriptions of the Grand Canyon, and Glen, Marble and
Narrow canyons.

1892 Availability of the canons of the Colorado River of the
west for railway purposes. Am. Soc. Civil Engrs.,
Trans., 26:[238]-361 (Ap.).
Results of a survey. Account of a voyage down the river.
Description of the physical features of the Grand Canyon and notes
on previous explorations.

1893 Engineering with a camera in the canyons of the Colorado.
Cosmopolitan, 15:[292]-303 (July), illus.
Account of a railroad survey expedition to obtain a pho-
tographic record of the river banks and walls of the canyons.


1932 Colorado River controversies. New York, Dodd, Mead, 232
pp., illus.
Discusses validity of James White's claim to have made a
voyage through the Grand Canyon in 1867, and the reasons for the
desertion of three members of the John W. Powell party (1869) be-
fore the successful conclusion of that canyon voyage.

*Steele, David M.
1917 Going abroad overland; studies of places and people in the
far west. New York, Putnam, 197 pp., illus.
Includes descriptions of the Grand Canyon and of Glacier
National Park.

35
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Steele, Rufus
1925 In Roosevelt's cougar trail. The North Rim of the Grand Canyon opens to a marveling tide of tourists. Outlook, 141:480-82, 484 (Nov.25), illus.
Account of an exploration by Theodore Roosevelt, while on a hunting trip, 1913.

1926 The celestial circuit. A six-ring show that has been playing for centuries and is still going strong. Sunset, 56; 24-26, 92-94 (May), illus.
Descriptive material on the Grand Canyon, Zion and Bryce canyons, Cedar Breaks, and other scenic areas of northern Arizona and southern Utah.

Stoddard, John L.
General description with good illustrations.


*Stoddard, S. R.

Stone, Julius F.
1932 Canyon country; the romance of a drop of water and a grain of sand. New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 442 pp., illus., map.
Detailed geological history and description of the Grand Canyon region. Contains also descriptions of the scenic beauties, and over 500 illustrations.

Sturdevant, Glen E.
1928 A reconnaissance of the northeastern part of Grand Canyon National Park. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:1-6 (Dec.).
Report describing the Indian ruins and abandoned mining camps discovered, and the wild animals observed during a sixteen-day exploration.


1928b A visit to an unfrequented part of the Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:[1]-7 (Feb.), illus.
Describes an eight-day exploration of the western part of Grand Canyon National Park. Includes notes on plants, trees, and flowers observed.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Swanson, E. B.
1924 Photographing the Grand Canyon fifty years ago. Mentor, 12:50-54 (July), illus.
Account of the making of the first photographs of the canyon, by J. K. Hillers, a member of the second Powell expedition, 1871. Illustrated by reproductions of Hiller's original photographs.

Talman, Charles F.
1924 The river of adventure. Outlook, 136:[474]-77 (Mar.19), illus.
Compares the first Powell exploration of the Grand Canyon (1869) with the C. H. Birdseye mapping expedition of 1923.


Taylor, Frank J., joint author. See: Tillotson, Miner R., 1929.

Taylor, Frank J.
Descriptive material on Grand Canyon, Cedar Breaks, Pipe Spring, and Bryce Canyon national park and monument areas.


Thayer, William M.

Thompson, Ben H.
1933 Toroweap, the new Grand Canyon National Monument. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:162-69 (July), illus.
Description of the interesting features.

Tillotson, Miner R.

Tillotson, Miner R., and Taylor, Frank J.
Description, and account of explorations in the canyon region. Includes sections on the geology, flora, fauna, and Indians.

Tillotson, Miner R.
1929 Our sorrow. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:1-2 (Feb.).
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Glen E. Sturdevant, park naturalist, and Fred Johnson, park ranger, were drowned February 20 while crossing the Colorado River on their return from a ten-day scientific expedition.

Tillotson, Miner R.
Account of the Colorado River exploration made in 1857-58 by a United States War Department party under Lieutenant Joseph C. Ives. "The Explorer" was the specially constructed iron steamer in which the Ives party navigated the river.

Tolson, Hillory A., comp.
Includes Federal and state legislation affecting Grand Canyon National Park. A supplement covers legislation up to July 1, 1936.

Townsend, C. H. T.
1893 A wagon-trip to the Grand Canon of the Colorado River. Appalachia, 7:48-63 (Feb.).
Account of a trip to collect flora and fauna specimens for the New Mexico College of Agriculture. No scientific information given.

Trego, Frank H.
General description, and notes on prehistoric carvings.

United States, Department of Interior
1920- Reports of superintendents of Grand Canyon National Park.
According to the United States Document Catalogue there were no reports for 1927 and 1928, and none have been published since 1930.

United States, National Park Service
Compendium of information for the general public. One of the descriptive pamphlets on individual parks and monuments published from 1916-19 as a General Information series, from 1920-27 as a Rules and Regulations series, from 1928-33 as a Circulars series, and from 1934 to date without a series title.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

Van Dyke, John C.
1920 The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Recurrent studies in impressions and appearances. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 218 pp., illus., map. Detailed and comprehensive description, with material on the flora, fauna, geology, and archeology.


Vernon, Paul E.

Vorhies, Charles T.

Voth, Hazel H., and others


Waesche, Hugh H.
1933 How Pipe Creek received its name. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:155-56 (June), illus.

1933a Yesterdays on the Kaibab Trail and Phantom Ranch. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:206-08 (Nov.), illus. Historical notes; particular reference to bridges across the Grand Canyon.

1934 The Grand View copper project. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:250-53 (Mar.), illus., map. History of the Grand View Copper Mine below the South Rim of the Grand Canyon. Account of the methods used to work the mine and description of the region in which it is located.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Wallace W. Elliott, Co., comps. and eds.
General description.

Ward, Beatrice M.
Account of a tour made by a party from New York, sponsored by the Department of Interior, to witness the dedication ceremonies at Grand Canyon National Park.

Warner, Charles Dudley


Waugh, Frank A.
Discussion of plans for construction of streets, buildings, sewers, and water supply facilities, and recommendations for establishment of local self government.

Wheeler, George M.
Includes an outline history of previous explorations in the region, the journal of the voyage, excellent description of canyon scenery, and several full-page lithographs.

White, James
Reprint of the narrative of James White, who claimed to have descended the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon in 1867, two years before Major J. W. Powell made his historic voyage.

White, James, and Hawkins, W. W.
1920 Adventures in the canyons of the Colorado by two of its earliest explorers, James White and W. W. Hawkins, with introduction and notes by William Wallace Bass, the Grand Canyon guide. Grand Canyon, Ariz., the authors, 38 pp., illus.
HISTORY, TRAVEL, AND DESCRIPTION

James White claims to have been the first to make a voyage through the Grand Canyon. His trip was made in 1867, two years before the John W. Powell expedition.

White, William Allen
Description of the scenery of the Grand Canyon from this trail. Illustrated by colored photographs.

Whiting, Lilian
Descriptive and historical material on the Grand Canyon.

Whittemore, Margaret
1931 Dangerous rivers; they are Clyde Eddy's hobby. Nature mag., 17:387-88 (June), illus.
Notes on the experiences of Mr. Eddy during his voyages through the Colorado River rapids and the Grand Canyon.

Wilbur, Ray L., and DuPuy, William A.

Willey, Day A.
Notes on the life and activities of John Hance in the canyon. He was a pioneer of the region and built the first trail into the canyon depths.

Williamson, (Mrs.) M. B.
Description, and account of a descent into the canyon.

Winship, George P.
Includes an account of the discovery of the Grand Canyon by Coronado's lieutenant, Don Garcia Lopez de Cardenas.

Narrative of the expedition of Coronado in 1540. Contains

41
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

an account of the discovery of the Grand Canyon by Coronado's lieutenant, Cardenas.

Winship, George P.
Includes an account of the discovery of the Grand Canyon by Don Garcia Lopez de Cardenas in 1540.

Yard, Robert S.
Description of the Grand Canyon.

Description of the Grand Canyon.


Description of these national park regions.

42
EDUCATION AND MUSEUMS
Anonymous
1927  Grand Canyon visited by leading geologists.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:3 (June 30).
      Account of the visit of American geologists and paleontologists to complete plans and prepare exhibits for the Yavapai Point trailside museum.

      Plans for a series of lectures on the origin and history of the Grand Canyon.

1929  The Yavapai Station.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:7 (Sept. 30).
      Brief note on plans to develop the station as an educational observation center.

      Establishment of a scientific library begun with 270 volumes.

      Outlines purposes and organization of the Association.

      Lists publications on natural history and related subjects issued by the Department of Education and Research at Grand Canyon National Park.

Albright, Horace M.
1933  Desert View Drive in Grand Canyon National Park.  U. S. Natl. Park Serv., Guide leaflet 1, 12 pp., illus., map.
      Contains a description of the Wayside Museum of Archeology.

McKee, Edwin D.
      Notes on the exhibits being planned for the museum, which will be located in the building donated by Mrs. Winifred MacCurdy.

Merriam, John C.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Patraw, P. P.
1930 Yavapai Observation Station. Grand Canyon nat. notes.
4:30 (Mar.).
The observation station and museum as part of the educational system.

Searl, Clyde C.
1931 The goal of Yavapai. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:31-33 (Jan.).
Discusses the purpose of the Yavapai Observation Station; to prepare visitors for a better understanding of the geology of the Grand Canyon.

United States, National Park Service
Explains the purpose and method of the observation station. Includes a floor plan.

[White, David]
Announcing a plan to exhibit fossils in the Yavapai Point Observation Station.
FAUNA

AMPHIBIANS, BIRDS, AND REPTILES

FISH AND FISHING

INSECTS

MAMMALS
AMPHIBIANS, BIRDS, AND REPTILES

Specifies when and where this species has been seen in the park.

Carter, Russell K.
1935a Some wildlife observations on the canyon floor. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 9:365-67 (Jan.).
A record of the birds and animals seen during a trip into
Bright Angel Canyon in November.

Outlines the problems of bird banding in the canyon.
Lists birds banded and retaken.

Table showing numbers and distribution.

1937 Check-list of birds of Grand Canyon National Park.
Grand Canyon Nat. Hist. Assn., Bul. 7, 55 pp., illus.,
map, bibilog.
Includes records of birds up to June 1, 1935.

Hargrave, Lyndon L., and McKee, Edwin D.
1933 Bird banding in northern Arizona. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:114-16 (Feb.); 121-23 (Mar.), illus.
Two part article. Part two, by Mr. McKee, describes
activities at the Grand Canyon station.

Hastings, Barbara
Notes on a rock lizard common in the Grand Canyon.

Ives, Joseph C., and others
1961 Report upon the Colorado River of the west, explored in 1857 and 1858 by Lieutenant Joseph C. Ives, corps of topo-
graphical engineers, under the direction of the office of explorations and surveys... [U. S. Army, Engr. dept.]
Washington, Govt. print. off., [366] pp., illus., maps, apps.
Includes a report on zoological studies by S. F. Baird,
listing birds seen in the general region of the Grand Canyon.

Jenks, Randolph
1931 Birding in the Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes,
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

5:75-77 (June), illus.
Lists birds seen on a trip from Yaki Point to Indian Gardens.

Jenks, Randolph
Survey of bird life on the Kaibab Plateau between June 27 and July 9. Tabular record of 48 species, with descriptions of their nests.


Jones, S. B.
Notes on a lizard common in the Grand Canyon.


McHenry, Donald E.

McKee, Edwin D.


1928a The blue-bellied lizard. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:3-4 (Aug.).
Notes on the most abundant and widely distributed lizard in the Grand Canyon.

Three new species observed in the Grand Canyon; brown creeper, western lark sparrow, and marsh hawk.

1929 Hither and yon! Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:13-14 (Oct.).
Contains a record of the first bald eagle seen in the Grand Canyon.

1930 The canyon towhee. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:80 (Sept.30),

52
AMPHIBIANS, BIRDS, AND REPTILES

illus.
New bird in the Grand Canyon.


---

Lists birds and reptiles observed by the author and Vernon Bailey on a biological reconnaissance in the eastern section of the Grand Canyon National Park.

A discussion of the effectiveness of the canyon as a barrier to migration of mammals, birds, reptiles, and plants.

1932 [Arizona spotted owl (Strix occidentalis lucida Nelson) found in the Grand Canyon]. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6: 23 (Jan.), illus.

1932a Recent bird notes. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:91-92 (Dec.), illus., bibliog.
Records seven new bird species seen in the Grand Canyon region; Lewis woodpecker, Schufeldt junco, red-naped sapsucker, ferruginous rough-legged hawk, hooded merganser, horned lark, and mallard duck.


McKee, Edwin D., and Bogert, Charles L.
A list with notes on specimens examined by the authors while serving as park naturalists.

McKee, Edwin D.
These nuts are the favorite food of the native birds.

1936 Bird observations in Grand Canyon National Park from October 1, 1934 to October 1, 1935. Grand Canyon Nat. Hist.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Assn., Bul. 4:9-17, illus.
Reports three new species; white egret, pileated woodpecker, and American pufnut. Dates of spring migrations shown in table form. Observations on family life of certain species.

Merriam, C. Hart
List of mammals and birds observed in the region of the Grand Canyon.

Seal, Clyde C.
Black-billed magpie (Pica pica hudsonica) seen in the Grand Canyon.

----
1931 Some interesting bird records. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5: 37-38 (Feb.).
List of 31 bird species recorded at Kanab, north of the Grand Canyon.

[Springer, Stewart]
1923 An annotated list of the lizards of Lee's Ferry, Arizona. Copeia, 169:100-04 (Oct.-Dec.).

Stein, Lester
Charts summarizing bird banding records at Grand Canyon from October, 1932 to March, 1934. Explains value of such data.

Sturdevant, Glen E.
Notes on a permanent bird resident of the Grand Canyon.

----
Canadian wild goose seen in the park.

----

Torrey, Bradford
1906 A bird-gazer at the Grand Canon. Atlantic mo., 97:739-47

54
AMPHIBIANS, BIRDS, AND REPTILES

(June).

Watson, Welland A.
Nesting habits of bluebirds and nuthatches in the Grand Canyon.
FISH AND FISHING

Anonymous
1928 Inspecting a possible trout stream of Grand Canyon.
   Account of a two-day journey to Clear Creek to study the
   vegetation and to decide upon the suitability or unsuitability of
   the stream for trout stocking.

1929 Clear Creek is stocked with trout. Grand Canyon nat.
   notes, 3:3 (Jan.).

   30), illus.
   Includes notes on the planting of trout eggs in Shinumo
   Creek.

Brooks, J. P.
1931 Official report on stocking canyon streams with fish.
   Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:48 (Mar.).

---
1932 Field observations. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:33 (Feb.),
   illus.
   Explanation of the rapid growth of rainbow trout planted
   in Havasu Creek in 1931.

Markley, Chester R.
1931 Early stages in the development of rainbow trout. Grand
   Canyon nat. notes, 5:59-60 (Ap.).
   Experimental trout planting at Havasu Creek.

Patraw, P. P.
1931 Planting fish eggs in Clear Creek. Grand Canyon nat.
   notes, 5:34-35 (Feb.).

Williamson, Robert R., and Tyler, Carol F.
1932 Trout propagation in Grand Canyon National Park. Grand
   Canyon nat. notes, 7:11-15 (May), illus.
INSECTS

Anonymous
1924 A great forest threatened. Am. forests and forest life, 30:359 (June).
Black, hard-shelled beetles infest trees of the Kaibab Plateau forests.


McKee, Edwin D.
1927 The Papilio tribe of butterflies. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:[1]-2 (July), illus.
Description of some of the butterflies found in the Grand Canyon.

1928 The polyphemus moth [in the Grand Canyon]. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:3-4 (July 31).


Rehn, James A. G., and Hebard, Morgan
Includes reference to a few specimens collected in the Grand Canyon.

Searl, Clyde C.
1931 Beetles [collected on the Kaibab Trail from the North Rim to Roaring Springs]. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:25-36 (Jan.), illus.


1931b An interesting bug. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:64-65 (May), illus.
Appearance of the cicada, erroneously called locust, in the Grand Canyon.

1931c [Lantern fly found in the Grand Canyon.] Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:77 (June).


1932 An insect observation. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:51-52
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

(Aug.), illus.
Estimates the life cycle of cecades to be four years in the Grand Canyon environment.

Searl, Clyde C.
Notes on two insects common in the Grand Canyon; the ant lion and the tiger beetle.

Wheeler, William M.
Results of a brief study. Lists and specifies distribution of species in the canyon.

Includes notes on some ant species of the Grand Canyon.

Wind, Robert G.
MAMMALS

Anonymous
1924 Starvation threatens Kaibab deer. Am. forests and forest life, 50:663, 692-93 (Nov.). Notes on findings of the committee appointed by Secretary of Agriculture Wallace to investigate the condition of the deer in the Grand Canyon Preserve.

1925 The drive of the Kaibab deer. Am. forests and forest life, 31:9 (Feb.). Preparations to remove 5000-6000 deer from the preserve on the north side of the Grand Canyon to ranges on the south side.

1925a The Kaibab deer drive. "An interesting failure." Am. forests and forest life, 31:80 (Feb.). Account of the failure of the attempt to transfer several thousand deer from the north side of the Grand Canyon to new ranges on the south side.

1927 Arizona deer herd hit by starvation. Am. forests and forest life, 33:374 (June). Starvation the result of overgrazing in Kaibab National Forest, which adjoins Grand Canyon National Park.

1927a Canyon walls are a barrier to migration [of animals]. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:1-2 (Dec.).


1927c Teme deer herd started in Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:1-2 (Oct.).


1928a Deer arrive at Bright Angel Point. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:2 (May 31). A deer herd spends the summer at Bright Angel Point.

GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Anonymous
1928c Nesting and food habits of the Abert squirrel at Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:1-3 (Jan.), illus.

1928d Results of a large crop of pinon nuts. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:3 (May 31).
Chipmunk population increased and reforestation aided.


1930a Odds and ends. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:56 (June).
First coyotes reported on the bottom of the canyon.

Bailey, Vernon

-----
Describes the lower Sonoran and Canadian zones. Lists the plant and animal species.

-----
Notes on the fauna and flora of the bottom of the Grand Canyon.

-----

Bogert, Charles M.
A study of specimens found in the forests of the Kaibab and Coconino plateaus.

Brown, Perry E.

Coues, Elliott. See: Powell, John W., 1875.

Count, Earl W.
1930 Dining solitaire. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:77-78 (Sept. 30).

62
MAMMALS

Brief descriptive note on a rock squirrel species (Otospermophilus grammorus grammorus) frequently seen on the South Rim.

Croft, A. R.
1932 Deer browse on cactus [near Grand Canyon]. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:95 (Dec.), illus.


Fountain, Paul
Description of the canyon and its fauna.

Description, with notes on the flora and fauna.

Goldman, E. A., and Locke, S. B.
Description of the Kaibab deer preserve in Grand Canyon National Park. Notes on factors influencing the size of the herd.

Crater, Russell K.
1935 Some wildlife observations on the canyon floor. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 9:365-67 (Jan.).
A record of animals and birds seen during a trip into Bright Angel Canyon in November.

Crater, Russell K.
Results of a survey of the numbers, habits, food supply, and range of the pronghorn antelope in the canyon. Notes on protection of the antelope.

*Gregory, Herbert C.

Grinnell, George B.
1924 The starving deer of the Kaibab Forest. Outlook, 136:186-87 (Jan.30), illus.
Explains the overcrowding of the deer range and consequent
starvation in the Yaibab Forest. Suggests remedies.

Grinnell, George B.
1928 Mountain sheep. Jour. of mam., 9:1-9 (Feb.).
Relates incidents about mountain sheep in Grand Canyon, Rocky
Mountain, and Yellowstone national parks.

Hornaday, William T.
1913 The Grand Canyon National Game Preserve. In his: Our vanish-
Brief mention of "Buffalo" Jones "catalo" experiment in cross-
ing buffalo with wild cattle on the Kaibab Plateau.

Lauzon, H. R.
notes, 4:23-24 (Dec.), illus.
The cougars of the canyon are the largest members of a species
now practically extinct in many parts of their former range in North
America.


Lutz, Frank E.
1934 From low to high. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 9:327-29 (Oct.).
illus.
Notes on flora and fauna of different altitudes in the Grand
Canyon. Resume' of the biological studies made in the canyon by the
American Museum of Natural History.

McHenry, Donald E.
1932 Recent notes on the American pronghorn antelope of Grand Can-
yon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:29-30 (June), illus.,
bibliog.

McKee, Edwin D.
1930 Geological and wild life observations between Bass Canyon
and Hermit Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:3-10 (Nov.),
illus.
Observations on geological formations, water conditions, ani-
mal and plant life, made during a five-day trip.

1931 Grand Canyon--a barrier to reptiles? Grand Canyon nat.
notes, 5:107-09 (Aug.), illus.
A discussion of the effectiveness of the canyon as a barrier
to migration of mammals, birds, reptiles, and plants.
MAMMALS

McKee, Edwin D.
1931a Pocket mice! Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:57-58 (Ap.).
Notes on the mice of the Grand Canyon.

1932 A little known mammal. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:95
(Dec.), illus.
Grey shrew (Notiosorex crawfordi) found on Bright Angel
Trail.

notes, 9:360 (Dec.).
First bat ever found in the canyon captured September 24,
1934. It was a specimen of Myotis volans interior.

1934a Status of the desert bighorn in Grand Canyon National Park.
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 9:294-300 (July), illus.
Includes a summary of observations of desert bighorn sheep
in the park since 1923, giving the places of observation and the
observers' names.

Markley, Chester R.
1931 The badger and its environment [in the Grand Canyon].
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:30-31 (Jan.).

1931a The raccoon of Havasupai. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:49-50
(Mar.), illus.
Description of the pallid raccoon, a species of Havasupai
Canyon.

Beaver activities in the Grand Canyon region.


Merriam, C. Hart
1890 Results of a biological survey of the San Francisco Moun-
tain region and desert of the Little Colorado. U. S. Dept.
Washington, Govt. print. off.
List of mammals and birds observed in the region of the
Grand Canyon.

Merriam, Charles W.
1928 Cougars not extinct on Kaibab. Grand Canyon nat. notes,
3:3-4 (June).
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Patraw, P. P.
1929 Flying deer. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:9-10 (Oct.).
Eight deer transported by airplane from the Kaibab Forest to
the South Rim of the Grand Canyon.

-----
1930 Wild burros of the Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes,
4:43-45 (May 31).
Burros lost or strayed from prospectors multiplied so rapidly
in a wild environment that they denuded the range land, necessi-
tating a government campaign to exterminate them.

Pearson, G. A., and Marsh, R. E.
1935 Timber growing and logging practice in the southwest and in
the Black Hills region. U. S. Dept. Agric., Tech. bul. 480,
80 pp., illus., bibliog. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Includes notes on the forest trees of the Grand Canyon, and
the damage done young trees by the browsing of the over-abundant and
starving deer of the Grand Canyon Game Preserve.

Pearson, Thomas G.
Protection of the deer in the Kaibab Forest has overpopulated
the range, causing starvation among the deer.

-----
1937 [The Kaibab deer herd.] In his: Adventures in bird protec-
Relates how the government reduced the number of deer in the
Grand Canyon Game Preserve when the herd became too large for the
range.

Powell, John W., and Coues, Elliott
1875 Exploration of the Colorado River of the west and its tribu-
taries. Explored in 1869, 1870, 1871, and 1872, under the
direction of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.
Washington, Govt. print. off., 291 pp., illus.
The history of the Powell explorations of the canyons of the
Colorado River. Includes a report on the zoology of the region by
Elliott Coues.

Redburn, Ralph A.
1931 An experiment in Grand Canyon with the American pronghorn.
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:10-13 (Nov.), illus.
Notes on an attempt to establish a small antelope herd in the
park.

-----
MAMMALS

Notes, 7:85-86 (Nov.), illus.
Notes on the lions of the Grand Canyon region.

Redburn, Ralph A.
Nelson bighorn sheep in the Grand Canyon area.

Roosevelt, Theodore
1916 A cougar hunt on the rim of the Grand Canyon. In his: A
York, Scribner's.

Scoyen, Elivind T.
1926 Kaibab deer arrives on South Rim. Grand Canyon nat. notes,
1:5-6 (Sept.).
Account of the failure of the attempt to transport 10,000
deer of the Kaibab Plateau herd to the South Rim of the Grand Canyon.

1927 An experimental job. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 1:[1]-4
(Feb.8).
Twelve pronghorn antelope fawns liberated on Tonto Plateau.
Poor forage conditions endanger survival of the herd.

1927a New antelope in the Grand Canyon [from Nevada]. Ariz. wild
life, 1:7-9 (Mar.).

Sturdevant, Glen E.
1926 American beaver (Castor canadensis mexicanus). Grand
Canyon nat. notes, 1:1-4 (Aug.).
Contains notes on the beavers indigenous to the Grand Can-
yon region.

1926a The common skunk (Mephitis mephitis). Grand Canyon nat. notes,
1:[1]-4 (Nov.11), illus.
General discussion of the appearance and habits of skunks,
with notes on the skunks of the Grand Canyon.

1928 Antelope for burros. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:2 (June
30).
Denudation of the Tonto Platform in Grand Canyon by "om-
nivorous" wild burros caused park officials to replace them with
the nucleus of an antelope herd.

1928a A reconnaissance of the northeastern part of Grand Canyon
National Park. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:1-6 (Dec.).
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Report describing among other things the deer, beavers, wild burros, and other animals seen during the sixteen-day trip.

-----

1929  Fawns arrive from Kaibab.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:4-5 (Feb.).
Notes on methods used to round up and transport young deer from the Kaibab Plateau to areas needing re-stocking.

Taylor, Frank J., joint author.  See: Tillotson, Miner R., 1929.

Thompson, Ben H., joint author.  See: Wright, George M., 1933.

Tillotson, Miner R., and Taylor, Frank J.
1929  [Fauna of the Grand Canyon country.]  In their: Grand Can-
yon country, pp. 81-83, 85-89.  Stanford Univ., Calif.,
Stanford Univ. press.

Tyler, Carol F.
1931  Bats [of the Grand Canyon].  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:
84-86 (July), illus.

Van Dyke, John C.
1920  The Grand Canyon of the Colorado.  Recurrent studies in im-
pressions and appearances.  New York, Charles Scribner's
Sons, 218 pp., illus., map.
Detailed and comprehensive description, with material on the
fauna, flora, geology, and archeology.

Wright, George M.
1933  [Fauna of Grand Canyon National Park.]  In their: Fauna of
the national parks of the United States, pp. 85, 91-94.
U. S. Natl. Park Serv., Contrib. of wild life surv., Fauna
ser. 1.  Washington, Govt. print. off.
Co-authors: Joseph S. Dixon and Ben H. Thompson.
FLORA

Anonymous
1924 A great forest threatened. Am. forests and forest life, 30:359 (June).
Urges the necessity to halt infestation of the Kaibab Plateau forests by the black, hard-shelled beetle.

Arizona red-bud (Corcis arizonica) to be the name of a judas tree species found in the Grand Canyon.

Discussion of the adaptation to heat and drought of the flora of an area near the South Rim of the Grand Canyon.

1928 Results of a large crop of pinon nuts. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:3 (May 31).
Reforestation aided and the chipmunk population increased.

1933 Additions to Grand Canyon herbarium. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:118 (Feb.).

Bailey, Vernon
Describes the lower Sonoran and Canadian life zones.
Lists the plant and animal species.

Notes on the flora and fauna of the bottom of the Grand Canyon.


Count, Earl W.

1931 [Bright Angel Point.] Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:117 (Sept.).
Life zones of Bright Angel Point and Bright Angel Canyon.

1931a Russian thistles. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:18 (Dec.), illus.
Names and describes some foreign plant pests now common in the Grand Canyon.
Count, Earl W.
Description of the trees on the North Rim and on the steep slopes along Bright Angel Trail.

Coville, Frederick V., and MacDougal, Daniel T.
Description of the various flora belts observed during a descent into the canyon.

[Croft, A. R.]
Comment on the plant life appearing on the burned pinon juniper forest area near Yaki Point.

Croft, A. R.
1935 Notes on pinyon-juniper reforestation. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:151-54 (June), illus.
Observations on natural reforestation after fires near Grand Canyon village.

Dodge, Natt N.
Lists and describes the 39 tree species of the park.

Eastwood, Alice
Describes and gives common and scientific names of wild flowers, shrubs and trees observed on a spring visit.

Fountain, Paul
Description, with notes on the flora and fauna.

*Gregory, Herbert E.
FLORA

Hawbecker, Albert C., and Patraw, Pauline M.
1936 Check-list of plants of Grand Canyon National Park. Grand Canyon Nat. Hist. Assn., Bul. 6, 75 pp., illus., map. Supplies both scientific and common names. Describes each species and specifies its distribution.

Hibberd, H. V.

Ives, Joseph C., and others
1861 Report upon the Colorado River of the west, explored in 1857 and 1868 by Lieutenant Joseph C. Ives, corps of topographical engineers, under the direction of the office of explorations and surveys...[U. S. Army, Engr. dept.] Washington, Govt. print. off., [366] pp., illus., maps, apps. Includes a report on botanical studies by Professors Gray, Torrey, Thurber, and Dr. Englemann of the expedition.

James, George Wharton

Jones, S. B.
1929 Lightning scarred trees [in the Kaibab Forest]. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:5 (Aug.).


Lutz, Frank E.

McHenry, Donald E.
1932 Demonstration life zone gardens. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:81-85 (Nov.), illus. Description of the gardens which exemplify the floras of the various climatic life zones of the Grand Canyon. Lists the plants of each garden.
McHenry, Donald E.
Discussion of the mustard plants of the Grand Canyon region.

Impressions of the quaking aspen groves on the North Rim as viewed from the air.


Describes a peculiar oak species which is scattered through the yellow pine forests of the Grand Canyon region.


1934a Does mistletoe kill the trees at Grand Canyon? Grand Canyon nat. notes, 9:305-09 (Aug.).


McKee, Barbara H.
Discusses appearance of this desert plant and the uses to which the Havasupai, Navajo, and Hopi Indians put its fruit, leaves, and roots.

McKee, Edwin D.

1930 Geological and wildlife observations between Bright Canyon and Hermit Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:3-10 (Nov.), illus.
Observations on geological formations, water conditions, plant and animal life, made during a five-day trip.

74
FLORA

1931  Grand Canyon—a barrier to reptiles?  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:107-09 (Aug.), illus.  Discussion of the effectiveness of the canyon as a barrier to migration of mammals, birds, reptiles, and plants.


Mead, Pauline,  See: Patraw, Pauline M.

Mills, Laura E.
1929  Mushrooms on the Kaibab.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:3-4 (Sept. 30), illus.  Notes on several species common in the Kaibab area of Grand Canyon National Park.

Noble, Levi F.

Patraw, Pauline M.


1930c  Some Grand Canyon plants and their uses.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:72-77 (Sept.).

1930d  A winter-blooming goosefoot.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:10-11 (Nov.), illus.  Description of the goosefoot plant (Chenopodium cornutum) and other plants of the same family.

75
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

1930- 
[Reports on the germination of native wild flower seeds.]

1931 
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:19-20 (Dec.); 28-29 (Jan.); 41-42 (Feb.); 51-52 (Mar.).

Patraw, Pauline M.

1931a 
Broomrape, a root parasite. 
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:66 (May), illus.
Note on a parasitic plant of the Grand Canyon.

1931b 
Plant succession in Kaibab limestone. 
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:6-9 (Nov.), illus.
Discusses gradual development of plant life on these barren cliffs and crags.

1931c 
The rock-loving alum root. 
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:47 (Mar.), illus.
Rare alum root species of the Grand Canyon described.

1931d 
Where our cacti grow. 
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:71-72 (June), illus.
Notes on the cacti of the Grand Canyon.

1931e 
A yellow lily [in the Grand Canyon]. 
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:105 (Aug.).


Pearson, G. A.

1923 
Natural reproduction of western yellow pine in the southwest. 
U. S. Dept. Agric., Bul. 1105, 143 pp., illus., map, bibliog. 
Washington, Govt. print. off. 
Comprehensive report of research and experimentation in national forests of Arizona and New Mexico. Particular reference to Coconino National Forest near the Grand Canyon.

Pearson, G. A., and Marsh, R. E.

1935 
Timber growing and logging practice in the southwest and in the Black Hills region. 
U. S. Dept. Agric., Tech. bul. 480, 80 pp., illus., bibliog. 
Washington, Govt. print. off. 
Includes notes on the forest trees of the Grand Canyon, and the damage done young trees by the browsing of the over-abundant and starving deer of the Grand Canyon Game Preserve.

Searl, Clyde C.

1932 The herbarium of Grand Canyon National Park. 
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:31-33 (Feb.), illus.
FLORA

Notes on the development of the herbarium. Lists 36 plants of the canyon recently identified by the United States National Museum.


Sturdevant, Glen E.
1926 Cats claw (Acacia greggii). Grand Canyon nat. notes, 1: 2-3 (Dec.), illus.
Describes a plant, common in the Grand Canyon, which is one of the few acacias indigenous to the United States.

1926a Cliff rose (Cowania stansburiana). Grand Canyon nat. notes, 1:[1]-2 (Sept.)
Description of a shrub common in the Grand Canyon.

Describes the five rose species which bloom in the Grand Canyon in August.

1928 Ironwood. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:2-3 (July 31).
Description of a tree (Ostrya knowltoni) common beneath both rims of the Grand Canyon.

1928a A visit to an unfrequented part of the Grand Canyon.
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:[1]-7 (Feb.), illus.
Account of an eight-day exploration of the western part of the canyon. Includes notes on the plants, trees, and flowers observed.

Taylor, Frank J., joint author. See; Tillotson, Miner R., 1929.

Taylor, William R., and Colton, Harold S.
Scientific discussion of marine microflora of the Grand Canyon region and elsewhere in Arizona.

Tidestrom, Ivar
1910 Species of aquilegia growing in Utah and in adjacent portions of Colorado, Idaho, and Arizona. Am. midland nat., 1:[165]-71 (Ap.).
The aquilegia is found upon the Kaibab Plateau.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Tillotson, Miner R., and Taylor, Frank J.

Van Dyke, John C.
1920 The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Recurrent studies in impressions and appearances. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 218 pp., illus., map.
Detailed and comprehensive description, with material on the flora, fauna, geology, and archeology.
GEOLOGY

INCLUDING ALSO MINERALOGY
PALEONTOLOGY, TOPOGRAPHY,
AND METEOROLOGY
GEOLOGY

(Including also Mineralogy, Paleontology, Topography, and Meteorology)

Anonymous
Tracks of extinct animals at least 25,000,000 years old discovered on the Hermit Trail.

Footprints of Cambrian animals.


1927b When insects were the size of birds.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:2 (June 30).
Fossil insect wings found in the Hermit shale of the Grand Canyon.

Notes on a stratum of rock, near Yaki Point in the Grand Canyon, which is composed of fossilized skeletons of tiny shellfish of the Carboniferous age.

1928a Species of productus of the Kaibab limestone at Grand Canyon.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:3-5 (Jan.), illus.
Contains a geological time chart and a "diagramatic profile" of the canyon.

1930  Grand Canyon expedition.  Discovery, 11:292 (Sept.).
Brief account of the United States National Museum expedition under Dr. C. E. Rosser, which studied ancient aquatic life in Nankoweap Valley.

1930a Odds and ends.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:56 (June).
Note on trilobites in the Cambrian limestone in the Grand Canyon.

Anderson, Tempest
Briefly describes and reproduces a photograph of a butte with a volcanic dyke near the Grand Canyon.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Barrett, S. A.
Account of an expedition to secure a photographic record to supplement geologic knowledge of the region.


Blackwelder, Eliot

Blandy, John F.
1897 An Arizona copper deposit. Engineering and min. jour., 64:97 (July 24).
Describes occurrence of copper near the rim of the Grand Canyon.

[Branner, J. C.]

Bryan, Joseph J.
Description of spherical pyrite concretions collected from the shale of the Chuar group in the Nankoweap Basin.


Bryan, Kirk, and others
1923 Rock formations in the Colorado Plateau of southeastern Utah and northern Arizona. U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap. 132, 23 pp., illus., map. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Contains notes on the Grand Canyon region.

Bryan, Kirk
Description of large boulders found in the general vicinity of the Grand Canyon.

Burden, Douglas
Discussion of the origin and geologic formation of the Grand Canyon and the adjacent country.

Campbell, Ian, and Maxson, John H.
1933 Field studies of the Archean in Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:141-51 (May), illus.

Campbell, Ian, joint author. See: Maxson, John H., 1934.

Campbell, Ian

Carpenter, Frank M.
Describes the fossilized wing of an insect of the Permian age found in the Hermit shale.

Carr, Harry
Geological description of the Grand Canyon.

Collins, George L.
Discusses wind and air currents in the canyon.

Coutts, Earl W.
Speculations on changes in the soil.

Crook, A. R.
Article on the origin, stratigraphy, petrology, denudation, and displacements of the canyon region.

Darton, Nelson H.
Geological description.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Darton, Nelson H.
1910a A reconnaissance of parts of northwestern New Mexico and northern Arizona. U. S. Geol. Surv., Bul. 435, 88 pp., illus., maps, bibliog. Washington, Govt. print. off. Results of investigations of underground water supplies near the Santa Fe railroad line from Albuquerque, N. M., to Kingman, Ariz. The Grand Canyon region was studied.


Davis, William M.


Day, Allen

Drayton, Richard H.
1893 Dynamical geology of the Grand Canon. Calif. illus. mag., 4:18-22 (June), illus.

[Dutton, Clarence E.]

Dutton, Clarence E.


[Dutton, Clarence E.]
1894 The Grand Canyon district. Knowledge, 5:458-59 (June 20), illus. Excerpts from a monograph on the forces responsible for the scenic features of the canyon.

[Dutton, Clarence E.]
1897 The geological history of the Colorado River and plateaus. Nature [London], 19:247-52 (Jan. 16); 272-75 (Jan. 23), illus. Outline of the structural and topographical features of the mountains and plateaus of the country surrounding the Grand Canyon.

Edwards, Ira
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Effinger, William L.
1935  A report on the geology of the southwestern United States.
     Berkeley, Calif., U. S. Dept. Int., Natl. Park Serv., 52 pp.,
     biblog.
     Includes a considerable amount of material on the geology of
     the Grand Canyon.

Ellsworth, Lincoln

Fenneman, N. M.
1931  Colorado plateau province. In his: Physiography of western
     United States, pp. 274-325, illus., maps. New York,
     McGraw-Hill Book co.
     Includes a detailed description of the physiography of the
     Grand Canyon region.

Field, Richard M.
1933  The Grand Canyon region. In his: Principles of historical
     geology from the regional point of view, pp. 81-113, illus.,
     Scientific description of the topography of the region with
     brief notes on its human history.

Frech, F.
1895  Das Profil des Grossen Colorado-Canon. Neues Jahr. fur
     Min., Bund II: 153-56.
     Describes the vertical section of the Cambrian rocks of the

[Geikie, Archibald]
1877  The upper Colorado. Nature [London], 15:337-40 (Feb.15),
     illus.
     Discussion of the topography of the Grand Canyon and the ad-
     jacent territory.

Geikie, Archibald
1883  The Tertiary history of the Grand Canyon district. Nation,
     27:357-59 (Feb.).

Gilbert, Grove K.
1875  Report upon the geology of portions of Nevada, Utah, Cali-
     fornia, and Arizona, examined in the years 1871 and 1872.
     In: Report upon geographical and geological explorations and
     surveys west of the one hundredth meridian, in charge of

86


Gilmore, Charles W.
1926 Fossil footprints found in the Grand Canyon. Smithsn. misc. colls., 77, 41 pp., (Jan.30), illus. Notes on the discovery of the footprints of extinct quadrupeds in the canyon in 1915; determination of the geological occurrence of the prints; report of subsequent investigations.


1928a Fossil footprints from the Grand Canyon: third contribution. Smithsn. misc. colls., 80, 16 pp., illus. Systematic description by genera and species of previously discovered and new specimens of the ichnite fauna of the canyon.

Goldthwait, James W., joint author. See: Huntington, Ellsworth, 1903.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Gregory, Herbert E.
Contains notes on the geology of the Grand Canyon.

Geological description of the Coconino Plateau region between Coconino Point and Tanner's Crossing.


Grout, F. F., and others
1913 Reconnaissance of the geology of the Rabbit Ears region, Routt, Grand, and Jackson counties, Colorado. Colo. Geol. Surv., Bul. 5, pt. 1, 57 pp., illus.
Report upon the topography, stratigraphy, igneous activity and rocks, and economic geology of the region, part of which is within the northern and western boundaries of Grand Canyon National Park.

Harker, Alfred
An article mainly devoted to a description of the Grand Canyon region.

Howard, C. S.
Tabulated results of analyses of samples of water taken at the Grand Canyon, Topock, and Yuma gauging stations in Arizona.

Huene, Friedrich R. von
Contains notes on the red beds of the Grand Canyon.

Hunt, T. Sterry
GEOLOGY


Huntington, Ellsworth, and Goldthwait, James W.
1903 The hurricane fault in southwestern Utah. Jour. of geol., 11:46-63 (Jan.-Feb.), illus., map. Geological description of a fault line extending from southwestern Utah through the Grand Canyon.

Hutchinson, H. N.

Iddings, Joseph P.

Irving, R. D.

Ives, Joseph C., and others
1861 Report upon the Colorado River of the west, explored in 1857 and 1858 by Lieutenant Joseph C. Ives, corps of topographical engineers, under the direction of the office of explorations and surveys...[U. S. Army, Engr. dept.] Washington, Govt. print. off., [366] pp., illus., maps, apps. Includes a report on the geology of the region by J. S. Newberry.

James, George Wharton
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

James, George Wharton
A chapter containing a geological description of the canyon.

Jennings, E. P.
-----

Johannsen, Albert
Includes notes on the geology of the Grand Canyon.

Johnson, Douglas W.
Notes on the Grand Canyon and Walnut Canyon are included in the description of the region covered by the excursion.
-----
Describes physiographic features and faulting.

[Johnson, Douglas W.]
Notes compiled from a lecture delivered before the society by Professor Douglas W. Johnson of Harvard University.

Jordan, David Starr
Notes on the geological history of the Grand Canyon.


Keyes, Charles
1923 Biologic resolution of red wall limestone of Grand Canyon. Pan-Am. geol., 39:57-61 (Feb.).

90
GEOLOGY

Article on the fossil faunas of these formations, with notes on the thickness and age of the formations.

Lauzon, H. R.
      Answers question in the affirmative, but remarks that copper and asbestos are more easily and profitably obtained there.

Lee, Willis T.
1908  Geologic reconnaissance of a part of western Arizona.
      Report of a geological study of the country along the Colorado River, from Ehrenberg, Ariz., north to the Grand Canyon.

1918  Early Mesozoic physiography of the southern Rocky Mountains.
      Smiths. misc. colls., 69, 41 pp., illus., maps.
      Includes material on the Grand Canyon region.

1926  Landscapes, new and old, in Grand Canyon National Park.
      Notes on the geological history of parts of the canyon.

Longwell, C. R., and others
      Includes geological notes on the Grand Canyon region.

Lull, R. S.
1918  Fossil footprints from the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.
      Am. jour. sci., 4th ser., 45:337-45 (May), illus.
      Description and discussion of imprints of Paleozoic quadrupeds in gray sandstone slabs, found at Hermit Basin, above the Coconino sandstone.

McKee, Edwin D.
1929  The Bright Angel fault.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:21-22 (Nov.).
      Describes the structural features of the fault that extends in a northeastern and southwestern direction across the Grand Canyon.

1929a  Laoporus goes walking.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:3-4
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

(Aug.), illus.
Notes on the fossil footprints of prehistoric reptiles and amphibians found in the Coconino sandstone of the Grand Canyon.

McKee, Edwin D.
1929b Surface topography of the Kaibab. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:10-12 (Oct.).
A detailed description of the Kaibab Plateau.


Geological notes on the strata of the Grand Canyon. Two cross section charts.

Description of a butte near Havasupai Point, where various kinds of fossils are found. Lists the invertebrate fauna fossils collected there.

1930c Geological and wildlife observations between Bass Canyon and Hermit Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:3-10 (Nov.), illus.
Observations of geological formations, water conditions, plant and animal life, made during a five-day trip.

Notes on the rock formations of the Tonto Platform, and the discovery of trilobite fossils.

Discusses the similarity of markings in present sand deposits of the Grand Canyon region with those to be seen in certain rock formations in the region.

1930f Vanadinite in the Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:52 (June 30).
Rare mineral deposits in Havasu Canyon.

Summary of the geological history of the canyon.

92
GEOLOGY

1931  Ancient landscapes of the Grand Canyon region. The geology of Grand Canyon, Zion, Bryce, Petrified Forest and the Painted Desert. Atchison, Kan., the author, 50 pp., illus., bibliog.


1931b  Fossil footprints of the Coconino. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:43-44 (Mar.).
Description of prints in the Coconino sandstone formation along the Hermit Trail.

1931c  Geography of the middle Cambrian period. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:62-64 (May), illus.
Clues to Cambrian geography of the Grand Canyon in fossils.

1931d  The origin of Bright Angel Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:19-21 (Dec.).

1931e  The origin of Hermit Basin. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:27 (Jan.).

1931f  A remnant of the age of fishes [in the wall of the Grand Canyon]. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 5:39 (Feb.).
Lavender rocks characteristic of the Devonian period found below Yavapai Station.

Discussion of the formation in the Paleozoic era of the horizontal rock strata in the upper two-thirds of the walls of the Grand Canyon.

1932a  Arizona through the ages. Sci. mo., 35:146-52 (Aug.), illus.
General notes on Arizona geology, including material on the Grand Canyon.

GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

McKee, Edwin D.

1932c  Field observation.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:47 (Mar.),
Recent measurements made in Bright Angel Canyon show that
there are slightly more than 4,000 feet of tilted Algonkian strata
exposed there.

1933d  Grand Canyon climates during the age of mammals.  Mus. of

1932a  Some fucoids from Grand Canyon.  Grand Canyon nat. notes,
7:77-81 (Nov.), illus.
Discussion of peculiar, unexplained worm-like ridges in some
formations in the canyon.  Geologists call them "fucoids" from
their resemblance to certain seaweeds of the family Fucaceae.

1933  Landslides and their part in widening the Grand Canyon.
Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:158-61 (June), illus.

Reproduces a chart showing minimum temperatures on the South
Rim for the years 1928-33.

1933b  Mountains at close of the Algonkian era.  Grand Canyon nat.
notes, 8:202-04 (Oct.), illus.
Notes on the geology of the Grand Canyon in the Algonkian era.

1933c  Some jaspers of Grand Canyon and their significance.  Grand
Canyon nat. notes, 8:171-72 (July).

1934  The Coconino sandstone; its history and origin.  Carnegie
Instn. of Washington, Pub. 440:79-114, illus., bibliog.
Results of a study of the sandstones of the Grand Canyon and
its tributary gorges to determine their origin.

1934a  A probable influence on life in the Kaibab Sea.  Grand Can-
yon nat. notes, 8:239-43 (Feb.), illus.
A study of chert, fossils, and sediments in the region of
the former (Permian age) Kaibab Sea.

1934b  Remnants of the age of dinosaurs on South Rim of Grand Can-
yon.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 9:310-14 (Aug.), illus.,
bibliog.

Marshall, William B.

1930  Three new land shells of the genus Crechelix from Arizona.
Washington, Govt. print. off.
Study of a collection of shells made by Mrs. Mary Vaux Walcott in the canyon at Supai, Coconino County, Arizona, near Grand Canyon National Park.

Marvine, A. R.

Matthes, Francois E.
Notes on the re-survey of the canyon by Dr. Matthes.
Statistical data on the depth and width of the canyon at various places.

Matthes, Francois E.

Describes formations, strata, and faults of the region.


Maxson, John H., joint author. See: Campbell, Ian, 1933.

Maxson, John H., and Campbell, Ian.
Describes occurrence of ripple-marked quartzite.

Merriam, Charles W.
1928 Analogy of past and present life. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:3-4 (July 31).
Discusses the analogy of "changes in the nature of living things today from zone to zone in the canyon, and the rock sequence from stratum to stratum."

95
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Merriam, John C.
Discusses prints of a clawed foot discovered in slabs of Coconino sandstone on the Hermit Trail.

1930 [The Grand Canyon.] In his: The living past, pp. 73-110, illus.
New York, Charles Scribner's Sons.
Notes outlining the past and present geology, with a special section on the fossil footprints of the Hermit Trail sandstone.

1931 Unity of nature as illustrated by the Grand Canyon. Sci. m., 33:227-34 (Sept.).
Discussion and outline of the geological history of the canyon. Contains notes on the fauna of the different geological periods.

Mills, Enos A.

Moomaw, B. F., jr.
1932 Identification of the common pink mineral found near Phantom Ranch. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:46-47 (Mar.).
Identifies as orthoclase the mineral found in abundance in the walls of the Grand Canyon. (See: "Feldspar of Phantom Ranch area," by H. H. Waesche, Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:188-90 (Sept.), illus.)

Moore, Raymond C.

Includes material on the Grand Canyon and the adjacent country.

1926a Significance of inclosed meanders in the physiographic history of the Colorado plateau country. Jour. of geol. 34: 97-130 (Feb.-Mar.), illus., maps.
Discusses the formations of the Grand Canyon.


Newberry, J. S. See: Ives, Joseph C., 1861.

Nichols, R. L.
1930 The carrying power of the Colorado River. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:77 (Sept.30).
GEOLOGY

Data from studies of the river's velocity and silt content, made by the United States Geological Survey near the mouth of Bright Angel Creek.

Noble, Levi F.


1914 The Shinumo quadrangle, Grand Canyon district, Arizona. U. S. Geol. Surv., Bul. 549, 100 pp., illus., map. Washington, Govt. print. off. Describes the geology and scenic features of the canyon. The Algonkian strata exposed on Shinumo Creek are discussed.

Noble, Levi F., and Hunter, J. Fred

Noble, Levi F.

1928 A section of the Kaibab limestone in Kaibab Gulch, Utah. U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. pap. 150:41-60, illus. Washington, Govt. print. off. Discussion of the most widely distributed Paleozoic formation of northern Arizona and southern Utah. The formation is found also in the Grand Canyon.

Orr, Thomas G.
1934 The romance of common salt. Sci. mo., 39:449-54 (Nov.). Contains a note on the salt deposit in the Grand Canyon used by the Hopi Indians.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

*Pepin, S. D.
n.d. Origin of Grand Canyon, including discovery and brief history. [Los Angeles, J. A. Alles], 50 pp., illus.

Persson, Louis V.
Notes on the igneous rocks of the region adjoining Grand Canyon National Park.

Powell, John W.

-----
1875 Exploration of the Colorado River of the west and its tributaries. Explored in 1869, 1870, 1871, and 1872, under the direction of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. Washington, Govt. print. off., 214 pp., illus., maps.
Narrative of the first voyage made down the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon. Includes a report on the physical features of the valley of the Colorado.

-----
Series of three articles describing: 1. The mountains and valleys. 2. The cliffs and canyons. 3. The water sculpture.

-----

Ransome, Frederick L.
Discussion of the Paleozoic rocks of the Grand Canyon south of the Kaibab Plateau.

[Ransome, Frederick L.]
Outlines the geological features of the Proterozoic beds in the part of the north wall of the canyon west of Bright Angel Trail.

Ransome, Frederick L.
1917 Some Paleozoic sections in Arizona and their correlation.
GEOLOGY

Contains notes on the Paleozoic sections of the Grand Canyon.

Redburn, Ralph A.
Discusses geological origin of the river. Data on the volume of water and amount of sediment in it.

Reeds, Chester A.
Describes the rocks exposed by the erosion of the Grand Canyon. Discusses the formation and geological history of the canyon.

Reeside, John B., jr., and Bassler, H.
Discusses a region which includes part of the Grand Canyon district and part of Zion National Park.

Robinson, Henry H.
Contains reference to the geology of the Grand Canyon district during the Tertiary.

-----

-----
1911 The single cycle development of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Sci., n.s., 34:89-91 (July 21).
Cites evidence to support the "single cycle of erosion" theory about the canyon.

Salisbury, R. D.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Schuchert, Charles


Scoven, Eivind T., and Taylor, Frank J.

Seagle, Edward F.
        Detailed geological description of this cave, which is a source of water for the North Rim of the Grand Canyon.

Searl, Clyde C.
        Discussion of factors influencing climatic conditions in the four life zones of the Grand Canyon.


Seward, A. C.

Stone, Julius F.
1932    Canyon country; the romance of a drop of water and a grain of sand. New York, Putnam, 442 pp., illus., map.
        Detailed geological history and description of the Grand Canyon region. Contains also descriptions of the scenic beauties; over 300 illustrations.

Sturdevant, Glen E.
GEOLOGY

1926a  Fossil fish.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 1:4 (Nov.11).  Brief description of a fossil found in the Kaibab limestone near the Bright Angel ranger station.


1927  Formations exposed at the Grand Canyon.  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 2:2-5 (July), illus.  An explanation of the formation of the canyon, with a description of the successive layers of rock and the fossils characteristic of each.


1928a  What causes the canyon walls to recede?  Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:[1]-3 (Sept.30), illus.  Lists chief factors causing recession; vegetation, changes in temperature, wind, rain, running water, chemical action, and faulting.  Briefly describes action of each.


Tillotson, Miner R., and Taylor, Frank J.
United States National Museum

Van Dyke, John C.
Detailed and comprehensive description, with material on the geology, fauna, flora, and archeology.

Van Gundy, C. E.
Discussion of the geographical distribution of exposures of the Unkar group, which constitutes the lower Algonkian in the Grand Canyon. Notes on their stratigraphy and separate formations.

Wassche, Hugh H.
A description of the seventeen mineral specimens from the Grand Canyon which were exhibited at the Arizona State Fair.

1932 Comparative porosity of rock formations in Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 6:35-37 (Feb.). Tabulated results of experiments to determine porosity.


1933 The Anita copper mine. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 7:108-12 (Feb.), illus., map, bibliog.
Notes on copper deposits in the Grand Canyon region.

1933a Feldspars of Phantom Ranch area. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:138-90 (Sept.), illus.
Corrects previous identification of a common pink mineral of the Grand Canyon walls as orthoclase; further study proved it to be microcline or plagioclase.

1934 The Grand View copper project. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:250-58 (Mar.), illus., map.
History of the Grand View Copper Mine below the South Rim of the Grand Canyon. Account of the methods used to work the mine and
GEOLOGY

geological description of the region in which the mine is located.

Walcott, Charles D.
1880 The Permian and other Paleozoic groups of the Kanab Valley, Arizona. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 20:221-25 (Sept.). Describes the stratigraphic features of some Paleozoic formations in the Grand Canyon region.

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

[Walcott, Charles D.]

Walcott, Charles D.

-----

Ward, Lester F.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Description of fossil plants in the southwest; particular reference to the Grand Canyon region.

Wheeler, Russell B., and Kerr, Albert R.

*White, David
-----
-----
-----
-----
1929 The flora of the Hermit shale, Grand Canyon, Arizona. Carnegie Instn. of Washington, Pub. 405, 221 pp., illus. Detailed scientific discussion of the formations in which fossil flora are found in the canyon; inferences on past climatic conditions and age of the formations, drawn from the nature of the flora.
-----
1929a The flora of the Hermit shale in Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:24-25 (Dec.).
-----

Williams, Henry S.
INDIANS AND ARCHEOLOGY
Anonymous
Text of an appeal by the Indian Rights Association to the Department of Interior requesting protection of the rights of the Havasupai Indians, a tribe of the Grand Canyon region.

Historical and descriptive article; includes an Indian legend of the origin of the canyon.

Description of ruins examined on the Walhalla Plateau in the Grand Canyon National Park.

1921 Archeological investigations in Utah, Arizona, and New Mexico. Smithsonian, misc., colls., 72:96-102, illus.
Description of ruins found in Bright Angel Creek, Grand Canyon, and in Chaco Canyon.

Notes on the Havasupai Indians of the Grand Canyon region.

Austin, Mary
Description of the canyon; historical and Indian notes.

Bancroft, Hubert H.
San Francisco, History co.
Notes on two Indian tribes now inhabiting the Grand Canyon region.

Bandelier, A. F.
General description of cliff dwellings and ruins found along the Colorado River. Review of early exploration. Discussion of the ethnography.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Bartlett, Katherine

Brewer, William A.
1902 Into the heart of Cataract Canyon, Grand Canyon of Arizona. Sierra Club, Bul., 4:77-78 (June), illus. Description of a tributary gorge of the Grand Canyon, sometimes called Havasupai Canyon. It is the home of the Havasupai Indians.

Brown, A. L.
1929 Additional Indian ruins of Clear Creek region. Grand Canyon nat. notes 3:1 (Jan.).

Campbell, E. P.

Carrillo, Esperanza
1915 [An early visit to the Grand Canyon and the Havasupai Indians.] In his: The work of Fray Francisco Garces in the southwest, pp. 54-56. Typescript of M. A. thesis in Univ. of Calif. Library, Berkeley, Calif. Account of the visit of Fray Francisco Garces to the canyon in June, 1776.

Collins, George, and others.

Colton, Mary R. F., and Colton, Harold S.
1931 Petroglyphs, the record of a great adventure. Am. anthro., n.s., 33:32-37 (Jan.-Mar.), illus. Recounts discovery of a rock near Tuba City, Arizona, which was covered with Hopi Indian symbols recording a daring descent into the Grand Canyon made by a member of the ancient Hopi tribe.

Count, Earl W.
1936 A Grand Canyon cliff ruin. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 4:31 (Mar.).
INDIANS AND ARCHEOLOGY

[Cushing, F. H.]
1882  The nation of the willows.  Atlantic mo., 50:362-74 (Sept.); 541-59 (Oct.).
Narrative of a journey across Arizona to the Grand Canyon.
Contains notes on Indians of the desert and the Grand Canyon.

Douglas, Frederick H., comp.
1931  The Havasupai Indians.  Denver (Colo.) Art Mus., Leaflet 33, 4 pp. (Oct.), illus., bibilog.
Numbers, physical characteristics, history, habitations, tribal organization, religious observances, customs, and diversions of an Indian tribe living in Cataract Canyon, a tributary gorge of the Grand Canyon.

Dunn, H. H.
Contains notes on pictographs discovered in Havasupai Canyon, which represent men hunting the elephant and ibex.

Getty, Harry T.
Notes on pueblo ruins.

Gladwin, Harold S.
Researches to determine the relation of this ruin to the surrounding culture.

Goddard, Pliny E.
Notes on economic pursuits, construction of dwellings, and customs.

Hamilton, Patrick, comp.

Hart, Frances
1900  Some antiquity in America.  Arena, 24:175-67 (Aug.).
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK


Hastings, Russell
Outlines history of the ancient peoples of the Grand Canyon region.

Haury, Emil W.
1931 Kivas of the Tusayan ruin, Grand Canyon, Arizona. Medalion paps., 9, 26 pp., illus., maps.
Describes Indian ceremonial chambers recently excavated on the rim of the canyon.

Hittel, Theodore H.

Hoover, J. W.
Description of the Havasupai Canyon, and a discussion of the economic and social life of the Havasupai Indians.

-----
Includes notes on the history and present status of the Havasupai Indians of the Grand Canyon.

Inkersley, Arthur
1903 Cataract Canyon, the Havasupai. Overland mo., 2d ser., 42:[582]-[90] (Nov.), illus.
Account of a visit to the Cataract Canyon. Contains notes on the Havasupai Indians.

James, George Wharton
Includes descriptions of cliff ruins in the Grand Canyon and in Wupatki National Monument, as it is now called.

-----
1908 The Havasupai Indians and their canyon home. In his: In and around the Grand Canyon, pp. 275-88, illus., Boston, Little, Brown.
INDIANS AND ARCHEOLOGY


Descriptive and historical material on the Havasupai Indians of the Grand Canyon. Social and domestic life, religious ceremonies, and legends.

Judd, Neil M.

Lindquist, G. E. E.

Notes on tribes of the Grand Canyon region.

McHenry, Donald E.

McKee, Barbara H.


Discusses appearance of this desert plant and the uses to which the Havasupai, Navajo, and Hopi Indians put its fruit, leaves, and roots.

1933  A large cliff dwelling. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 8:198-201 (Oct.), illus.

Describes a cliff ruin located below the North Rim 30 miles west of Grand Canyon Lodge. Classified list of pottery sherds found at the ruin.

McKee, Edwin D., and others
McKee, Edwin D., and others

Moorehead, Warren K.
Contains a description of ruins and a note on human bones, artifacts, and other relics found in caves in the Grand Canyon.

Orr, Thomas G.
1934 The romance of canyon salt. Sci. mo., 39:449-54 (Nov.).
Contains a note on the salt deposit in the Grand Canyon used by the Hopi Indians.

Parsons, Elsie C., ed.
Brief note on the Havasupai Indians of the Grand Canyon.

Peet, Stephen D.
1890 The cliff dwellers and their works. Am. antiquarian, 12: 88-104 (Mar.), illus.
General description of cliff ruins in the Grand Canyon, Mesa Verde, and Canyon de Chelly areas, and of the Casa Grande ruin.

Powell, John W.
1875 Exploration of the Colorado River of the west and its tributaries. Explored in 1869, 1870, 1871, and 1872, under the direction of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. Washington, Govt. print. off., 214 pp., illus., maps. Includes notes on the Indians of the country near the river.

Schufeldt, R. W.

Short, John T.

Smith, Dana Margaret
Notes on the history of the Supai Indians of the Grand Canyon region, with a description of their religious dance.
INDIANS AND ARCHEOLOGY

Spier, Leslie
Two legends in the Havasupai language with English translations.

-----

Fictionized description of the daily life of the Havasupai Indians, who live in Cataract or Havasupai Canyon, a tributary gorge of the Grand Canyon.

-----

Detailed scientific discussion of an Indian tribe of the Grand Canyon region.

Sturdevant, Glen E.
1926 "Mescal." Grand Canyon nat. notes, 1:[1]-4 (June).
Notes on the preparation of the favorite dish of the Supai Indians of the Grand Canyon.

-----

1928 A reconnaissance of the northeastern part of Grand Canyon National Park. Grand Canyon nat. notes, 3:1-6 (Dec.).
Report describing among other things the Indians ruins discovered during the sixteen-day exploration.

Tillotson, Miner R., and Taylor, Frank J.

Trego, Frank H.
General description, and notes on ancient carvings representing a prehistoric elephant and reptile in the canyon.

United States. Smithsonian Institution
Describes ruins found on the Walhalla Plateau.

-----

1921 [Archeological investigations in the vicinity of Toroweap Valley and Bright Angel Trail.] Smithsn. misc. colls., 72:96-102, illus.
GRAND CANYON NATIONAL PARK

Van Dyke, John C.
1920  The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Recurrent studies in impressions and appearances. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 218 pp., illus., map. Detailed and comprehensive description, with material on the archeology, geology, fauna, and flora.

Verrill, A. Hyatt

West, George A.

[Willey, Day Allen]
1913  Dwellers of the depths. Pan Am. Union, Bul., 36:590-93 (Ap.), illus. Review of an article by Day Allen Willey in the December, 1912, issue of "Outdoor world and recreation" describing the life and customs of the Havasupai Indians of the Grand Canyon. Includes excerpts from the original article which was not available for examination.
GREAT SAND DUNES NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Announcement of the establishment of Great Sand Dunes Na-
tional Monument and a brief description.

Brandegee, T. S.
Surv. of the terrs., Bul., 2:[229]-43. Washington, Govt.
print. off.
Includes notes on the flora of the neighborhood of the
Great Sand Dunes.

Faris, John T.
1930 [The Great Sand Dunes.] In his: Roaming the Rockies,
Brief description.

1934 Now for Colorado! In his: Roaming American playgrounds,
Includes descriptive notes on the Great Sand Dunes.

Fenneman, Nevin M.
1931 [Physiography of the Great Sand Dunes.] In his: Physiography
of western United States, p. 34. New York, McGraw-Hill
Book co.

Kerbey, McFall
1932 Colorado, a barrier that became a goal. Natl. geog. mag.,
62:[1]-53 (July), illus., map.
Includes descriptive notes on and photographic views of
the Great Sand Dunes.

Ramaley, Francis
studies, 17:27-44 (May), illus., maps, bibliog.
Includes a description of the Great Sand Dunes and the
vegetation of the dunes.

*Spencer, F. C.
n.d. The story of San Luis Valley. Alamosa, Colo., 83 pp.,
illus.

United States. Department of Interior
1932- [Administrative reports on Great Sand Dunes National Monu-
ington, Govt. print. off.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.
HOLY CROSS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Bellamy, C. H.

Bouck, Constance
1923  Twelfth annual outing. Trail and timberline, 61:1-3 (Oct.), illus.
      Colorado Mountain Club's trip to Holy Cross Mountain.

Boyer, Warren E.
      Description of Holy Cross Mountain and a legend concerning its discovery by a priest in the time of De Soto.

Capps, Stephen R.
1909  Pleistocene geology of the Leadville quadrangle. U. S.
      Geol. Surv., Bul. 386, 99 pp., illus., maps. Washington, Govt. print. off.
      Geological description of the Holy Cross Mountain region.

Chittenden, Hiram M.
      Description of Holy Cross Mountain.

Cross, Roselle T.
1921  [A visit to the Mount of the Holy Cross.] In her: My moun-


Faris, John T.

      Includes descriptive notes on Holy Cross Mountain.

Fenneman, Nevin M.
Fountain, Paul  

[Graves, Henry S.]  
Prospectus of trips around the present Holy Cross National Monument. Description of Holy Cross Mountain.

Harnden, Edward W.  
Includes an account of an outing trip to the Holy Cross Mountain area.

Hayden, Ferdinand V.  
An address delivered before the American Geographical Society by Dr. Hayden April 15, 1876. General description of the Rocky Mountain region, including the Holy Cross Mountain area.

Ingersoll, Ernest  
Descriptive notes.

Jackson, William H., and Wood, Stanley  
1894  The Rocky Mountain. Denver, Colo., H. H. Tammen, 38 pp., illus.  
Includes a photographic view of Holy Cross Mountain and a descriptive note.

Jackson, William H.  
1926  Photographing the Colorado Rockies fifty years ago. Colo. mag., 3:11-22 (Mar.), illus.  
Includes notes on photographic work done at Holy Cross Mountain.

Jackson, William H., and Driggs, Howard R.  
Mr. Jackson was the official photographer on many United States Geological Survey expeditions in the old west.
HOLY CROSS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Johnson, Clifton

Kerbey, McFall
1932 Colorado, a barrier that became a goal. Natl. geog. mag., 62:1-63 (July), illus., map.
Includes descriptive notes on and photographic views of Holy Cross Mountain.

Livesay, Dowell
1931 The Mount of the Holy Cross. Travel, 57:56-59 (June), illus.
General description.

Ostrom, John M.
Narrative of a hunting trip in the vicinity of Holy Cross Mountain. Includes some brief descriptive notes on the peak.

Parsons, Eugene
Description and information for tourists.

Quinn, Vernon
1923 [Holy Cross Mountain.] In his: Beautiful America, p. 32. New York, F. A. Stokes co.
Brief description.

United States. Department of Interior
1929- [Administrative reports on Holy Cross National Monument.]
This monument was under the jurisdiction of the Department of Agriculture from its establishment in 1929 until 1933, when it was transferred to the Department of Interior. No reports since 1932.

United States. Forest Service
Pamphlet describing the recreational opportunities of Holy Cross National Forest, adjacent to Holy Cross National Monument, with suggestions for tourists.

United States. National Park Service
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Vivian, C. H.
General description.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Whiting, Lilian
Descriptive notes.

Wood, Stanley
General descriptive notes.

Wood, Stanley, joint author. See: Jackson, William H., 1894.
Anonymous
1922 Lehman Caves National Monument. Am. Forestry, 28:190 (Mar.).
   The first national monument established in Nevada was created
   by President Harding in 1922. The 25 caves are of great scenic and
   scientific value.

1925 Lehman Caves National Monument. Am. Scenic and Hist. Pre-
   The monument comprises 593 acres in Nevada; it consists of
   limestone caverns of much beauty and scientific interest.

1937 "Wishing well" being restored to natural condition. Natl.
   Park Serv. BUL., Dept. Int., 7:5 (Jan.).
   This well in Lehman Caves has for years been visited by the
   curious or superstitious.

Baker, F. S.
1926 The Lehman Caves National Monument. In: Naturalist's guide
   to the Americas, p. 582. Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins.

Harding, Warren G.
1922 Proclamation establishing the Lehman Caves National Monument.
   Declaring that "certain natural caves, known as the Lehman
   Caves, which are situated upon partly surveyed lands within the Nevada
   National Forest in the State of Nevada are of unusual scientific
   interest and importance, and it appears that the public interests
   will be promoted by reserving these caves ..., as a national monument,"
   the President on January 24, 1922, set aside for that purpose, the
   area shown on the diagram forming a part of his proclamation.

Hastings, John B.
1921 Mount Wheeler and Lehman Cave, White Pine County, Nevada.
   Geol. Soc. Am., bul. 32:69 (Mar.).
   Map and photos of the cave's interior, with description of
   its structure, and analysis of the white and blue lime walls and
   aragonite deposits.

Johnston, Philip
1930 Underground palaces of Nevada. Touring topics, 22:14-19
   A description of the caves, with 15 fine illustrations.

Nielson, Otto T. W.
1934 Lehman caves. Zion-Bryce nature notes, vol. 6, no. 4 (July-
   Aug.), pp. 41-3, illus.
Nielson, Otto T. W. (Cont.)
1934 "Out of a mountain of limestone ... water has eaten its way through crevices and fissures, carved out spacious chambers, made hallways and corridors, created chasms and gorges, and alluringly adorned them all with myriads of fantastic stalagmites and stalacmites ... an enchanting labyrinth of exquisite beauty, charm and bewilderment. Such is Lehman Caves."

Steel, William G.
Detailed account of a visit made in 1838 to the area later known as Lehman Caves National Monument.
A BIBLIOGRAPHY

OF

MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

GENERAL

(Including History, Travel, Description, Archeology\(^1\), Indians, Administration, Roads, Buildings, and Educational Work)

Anonymous

*1906  Our relics in the Mesa Verde.  Travel, 13:198 (Jan.).


1912  Early cotton of the Hopi Indians.  Lit. dig., 45:1009 (Nov. 30).  Refers to the discovery of cotton cloth in the Mesa Verde ruins.  The article in Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, vol. 60, from which the excerpt was taken, was not available for examination.

*1916  America's most marvelous prehistoric ruins.  Capitol life rec., 2:2, 6-7, 9, 11, 13, 15 (Nov.).


\(^1\) Archeology is included in the General section because the distinction between archeological and descriptive material in the literature of Mesa Verde National Park is one of quality rather than of kind. In practice only arbitrary decisions could separate the popular, semi-scientific, and scientific discussions of the main feature of the park, its display of ancient ruins.

Description and account of the excavation of Sun Temple.

America's park of prehistoric ruins. Am. traveler's gaz., 67:4-6 (Sept.).

Account of the excavation of Far View House by Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes of the United States Bureau of American Ethnology.

General description of the ruins.

Mysterious Mesa Verde. Colo. manufac. and consumer, 4:16-17 (Sept.).


Cities of the past. New west, 9:15-19 (Mar.).

Delving into how we came to know of the mysterious cliff dwellings in Mesa Verde National Park. Railroad red bock, 33:22-33 (May).

Discussion of the importance of the discovery of Far View House in Mesa Verde National Park by Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes in 1916.


Spanish trail—Mesa Verde holds great convention. Colo. highways bul., (Sept.):5-22.

Notes on the discovery of some 500-year old bread and bread making implements at Mesa Verde.
1921a Excavating cliff dwellings in Mesa Verde. Unique structural features of the kivas of Square Tower House and discovery of new ruins. Sci. Am. mo., 3:9-13 (Jan.), illus. Detailed description of Square Tower House, excavated in 1919 by Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes, and notes on other recently excavated ruins.

1925 Mesa Verde National Park. Municipal facts, 8:22 (Mar.).


1925b Modern engineer copies method of ancient cliff dwellers. Sci. Am., 132:48 (Jan.), illus. Note on the use by modern engineers of methods of irrigation similar to those used by the former inhabitants of Mesa Verde.


1929 Discovery of Mesa Verde cliff house. Mazama, 11:12 (June). Note on the accidental discovery of the Cliff Palace ruin.

1933 Miniature habitat group. Mesa Verde notes, 4:3-4 (July), illus. Description of an exhibit in the Mesa Verde Museum which illustrates the new methods of presenting the story of the cliff dwellers.


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.


Allen, Edward F.


Allen, Grace C.

1917 Patching the prehistoric. Cliff dwellings made as good as new. Sunset, 38:25, 62-64 (Apr.), illus.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Account of the restoration of Balcony House, Mesa Verde National Park, and the Palace of the Governors at Santa Fe, New Mexico. The former repairs were carried out by the School of American Archeology under the direction of J. L. Nusbaum.

*Alter, J. C.
1927 Doing the Mesa Verde. In his: Through the heart of the scenic west, pp. 123-37. Salt Lake City.

Anderson, Eva M.
1908 A tenderfoot at the cliff dwellings of the Mesa Verde. Chautauquan, 51:194-206 (July), illus.
Account of a trip by wagon and horseback to the Mesa Verde. Full descriptions of the Cliff Palace, Spruce Tree House, and Balcony House ruins.

Austin, Mary
General description of the ruins.

*Baker, James H., and Hafen, LeRoy R.

Bancroft, Hubert H.
Historical and descriptive material.

-----
Description; an excerpt from F. V. Hayden's "The great west".

Barber, Edwin A.
1876 Ancient pottery of Colorado, Utah, Arizona and New Mexico. Am. naturalist, 10:[449]-64 (Aug.), illus.
Includes notes on pottery found in the Mesa Verde area.

-----
1877 Stone implements and ornaments from the ruins of Colorado, Utah, and Arizona. Am. naturalist, 11:264-75 (May), illus.
Includes notes on specimens collected in the Mesa Verde area.

Baum, Henry M.
1902 Pueblo and cliff dwellers of the southwest. Records of
the past, 1:[356]-61 (Dec.).
Includes notes on the ruins at Mesa Verde.

Birdsall, W. R.
1891 The cliff dwellings of the canons of the Mesa Verde. Am.
Description of the ruins, implements, and pottery of the
Mesa Verde area and notes on the surrounding country. Reprinted
in the American Antiquarian for March, 1892.

Bloom, Lansing R.
1920 Pre-historic villages. El Palacio, 8:30-34 (Jan.), illus.
Includes notes on the ruins of Mesa Verde and Chaco Canyon.

*Bowman, Bettie
(Oct.).

Boyer, Warren E.
1923 Smoke of undying embers. In his: Vanishing trails of ro-
mance, pp. 18-24, illus. Denver, Colo., Great West Pub.
Myth concerning the fire-kindling ceremony of the ancient
Indian inhabitants of the Mesa Verde. See pp. 34-36 for a good
description of the park area.

1926 Motor-lassoing the gabled Rockies of Colorado. Sunset,
56:20-21, 62 (Mar.), illus.
Includes a brief description of Mesa Verde National Park.

*1925 Customs of cliff-dwellers. Municipal facts, 11:26 (Mar.).

Buel, James W.
1894 [Ruins of Mesa Verde.] In his: America's wonderlands,

Burgh, Robert
1933 Cliff dweller burial customs. Mesa Verde notes, 4:5-7
(Sept.), illus.
Refers to burials uncovered in Mesa Verde National Park.

1934 The Far View group of ruins. Mesa Verde notes, 5:32-36
(Dec.), illus.
Discussion of the classification of the ruins in this group.

Butler, Ovid
1929 The sign of the Cedar Bough. Am. forests, 35:480-82 (Aug.),
illus.
Account of the establishment of the "Cedar Bough" hospital
at Mesa Verde National Park by Mrs. Aileen Nusbaum, wife of the superintendent of the park, J. L. Nusbaum.

Butman, Carl H.
1916 The Sun Temple in Mesa Verde Park; a lesson in ancient American history. Sci. Am. supp., 81:312-13 (May 13), illus. Description of this ruin, excavated in 1916.

Carhart, Arthur
Description of the cliff dwellings.

Caywood, Louis R.
1934 Mesa Verde sandals. Mesa Verde notes, 5:19-23 (Dec.), illus.
Discussion of types of prehistoric sandals uncovered in the ruins.

Chapin, Frederick H.
1890 The cliff-dwellings of the Mancos canons. Appalachia, 6: 12-34 (May), illus.
The ruins discussed are now part of the Mesa Verde National Park. Article reprinted in American Antiquarian for July, 1890.

1892 The land of the cliff-dwellers. Boston, W. B. Clarke and co. (for Appalachian Mountain Club), 188 pp., illus., maps.
Account of a visit to Mesa Verde. Good descriptions of the ruins, material on previous explorations in the region, and notes on contemporary Indians of the neighborhood.

Chapin, Arthur
Description of ruins at Mesa Verde and other southwestern localities, and notes on government efforts to preserve them.

[Chapman, Arthur]
Description of Cliff Palace, Spruce Tree House, and other ruins of Mesa Verde National Park.

Chapman, Arthur
1916 Among the ruins of the Mesa Verde. Out west, 44:153-60 (Oct.), illus.
Description of the ruins and notes on their discovery, excavation, and restoration.
Among the cliff ruins of Mesa Verde National Park. Normal instructor and primary plans, (Mar.).

Particular reference to the Indians of the Mesa Verde area.

The trail of the magic shovel. Travel, 57:42-43, 61 (July), illus.
Notes on the archeological work done at Mesa Verde by Jesse Nusbaum and Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes.

Chapman, Kenneth M.
Includes a note on figures of birds on pottery discovered at Mesa Verde.

Cline, Platt
Explains the origins of the names Mesa Verde, Mancos River, Kodak House, Cliff Palace, and Chapin Mesa.

Cowan, John L.
Discussion of the work of Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes in the restoration of Cliff Palace at Mesa Verde and the relation of the cliff dweller to the modern Hopis. Description of the country in and around the park.

Crawford, Robert P.
Includes a brief description of the Mesa Verde National Park.

Crotsenberg, C. N.
1900 Cliff-dwellers' ruins. Am. antiquity, 26:400-01.

Curziings, Byron
Includes a discussion of kivas in Spruce Tree House and in Cliff Palace, Mesa Verde National Park.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Daniels, Mark


Davis, Emily C.

Dixon, Winifred H.

*Donance, Ethel, and Donance, James


Douglass, Andrew E.
1929 The secret of the southwest solved by talkative tree rings; horizons of American history are carried back to A. D. 700 and a calendar for 1200 years established by the National Geographic Society's expeditions. Natl. geog. mag., 56: [735]-70 (Dec.), illus., map. Discusses in detail the tree ring method of dating ancient ruins. Refers particularly to the application of the method to the Mesa Verde ruins.

1932 Tree rings and their relation to solar variations and chronology. Smithson. Instn., Ann. rept., 1931:304-12. Washington, Govt. print. off. Explains how the approximate dates of the erection of prehistoric buildings in Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, Chaco Canyon and the Aztec Ruins have been determined by study of the tree rings in beams from the ruins.
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

---

1935  Dating Pueblo Bonito and other ruins of the southwest.
      1, 74 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
      Discussion of the expeditions made in 1923, 1928, and 1929
      to the southwest, where the prehistoric ruins of Mesa Verde, Canyon
      de Chelly, Aztec Ruins, Wupatki, and Chaco Canyon were studied and
      their ages determined by use of the tree ring method.


[Du Bois, Coert]

1905  The Mesa Verde National Park.  58th U.S. Cong., 3d sess.,
      House rept. 3705, 5 pp.  (ser. no. 4761) Washington,
      Govt. print. off.
      Report on the Mesa Verde region, containing descriptions of
      Spruce Tree House, Cliff Palace, Balcony House, and Navajo Canyon.

Duff, U. Francis

1902  The prehistoric ruins of the southwest.  Records of the
      past, 1:66]-75 (Mar.), illus.
      Description of the ruins at Mesa Verde and elsewhere in the
      southwest.

Enock, C. Reginald

      Notes on the ancient inhabitants of the ruins of Mesa Verde,
      Chaco Canyon, El Rito de los Frijoles, and Aztec.

Faris, John T.

1920  [Mesa Verde National Park.]  In his: Seeing the far west,
      Notes on the campaign to establish the park.

---

1930  Amid America's oldest ruins.  In his: Roaming the Rockies,
      Description of the principal ruins of Mesa Verde National
      Park and of the topography of the park region.

---

1934  Now for Colorado!  In his: Roaming American playgrounds,
      Includes descriptive notes on Mesa Verde.

Fast, Alger J., and others

1932  A week among the cliff dwellers of Mesa Verde.  In their:
      Scout naturalists in the Rocky Mountains, pp. 129-41, illus.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Description of the Mesa Verde ruins and the experiences of three boy scouts under the leadership of Ansel F. Hall of the National Park Service. Co-authors: Boynton S. Kaiser and Donald G. Kelly.

Ferguson, Erna
1931 [Hopi Indian legend about Sun Temple.] In her: Dancing gods, p. 5. New York, Alfred A. Knopf.

Fergusson, Harvey

[Fewkes, Jesse W.]

Fewkes, Jesse W.


[Fewkes, Jesse W.]

1910 Report on the excavation and repair of Cliff Palace, Mesa
MESHA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

Detailed description of the ruin and the excavations and repairs.

Fewkes, Jesse W.
Detailed description of the ruin, the stone implements and minor antiquities, with excerpts from the works of the early explorers, F. H. Chapin, E. L. Hewett, and Baron Gustav Nordenskiold.


Detailed description of Sun Temple and an account of the work done there in 1915.


Description of the ruin and speculations on its age and purpose. Account of the author's work on the ruin.

Notes on the discovery of a D-shaped ruin at Mesa Verde.

1917 Archeological investigations in New Mexico, Colorado, and Utah. Smithson. misc. colls., 68, 38 pp., illus. (pub. 2442).
Results of five months study of aboriginal architecture in the southwest. Over half the time was spent in Mesa Verde.

1917a Far View House--a pure type of Pueblo ruin. Art and archaeol., 6:133-41 (Sept.), illus.
Description of a small ruin uncovered at Mesa Verde, 1916.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Fewkes, Jesse W.
Detailed descriptions of Far View House and Sun Temple, and an account of the excavations at these ruins. Notes on the cultural level of the former inhabitants.

Description and list of the ruins of Mesa Verde and Hovenweep examined in 1917.

Discussion of the types of ruins at Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon, and Aztec.

Washington, Govt. print. off.
Detailed description and discussion of the types of prehistoric structures in southwestern Colorado, with special reference to the ruins of Mesa Verde and Hovenweep.

[Fewkes, Jesse W.]
1919a A unique form of prehistoric pottery. Sci. Am. supp., 87:377, 384 (June 14), illus.
Comparison of pottery found near Mesa Verde with pottery from Mesa Verde and Chaco Canyon.

Fewkes, Jesse W.
Account of the discovery and later investigations of the Mesa Verde ruins. Description of the ruins and the surrounding country.

Notes on Square Tower House, an example of a pure type of Pueblo architecture.

1920b New Fire House, a ruin lately excavated in the Mesa Verde. Art and archeol., 10:44-46 (July-Aug.), illus.
Description, and discussion of the former use of a ruin excavated by the author.
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK


1920d Square Tower House. Southern workman, 49:(309)-14 (July), illus.
Brief description of the Mesa Verde ruins in general and a detailed description of Square Tower House.

*1921 Excavating cliff dwellings in Mesa Verde. Sci. Am., 3:9-13 (Jan.).

Account of excavations at Fire Temple, Oak Tree House, and in Fewkes Canyon. Notes on new roads and trails, Hopi ceremonies, and the development of pottery making in prehistoric America.

Notes on the differences in environment and culture of the builders of the cliff houses of Mesa Verde and those of Gila Cliff Dwellings National Monument, New Mexico.

Account of the archeological work of Dr. Fewkes. Discussion of the different types of architecture in Mesa Verde.


1922a A prehistoric observatory. Lit. dig., 75:27 (Nov.11), illus.
Note on the discovery by Dr. Fewkes of an astronomical observatory at Mesa Verde.

Description, and comparison of Mesa Verde and Hovenweep ruins.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

[Fewkes, Jesse W.]
Description of the ruins and a discussion of the evidence of the evolution of culture to be found in them.

Finger, Charles J.
Account of a journey from Gallup, N. M., to Mesa Verde.
Description of the country and the ruins.

-----
Impressions of the Mesa Verde ruins.

Franke, Paul R.
1932 Experimental treatment of old road scars. Parks and recreation, 15:692-701 (July), illus.
Discussion of landscaping work at Mesa Verde National Park; ploughing old roads under and planting trees, shrubs, and flowers.

-----

-----
Discussion of the ruins, the excavations that have been made, the history of the region, and the culture.

-----
1934 Sun symbol markings. Mesa Verde notes, 5:7-12 (July), illus.
Notes on the discovery of Sun Temple by Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes in 1915; the stone with a fossil leaf resembling the sun which was imbedded in the wall of the ruin, and excerpts from the writings of Dr. Fewkes and Dr. Walter B. Lang on the significance of the temple and the symbol.

-----

*Frowe, Lida G.
1906 The Mesa Verde National Park. Modern world, 7:(Nov.).

[Fuller, Graham]
Account of the repair of Spruce Tree House and Cliff Palace under the direction of Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes.
Gannett, Henry
1880  Prehistoric ruins in southern Colorado.  Pop. sci. mo., 15: 656-73 (Mar.).
Description of ruins in and around Mesa Verde.

Gannett, Lewis
1934  Columbus came late.  In his: Sweet land, pp. [63]-76, illus.
New York, Doubleday, Doran.
Description of the various features of Mesa Verde National Park.

Getty, Harry T.
1932  The tree rings, Nature's timekeeper.  Mesa Verde notes,
3:25-26 (June), illus.
Account of the work done by Andrew E. Douglass in determining the age of ruins by use of the tree ring method.  Gives dates of erection of the principal Mesa Verde ruins.

Gillmor, Frances, and Wetherill, Louise W.
1934  Cliff ruins in the snow.  In their: Traders to the Navajos,
Account of the discovery of the Mesa Verde ruins by John Wetherill.  Description of the ruins and notes on relics from them.

Gilpin, Laura
1926  The dream pictures of my people.  Art and archeol., 22:12-
19, 46 (Aug.), illus.
Account of the presentation of a play, based on the ancient fire ceremonies of the Pueblo Indians, at Mesa Verde National Park in 1925.  Spruce Tree House was used as the stage.


Gladwin, Harold S.
1930  An outline of southwestern pre-historic.  Ariz. hist. rev.,
3:71-87 (Ap.).
Includes a comparison of the ancient cultures of Mesa Verde and Chaco Canyon.

Goddard, Pliny E.
1913  [Mesa Verde National Park.]  In his: Indians of the south-
book ser., no. 2).
Description of the ruins, particularly Cliff Palace, Spruce Tree House, and Balcony House.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Goddard, Pliny E.
Notes on the prehistoric inhabitants of the ancient ruins of Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, and Chaco Canyon.

Discussion of distinctive pottery types from Mesa Verde and Chaco Canyon.

*Grimes, K. A.
1923 Mesa Verde; Land of ghosts' dreams. Normal instructor and primary plans, 32:46-47.

*Hackett, Carleton
1917 Mesa Verde; what does it mean? Railroad red book, (Jan.).


Hafen, LeRoy R.
1933 In the days of the cliff-dwellers. In his: Colorado, the story of a western commonwealth, pp. [21]-33, illus., bib-
Description of Mesa Verde National Park and its ruins.
Notes on the history, ancient inhabitants, and relics.

*Hall, Ansel F.

Hall, D. J.
Account of a visit to the Mesa Verde. Description of the area and its ruins, with notes on their discovery.

Harshberger, J. W.
1896 The purpose of ethnobotany. Am. antiquarian, 18:73-81 (Mar.).
Discussion of the relation of primitive cultures to their botanical environments. The discussion is based in part upon the botanical collections made in the Mesa Verde region by the Wetherill brothers.

Henderson, Junius
1927 The prehistoric peoples of Colorado. In: Colorado: short
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

General description of ruins in Colorado, with particular reference to those of Mesa Verde, which are compared with others in the southwest.

*Hewett, Edgar L.

[Hewett, Edgar L.]
Includes notes on the ruins of the Mesa Verde, El Rito de los Frijoles, and El Morro regions.

Hewett, Edgar L.
Discussion of classes of archeological remains, preservation, and distribution in the area which includes Mesa Verde.

-----
Includes notes on early explorations in the Mesa Verde area and a description of the ruins.

-----
Includes descriptive notes on Mesa Verde.

-----
Account of Mr. Hewett's examination of the Mesa Verde ruins in 1906, to report on the advisability of establishing a Mesa Verde National Park. Further account of the establishment of the park and the archeological investigations carried out by Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes in 1908.

-----
Notes on the work of Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes at Mesa Verde National Park and a description of the ruins.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Hoffman, Frederick L.
Includes a description of the ruins at Mesa Verde.

Holmes, William H.
1878 [Cliff houses and ruins on the Mancos River.] U. S. Geol.
and Geog. Surv. of the terrs., 10th Ann. rept., 1876:391-
The Mancos River runs through the eastern corner of the
present Mesa Verde National Park.

-----
1876 A notice of the ancient ruins of southwestern Colorado, ex-
amined during the summer of 1875. U. S. Geol. and Geog.
Surv. of the terrs., Bul., 2:[3]-24, illus. Washington,
Govt. print. off.
Description of ruins in the Mesa Verde region.

Holmquist, Adela C.
Account of a journey through the Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon,
and El Morro areas.

Ickes, Anna W.
1933 Mesa Verde. In her: Mesa land, pp. 100-03, illus. New
York, Houghton Mifflin.
General description.

Ingersoll, Ernest
1883 [Mesa Verde.] In his: Knocking round the Rockies, pp. 162-
Account of the author's camping experiences in and around
the Mesa Verde in 1874. Good description of the country.

-----
1885 The antiquities of the Rio San Juan. In his: Crest of the
Description of the Mesa Verde ruins.

-----
1923 Ruins in southwestern Colorado. Heye Foundation, Indian
Reprint of an article which first appeared in the New York
Tribune, November 3, 1874; it was the first published description
of the ancient ruins of the Mesa Verde region.

Irwin, Will
1923 The land of the little people. Sat. eve. post, 195-26-27,
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

Description of the Mesa Verde ruins, an account of their discovery by the Wetherill brothers in 1888, and speculations on the life of the ancient inhabitants.

Jackson, William H.
Description of the ruins of the Mesa Verde area and of the relics found.

Report on examination of ruins in the Mesa Verde area. Description of the surrounding country.

Account of an archeological expedition to the San Juan area.

1924  First official visit to the cliff dwellings. Colo. mag., 1:151-59 (May), illus.
Account of visits to the Mesa Verde and Hovenweep ruins while on a United States Geological Survey expedition in 1874.

1926  Photographing the Colorado Rockies fifty years ago. Colo. mag., 3:11-22 (Mar.), illus.
Includes notes on photographic work done in the Mesa Verde.

Jackson, William H., and Driggs, Howard R.
Mr. Jackson was a member of the early government exploring expeditions which examined the ruins of the Mesa Verde area in 1874.

James, George Wharton
Account of the discovery of the ruins. Excerpts from the works of F. H. Chapin and Baron Gustav Nordenskiold, early explorers of the Mesa Verde ruins.

Includes a description of the Mesa Verde ruins.

Jeancon, Jean A.
1925  Primitive Coloradoans. Colo. mag., 2:35-40 (Jan.).
Notes on the former inhabitants of the ruins at Mesa Verde and Yucca House.

[Jeancon, Jean A., and Douglas, F. H., comps.]
1930  Periods of Pueblo culture and history. Denver (Colo.) Art
Mus., Leaflet 11, 4 pp., map.
Refers to the Cliff Palace ruin in Mesa Verde National Park
as an example of Pueblo architecture in the period 900-1350 A. D.

1930a The Pueblo golden age. Denver (Colo.) Art Mus., Leaflet
14, 4 pp., illus.
Refers to the Cliff Palace, Spruce Tree House, Sun Temple,
and Far View House ruins of Mesa Verde National Park as examples of
the best in Pueblo architecture.

Jeffers, LeRoy
1922  The Mesa Verde National Park. In his: The call of the moun-
tains, pp. 96-111, illus. New York, Dodd, Mead and co.
General description of the park and its ruins.

1923  Little journeys off the beaten track. Country life, 44:
35-41 (June), illus.
Includes a brief description of Mesa Verde National Park.

Johnson, Clifton
1922  [Mesa Verde National Park.] In his: What to see in America,
General description.

Judd, Neil M.
1916  The use of adobe in prehistoric dwellings of the southwest.
In: Holmes anniversary volume, anthropological essays, pp.
Discussion of the use of adobe in the ancient dwellings of
the Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, Casa Grande, and Navaho National
Monument ruins.


Keating, Margaret
1907  Knowledge of ages is buried in Mesa Verde. Modern world,
8:(Oct.).

MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

Kerbey, McFall
1932 Colorado, a barrier that became a goal. Natl. geog. mag., 62:[1]-63 (July), illus, map.
Includes a description of Mesa Verde National Park.

Kidder, Alfred V.
1917 Prehistoric cultures of the San Juan drainage. Inter-natl. Cong. of Americanists, Proc., 19:[103]-13 (1915).
Includes notes on the prehistoric cultures of Mesa Verde and Chaco Canyon.

Lavender, David
Refers to Mesa Verde as the northern limit of the advance of Pueblo culture.

Laybourne, Everette B.
Conclusions reached from study of doors, rooms, and skeletal remains at Mesa Verde.

Lummis, Charles F.
General description.

MacClary, John S.
Includes notes on the watch tower stations and methods of storing foodstuffs of the ancient inhabitants of Mesa Verde.

McClurg, C., and McClurg, (Mrs.) G.
1916 The development of the Mesa Verde National Park. Travel, 27:34-37 (July), illus.
Account of the expedition to Mesa Verde in 1886 organized by the authors and the Colorado Cliff Dwellers' Association.

McClurg, Virginia (Mrs. G.)
1930 The making of Mesa Verde into a national park. Colo. mag.,
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

7:216-19 (Nov.).
Notes on the role played by the Colorado Cliff Dwellers' Association in the establishment of Mesa Verde National Park.

Markham, Clements R.
1894 American cliff dwellers. Geog. jour., 3:46-47 (Jan.).
Brief account of the excavations made at Mesa Verde by Baron Gustav Nordenskiold in 1891.

Martin, Paul S.
1929 The 1928 archaeological expedition of the State Historical Society of Colorado. Colo. mag., 6:[1]-35 (Jan.), illus., map.
Description of some ruins excavated in Ruin Canyon, Hovenweep National Monument, and a comparison with ruins at Mesa Verde.

Mason, Gregory
Notes on the democratic, pacifistic, and communal-spirited culture of the ancient inhabitants of Mesa Verde and other southwestern localities.

Mather, Stephen T.
1920 Mesa Verde, the gateway to the Pacific national parks. Mid-Pac. mag., 20:540-44 (Oct.), illus.
General description of the country and ruins.

Mills, Enos A.
1908 The life of a thousand-year pine. The history of a Colorado tree. Reconstructed from data contained in its trunk. World's work, 16:[16543]-46 (Aug.).
Account of the felling and study of a pine tree in Mesa Verde National Park. From the study of tree rings some idea of the climatic conditions in the region during the tree's life were obtained. Reprinted in the author's "Wild life in the Rockies." 1910, and as a booklet with the same title in 1914 by Houghton Mifflin.

-----
General description of the park and its ruins, with notes on the prehistoric inhabitants.

Mindeleff, Cosmos
Note on the action taken by Congress to prevent desecration
of the Mesa Verde ruins and a description of the ruins.

Morgan, D. Lloyd, tr. See: Nordenskiold, Gustav, 1893.

Morgan, Lewis
Description of the ruins in the Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon, Aztec, Yucca House, and Hovenweep areas and notes on the materials used in their construction.

Morris, Earl H.
Description of ruins near Mesa Verde on the south and west which represent a culture differing in many respects from that of Mesa Verde.

Morris, Earl H.
Article enumerating archeological sites and findings in the area which includes Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon, Hovenweep, and Aztec.

Munk, Joseph A.
Includes descriptive notes on the Mesa Verde ruins.

Nelson, N. C.
Account of the investigations of the New Mexico Museum and Archeological Society in the Mesa Verde, Chaco Canyon, and El Morro areas.

Nordenskiold, Gustav
1893 The cliff dwellers of the Mesa Verde, southwestern Colorado;
their pottery and implements. Stockholm, Norstedt and Soner, 174 pp., illus., map.
"The present work is the result of researches (1891) in Mesa Verde. It contains a description of the ruins, an account of excavations carried out, and of the objects discovered." Translated by D. Lloyd Morgan.

Nusbaum, Deric
1926 Deric in Mesa Verde. New York, Putnam, 166 pp., illus.
The author was the 13-year old son of the superintendent of Mesa Verde National Park. He gives a description of the ruins, the surrounding country and its wild life, and relates some of the customs of the ancient inhabitants of the area.

1926a Green Table--Mesa Verde. St. Nicholas, 53:[869]-72 (July), illus.
Experiences of the 13-year old son of the superintendent of Mesa Verde National Park.

1927 The Indian trail. In his: Deric with the Indians, pp. 3-11, illus. New York, Putnam.
The author gives an account of the six years he spent in Mesa Verde National Park.

Nusbaum, Jesse L.

1922 Mesa Verde National Park. Am. forestry, 28:408-09 (July), illus.
Explains why the Mesa Verde National Park was established; to preserve the finest cliff dwellings in the country.

Parsons, Eugene
Notes on the establishment of the park and its administration.

Description of the ruins and the extent of the park.


*1921 Cliff dwellers of the Mesa Verde. Trail, 14:5-14 (Aug.).
MESYA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

Peabody, W. A.
1907 Mesa Verde National Park. Modern world, 8:159-63 (Oct.).

Peet, Stephen D.
1890 The cliff dwellers and their works. Am. antiquarian, 12: 85-104 (Mar.), illus.
General description of cliff ruins at Mesa Verde and elsewhere in the southwest.

Notes on the discovery of buildings of an hitherto unknown style in Mesa Verde in 1874. Description of the ruins.

1898 Caves and cliff-dwellings compared. Am. antiquarian, 20: [193]-211 (July-Aug.), illus.
Comparison of the dwellings in Mesa Verde and other southwestern localities with those of Europe, with reference to the cultural development of the inhabitants of each.

Discussion of the ruins at Mesa Verde and other southwestern localities.

Description of the ruins at Mesa Verde with particular reference to Cliff Palace and its discovery in 1899 by Richard and Alfred Wetherill. Excerpts from the writings of F. H. Chapin, Dr. Birdsall, and Baron Nordenskiold on the Mesa Verde ruins.

1898c Great houses and fortresses. Am. antiquarian, 20:[315]-33 (Nov.-Dec.), illus., map.
Comparison of the cliff dwellings of Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, and Chaco Canyon.

1899 The cliff dwellers and pueblos. Chicago, Office of the Am. Antiquarian, 398 pp., illus., maps.
Includes material on the Mesa Verde dwellings.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
1896 A summer among cliff dwellings. Harper's new mo. mag., 93:[545]-61 (Sept.), illus., map.
General description of ruins in Mesa Verde and other southwestern localities.

1901 Glimpses of the great plateau. Harper's new mo. mag., 103:
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

[745]-50 (Oct.), illus.
Includes notes on Mesa Verde, El Rito de los Frijoles, and Chaco Canyon.

Prudden, T. Mitchell
Description of the ruins of Mesa Verde, Yucca House, Aztec, and Chaco Canyon.

-----
Brief descriptive notes on the ruins and the surrounding country.

-----
Description of ruins in and near Mesa Verde National Park.

-----
Refers to the cliff dwellers of the Mesa Verde primarily.

Article is based on material in the author's "On the great American plateau."

-----
Includes descriptions and comparisons of the Mesa Verde and Hovenweep ruins.

Quinn, Vernon
Description.

Reik, Henry O.
Description.

Renaud, Etienne B.
Scientific discussion of the beginnings of pottery making in the southwest as it is revealed by discoveries in caves and
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

ruins of Mesa Verde, Canyon de Chelly, and other southwestern ruin sites.

Retzius, G.
1893 Human remains from the cliff dwellings of the Mesa Verde. Stockholm, Norstedt and Soner, 11 pp., illus. Description of the skulls and skeletal remains found by Baron Gustav Nordenskiold in the Mesa Verde ruins.

Richardson, George N.
1893 The early Americans. Calif. illus. mag., 4:774-83 (Nov.), illus. Description of the ruins of the Mesa Verde, Hovenweep, and Natural Bridges areas.

Rife, Dwight W.
1931 Primitive man's diet in the Mesa Verde area. Mesa Verde notes, 2:17-18 (Sept.).

Roberts, Frank H. H., Jr.


Robinson, Will H.

Rolfe, Mary A.

[S., W. H.]
1890 Cliff-dwellers' relics. Am. antiquarian, 12:43-45 (Jan.). Description of Cliff Palace in Mesa Verde and relics collected by the author in Mesa Verde.

Saunders, Charles F.
1937 [Mesa Verde National Park.] In his: Finding the worthwhile
Brief description and notes on how to reach the park.

Shannon, William J., and Shannon, Hannah M.
1916 Mesa Verde National Park. In their: Camera trails through
the southwest, pp. 79-101, illus. Nutley, N. J., Moorfield
and Shannon.
General description.

Shelse, R. C.
1922 Mesa Verde cliff dwellers. Mentor, 10:2-12 (June), illus.
Notes on the character and works of the cliff dwellers.

[Shinn, Charles H.]
1888 From Klamath to Rio Grande. Overland mo., 2d ser., 12:
[561]-75 (Dec.), illus.
Includes notes on the ruins at Mesa Verde.

*Shoemaker, S. E.
1912 Cliff dwellings of Colorado. Travel, 19:16-19, illus., map.

Short, John T.
Various ruins described in detail.

*Simpson, William H.
1917 Mesa Verde National Park. Am. traveler's gaz., 67:9 (Nov.).

[Skertchly, Sydney B. J.]
1879 The cliff dwellers of the far west. Good words [London],
1879:496-92.
Includes descriptions of the Mesa Verde and Chaco Canyon
ruins.

Smith, Joseph E.
n.d. The story of Mesa Verde National Park. Denver, Colo., Den-
ver and Rio Grande Western R. R. co., [14] pp., illus., map.
General description of the Mesa Verde and its ancient civil-
ization. Illustrated with excellent photographs of scenery and ruins
in natural color.

Smith, Katharine L.
1902 The preservation of the cliff dwellings. Overland mo., 2d
ser., 39:875-81 (May), illus.
Discussion of the ruins, relics, and former inhabitants of
Mesa Verde.
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

Spencer, Lilian W.
Description of the ruins and scenery of Mesa Verde National Park.

Steece, Henry M.
1921  Corn culture among the Indians of the southwest.  Nat.
Discussion of the corn raising methods of the Indians of
the Mesa Verde and Canyon de Chelly areas.

Sutton, Virginia
1937  The sutures of the Mesa Verde cliff dwellers.  Mesa Verde
Results of a study of 32 skulls of ancient dwellers in Mesa
Verde.

Sweet, Stuart L.
1924  A conservation lesson from the cliff-dwellers.  Am. forests
and forest life, 30:654-57 (Nov.), illus.
Notes on the irrigation methods used by the prehistoric In-
dians of Mesa Verde, and on the discovery of a watch tower and a
cave once occupied by Post Basket Maker people.


[Testor, Henry D.]
Includes descriptions of some ruins in Mesa Verde.

Thayer, William M.
1888  Cliff-dwellers.  In his: Marvels of the new west, pp. 146-
71, illus.  Norwich, Conn., Henry Bill.
Description of the Mesa Verde cliff dwellings and those of
Yucca House and Hovenweep.

Thomas, Cyrus
1903  [Cliff dwellings of the Mesa Verde.]  In his: Introduction
    to the study of North American archaeology, pp. 208-14, 220.
    Cincinnati, Robt. Clarke co.
    Description, with excerpts from the writings of Baron Gustav
    Nordenskiold on the subject.

*Thompson, A. H.
1902-  Ruins of the cliff dwellers of the Mesa Verde.  Am. antiqu-
1906  ity, 27.
Thompson, Caroline
Refers to specimens of prehistoric black-on-white pottery of the park region.

[Toll, Roger W.]

Tolson, Hillory A., comp.
Includes both federal and state legislation. A supplement covers legislation up to July 1, 1936.

United States. Department of Interior
1907- [*Administrative reports on Mesa Verde National Park.*]

United States. Geographic Board
Pamphlet listing names of localities and features of the park as decided upon by the board.

United States. National Park Service
Compendium of information for the general public. One of a series of descriptive pamphlets on individual parks and monuments published from 1916-19 as a General Information series; from 1920-27 as a Rules and Regulations series; from 1928-33 as a Circulars series; from 1934 to date without a series title.

United States. Railroad Administration

United States. Smithsonian Institution
Includes an account of excavations and repairs carried out
MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK

at Sun Temple, Oak Tree House, and Painted House in Mesa Verde National Park by Dr. Jesse W. Fewkes in 1915.

1917 Prehistoric remains in New Mexico, Colorado, and Utah. Smithson. misc. colls., 56:76-92 (pub. 2438), illus. Description of the Fire House and other ruins at Mesa Verde and notes on the work done in 1916.


Vivian, C. H.

Voth, Hazel H., and others

describes the principal features. Historical notes.

Watson, Don
Description of several new model exhibits and some recently excavated relics which have been added to the Museum.

Weitfish, Gene
1932 [Prehistoric basketry of Mesa Verde National Park.]
Smithson. misc. colls., 87:16-21 (no. 7), illus.

West, George A.
Description of the ruins in and about the park. Notes on the ancient inhabitants.

Westgard, A. L.
1917 Kicking up the dust of ages. Motor, 29:55 (Dec.).

Wetherill, Benjamin A.
1931 How I found the Mesa Verde ruins. As told to John Edwin Hegg. Touring topics, 23:30-34, 54 (Feb.).
Account of the discovery of the ruins by the Wetherill brothers in 1888, while searching for strayed cattle. Description of the ruins.

Wetherill, Louise W., joint author. See: Gillmor, Frances, 1934.

Whiting, Lilian
Brief description with an outline of legislative efforts to preserve the ruins.

Wissler, Clark
1921 Dating our prehistoric ruins. The search for civilization's time clock in the southwest may reveal definite facts regarding the story of man in prehistoric America. Nat. hist., 21:13-26 (Jan.-Feb.), illus.
Review of archeological work in the southwest by the Archer M. Huntington Survey, begun in 1909. Includes material on the
application of the tree ring and stratigraphic methods of dating to the ruins of Mesa Verde National Park.

Wood, Stanley

Woodbury, George
1931 The cliff dwellers of Colorado. Discovery, 12:276-82 (Sept.), illus. Account of the discovery of the Mesa Verde ruins in 1888 and a description of the cliff dwellings and the weapons, pottery, and basketry found in them.


Yard, Robert S.

1919 Rock records of a vanished race. In his: The book of the national parks, pp. 284-304, illus. New York, Scribner's. Discussion of the civilization of the ancient inhabitants of the Mesa Verde and notes on the excavations that have been made since the discovery of the ruins in 1888.


[Yard, Robert S.]
Allen, J. A.
1893    List of mammals collected by Mr. Charles P. Rowley in the 
        San Juan region of Colorado, New Mexico and Utah, with de-
        [69]-84.
        Mesa Verde National Park is in the region where the collec-
        tions were made.

Barry, Lewis T.
1932    Collared lizards and Utas.  *Mesa Verde* notes, 3:21-23 
        (Aug.), illus.
        Descriptions of three lizard species of Mesa Verde National 
        Park: collared lizards, Stansbury's Uta, and Uta levis.

-----
1932    The horned and other lizards of Mesa Verde.  *Mesa Verde 
        Description of three of the eight lizard species of the park; 
        Hernandez horned lizard, western spotted lizard, and the striped 
        race-runner.

-----
1932    The Scelopori (swifts) of Mesa Verde.  *Mesa Verde* notes, 
        3:8-9 (June), illus.
        Description of two lizard species common in the park; the 
        rock swift and the sagebrush swift.

-----
1933    Snakes of Mesa Verde.  *Mesa Verde* notes, 4:17-18 (July), 
        illus.

-----
1933    Snakes of Mesa Verde National Park.  *Mesa Verde* notes,4: 
        8-11 (Sept.), illus.

Cockerell, T. D. A.
1930    Bees from Mesa Verde, Colorado, in the American Museum of 
        Natural History.  *Am. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, Mus. novitiate 397, 
        8 pp. (Jan.18), illus.
        Report on bees native to the park.  One new species noted.

Dixon, Joseph S., co-author.  See: Wright, George M., 1933.

Franke, Paul R.
1932    Key to Mesa Verde lizards.  *Mesa Verde* notes, 3:39 (Oct.).

Thompson, Ben H., co-author.  See: Wright, George M., 1933, 1935.

*United States.  National Park Service
1938    Check list of birds of Mesa Verde National Park.  U. S.
Watson, Donald  
1932 Mesa Verde Airways, Inc. Mesa Verde Notes, 3:10-12 (June), illus.  
Notes on the migratory birds of Mesa Verde National Park.

Wright, George M., and others  
Co-authors: Joseph S. Dixon and Ben H. Thompson.

Wright, George M., and Thompson, Ben H.  
MESI VERDE NATIONAL PARK

FLORA

Alberding, Herbert
1934- Cacti of the Mesa Verde. Mesa Verde notes, 5:24-27 (Dec.);

The first article gives a description of the various species
of the park region and the second is devoted to the uses to which
the Indians put them.

*Bader, B. S.
1932 The vegetation of the Mesa Verde National Park, Colorado.

Bethel, Ellsworth
1925 The conifers or "evergreens" of Colorado. Colo. mag., 2:
[1]-23 (Jan.).

Includes special reference to the coniferous forest of Mesa
Verde National Park.

Biesen, Chester
1931 Evergreens of Mesa Verde. Mesa Verde notes, 2:12-16 (Sept.),
ilus.

Brandegee, T. S.
1876 [Flora of the Mesa Verde area.] U. S. Geol. and Geog.
Surv. of the terrs., Bul., 2:228-29, 233-38, 240-43. Wash-
ington, Govt. print. off.

Colville, Frederick V.
1892 Description of new plants from southern California, Nevada,
(May 18).

Some of the specimens described were collected in the Mesa
Verde area.

Franke, Paul R.
1931 The pentstemons. Mesa Verde notes, 2:4-6 (July), illus.

Descriptions of the several varieties of pentstemon in the
Mesa Verde National Park.

-----
1932 More evergreens of Mesa Verde. Mesa Verde notes, 3:13-16
(June), illus.

Description of five evergreen plants of the Mesa Verde area;
mountain lover, Oregon grape, yucca, mistletoe, and lesser mistletoe.

Harshberger, J. W.
1896 The purpose of ethnobotany. Am. antiquarian, 18:73-81
(Mar.).
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Discussion of the relation of primitive cultures to their botanical environments. The discussion is based in part upon the botanical collections made in the Mesa Verde area by the Wetherill brothers.
Alberding, Herbert
Description and analysis of concretions common in the sand stone of the Mesa Verde region.

Atwood, Wallace W.

Burbank, W. S.
Brief geological description and history of the park area.

Collier, A. J.
Technical discussion of coal beds on the northern edge of Mesa Verde National Park and of a sandstone strata, called the Cliff House sandstone, which is exposed in the canyons of the park.

Cross, Whitman, and Larsen, Esper S.

Fenneman, Nevin M.
Notes on land forms in the park area.

George, Russell D.
Geological and topographical notes on the park area.

Haas, W. H.
Discussion of the Mesa Verde geological formations and the course of erosive action in the region.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Hendricks, T. A.
1931 Some details of the sedimentation of the Mesa Verde forma-
tion on the south side of the San Juan Basin, New Mexico.

Holmes, William H.
1876 [Geology of Mesa Verde.] U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. of
the terrs., 9th Ann. rept., 1875:253-57, illus. Washington,
Govt. print. off.


Lee, Willis T.
Description of the geology and topography of the park area.

Merrill, George P.
1924 Recently found meteoric iron from Mesa Verde National Park,
63 (no. 18), 4 pp., illus. Washington, Govt. print. off.

Newberry, J. S.
1876 [Geology of Mesa Verde.] In: Report of the exploring expedi-
tion from Santa Fe, New Mexico, to the junction of the
Grand and Green rivers of the great Colorado of the west,
in 1859, under the command of Capt. J. N. Macomb, corps of
topographical engineers, pp. 83, 85, 100, 107. U. S. Army,
Engr. dept. Washington, Govt. print off.
Brief notes from the geological report of the expedition.

Newell, F. H.
1898 Mesa Verde. Natl. geog. mag., 9:431-34 (Sept.).
Article devoted mainly to a topographical description of the
Mesa Verdes.

Shaler, Willard K.
1907 [Coal beds of the Mesa Verde area.] U. S. Geol. Surv.,
Petrified Forest National Monument

Anonymous
1900 [Silicified trees in Arizona.] Am. geol., 26:259-60 (Oct.).
Description of tree trunks fossilized in sandstone. Definite location not given but probably in present Petrified Forest National Monument.

1903 Vandals destroy our treasures of science. Papoose, 1:9-14 (Mar.).
Notes on the destruction of ancient ruins in the southwest. Descriptions of the Petrified Forest and Montezuma Castle.

1915 The forest of jewels. Motor age, 30:5 (Nov.).

1923 Origin of the Petrified Forest. Am. forestry, 29:116 (Feb.), illus.
Brief descriptions of the four separate forests in the national monument and notes on their origin.

General description of the extent and features of the monument.

Brief descriptions of Petrified Forest and Sunset Crater national monuments.

Notes on the addition of the Painted Desert to the Petrified Forest National Monument.

Note on the excavation of petrified tree trunks in the Chinle shale.

Abrams, LeRoy
Brief general description.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES


Bigelow, F. H. 1910 The petrified forests of Arizona. Mo. weather rev., 38: 488-91 (Mar.), illus. Article. maintaining that the petrified trees of Petrified Forest National Monument grew in their present locale.


Clarke, John 1921 The oldest of the forests. Sci. no., 12:83-91 (Jan.), illus. Description of the Petrified Forest of Arizona and a petrified forest in the valley of Schoharie Creek, New York.

PETRIFIED FOREST NATIONAL MONUMENT

Cross, Roselle T.
1921 [A visit to the Petrified Forest.] In her: My mountains, pp. 135-36. Boston, Stratford.

Darton, Nelson H.
Washington, Govt. print. off.

Includes descriptive notes on the Petrified Forest.

Brief description and notes on the roads in the area.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1935 Report on amphibians and reptiles of the Navajo country; based on field work with the Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition during 1933. Berkeley, Calif., (Rainbow Bridge-Monument Valley Expedition, Bul. 3), 19 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
List, with field notes, of the amphibians and reptiles of the region within which the Petrified Forest National Monument is located.

1937 Amphibians and reptiles of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 33 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Catalogue, with descriptive notes, of the amphibians and reptiles of the region which includes Petrified Forest National Monument.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and Smith, Geraldine
1937a Birds of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 79 pp., illus., map.
Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the birds of the region which includes Petrified Forest National Monument.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and others
1937b Geology of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 20 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Geological description and history of the region which includes Petrified Forest National Monument. Co-authors: Ruth N. Martius and Agnes J. Walker.
Eaton, Theodore H., jr., and others
1937c Mammals of the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., [57] pp., illus., map, bibliog. Catalogue, with descriptions and illustrations, of the mammals of the region in which Petrified Forest National Monument is located. Co-authors: Dorothy Morris and Ruth Morris.

Eaton, Theodore H., jr.
1937d Prehistoric man in the Navajo country. Berkeley, Calif., Natl. Youth Admin., 43 pp., illus., map, bibliog. Outline of prehistoric culture in the region which includes Petrified Forest National Monument.

Edwards, Ira
1925 A visit to the petrified forests of Arizona. Milwaukee Pub. Mus., Yr. bk., 5:164-70, illus. Description of the several forests included in the Petrified Forest National Monument.

Faris, John T.

Faris, John T.

Finger, Charles J.

Frothingham, Robert
1932 Forests that turned to stone. Travel, 58:35-39, 51-52 (Mar.), illus. Description of the Petrified Forest.

----
1932a The petrified forests of Arizona. In his: Trails through the golden west. pp. 89-104, illus. New York, McBride. Explanation of the process by which the trees of the Petrified Forest National Monument have become petrified. Description of the separate forests of the monument.

Geithmann, Harriet
1934 A forest of the past. Nat. hist., 34:[653]-61 (Nov.),
PETRIFIED FOREST NATIONAL MONUMENT

illus.
Description of the Petrified Forest. Numerous good photographs.

Hastings, Cristel
1936 The jeweled forest of Arizona. Am. forests, 42:208-10 (May), illus.
General description of the several forests in the Petrified Forest National Monument, illustrated by National Park Service photographs.

Hewett, Edgar L.
General description and geological notes.

Higgins, Charles A.
Description.

Hollick, Arthur
Abstract of a lecture describing and discussing the fossil woods of the Petrified Forest.

Hough, Walter
1902 Ancient people of the Petrified Forest of Arizona. Harper's mag., 105:697-901 (Nov.).

Some of the ruins examined were in or adjacent to the area of the present Petrified Forest National Monument.

1928 The lead glaze decorated pottery of the Pueblo region. Am. anthro., u.s., 30:343-49 (Apr.-June).
Discussion of the composition and geographical occurrence of this pottery type. Some of the specimens were from the Petrified Forest National Monument.

James, George Wharton
1911 Adamana and the Petrified Forest. In his: A little journey to some strange places and peoples in our southwestern land,
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

General description of the Petrified Forest.

1915
The petrified forests of Arizona. In his: Our American
wonderlands, pp. 167-72, illus. Chicago, McClurg.
General description.

1917
The petrified forests, Sunset Crater, lava fields, and
Meteorite Mountain. In his: Arizona, the wonderland, pp.
104-18, illus. Boston, Page.
Includes descriptions of the several petrified forests and
notes on the process of petrifaction.

Johnson, Clifton
1922 [Petrified Forest National Monument.] In his: What to see
Descriptive notes.

King, Edgar E.
1918 Petrified forests of Arizona. Overland mo., 2d ser., 72:
[113]-16 (Aug.), illus.
Description of the several petrified forests. Offers a
theory to explain the petrifaction.

Knowlton, F. H.
1913 The fossil forests of Arizona. Am. forestry, 19:207-18
(Ap.), illus.
Geological description of the formations in the Petrified
Forest National Monument area and a discussion of conditions in the
area when petrifaction of the trees began end of the process of pet-

Kunz, George F., joint author. See: Le Brun, M. M., 1885.

Kunz, George F.
1885 On the agatized woods and the malachite, azurite, etc.,
Description of the deposits of petrified wood in the Petri-

fied Forest

1886 Agatized and jasperized wood of Arizona. Pop. sci. mo.,
23:362-67 (Jan.), illus.
Description of the petrified forests and a discussion of
the uses of the variously colored petrified woods.

1887 Jasperized and agatized woods from Arizona. New York
Notes on the preparation for exhibition of petrified woods
from the petrified forests of Arizona.

          Good description of the area in which the forest is located and a discussion of the sizes, shapes, and colors of the petrified trees.

*Lacey, John F.

Laut, Agnes C.
1911      Through our national forests. Travel, 18:38-42, 50 (Nov.), illus.
          Description of the Petrified Forest and the Grand Canyon.
          This is the eighth of a series of articles. Reprinted in the author's "Through our unknown southwest." McBride, Nast, 1913.

Le Brun, M. M., and Kunz, George F.
          Brief description of two specimens from the Petrified Forest.

Lee, Willis T.
1926      [Archeology, paleontology, and geology of the Petrified Forest area.] In: Stories in stone, pp. 74-81, 100, illus.
          New York, Van Nostrand.

Lummis, Charles F.
          Includes a brief description of the Petrified Forest.

          Description of the Petrified Forest and notes on its probable origin.

          Description of the silicified trees in the Petrified Forest.

          General description of the Petrified Forest with particular
reference to the Black Forest near Adamana, Arizona.

Lummis, Charles F.
Description of the Petrified Forest of Arizona.

McKee, Edwin D.
Geological description.

1932 Arizona through the ages. Sci. mo., 35:146-52 (Aug.), illus.
Includes geological notes on the Petrified Forest area.


Mere, H. P.
Report on archeological investigations carried out in 1933 by the Laboratory of Anthropology. Descriptions of ruins and relics excavated and the author's conclusions regarding the life of the ancient inhabitants of this region.

Merrill, George P.
1913 The "fossil forest" of Arizona. Nat. hist., 13:311-16 (Nov.), illus.
Description of the deposits of silicified wood in the Petrified Forest National Monument.

1914 The "fossil forest" of Arizona, where the American tourist should find much to interest him. Sci. Am. supp., 67:184-85 (Mar. 21), illus.
Description of the Petrified Forest National Monument with speculations on the origin of the fossil logs. Outlines the results of a government survey of the area.

Mitchell, Guy E.
PETRIFIED FOREST NATIONAL MONUMENT


Munk, Joseph A.
Description.

Murphy, Thomas D.
Account of a trip with descriptive material on the Petrified Forest.

---
c1925 The petrified forests of Arizona. In his: Seven wonderlands of the American west, pp. 327-45. Boston, Page.
Account of a trip to the Petrified Forest National Monument region.

Nelson, William H.
Description of the various forests within the Petrified Forest National Monument. Discussion of the origin and petrifaction of the trees.

[Overman, Viola M]
1922 The Petrified Forest. Am. forestry, 28:33 (Jan.).
Brief description.

Quinn, Vernon
Descriptive notes.

Robinson, Henry H.

Robinson, Will H.
General description of the Painted Desert and the Petrified Forest of Arizona.

*Saunders, Charles F.
1918 Side trips in the Indian southwest. Travel, 30:34-38(Mar.).
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Saunders, Charles F.
General description.

Brief description and notes on how to reach the monument.

Schuchert, Charles
1931 [Petrification in the Petrified Forest National Monument.]
In his: Outline of historical geology, p. 207. 2d ed., New York, John Wiley and Sons.

Seward, A. C.
1933 The "Petrified Forest" of Arizona. Discovery, 14:14-15, 30 (Jan.), illus.
Description.

Shannon, William J., and Shannon, Hannah M.
Description of the petrified forests and the routes to the monument.

*Smith, Dana Margaret (Mrs. White Mountain Smith)
1930 Petrified Forest National Monument. Holbrook, Ariz., 16 pp., illus.

Description of the prehistoric pictographs of the Petrified Forest National Monument.


Talman, C. F.
Description of the separate petrified forest tracts of the Petrified Forest National Monument. Scientific and historical notes.


Thompson, Ben H., joint author. See: Wright, George M., 1935.

Tolson, Hillory A., comp.
1933 [Legislation relating to Petrified Forest National Monument.]
PETRIFIED FOREST NATIONAL MONUMENT


United States. Department of Interior

United States. National Park Service


*United States. Railroad Administration

Vernon, Paul E.

Voth, Hazel H., and others


Walker, M. V.

Ward, Lester F.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Geol. Surv., 23 pp. Washington, Govt. print. off. Report on the advisability of establishing a national re-
serve. Description of the several petrified forests, the scenery,
and geological features. Reprinted in the Annual Report of the
Smithsonian Institution for 1899 and the Annual Report of the United

Whiting, Lilian
General description.

Willey, Day A.
1900 The Petrified Forest of Arizona. Sci. Am., 83:91 (Aug.11),
ilus.
Brief description and notes on petrifaction.

Wright, George M., and Thompson, Ben H.
1935 [Fauna of Petrified Forest National Monument.] In their:
Fauna of the national parks of the United States; wild life
management in the national parks, pp. 62, 73, 90. U. S.
Natl. Park Serv., Contrib. of wildlife div., Fauna Ser., 2.
Washington, Govt. print. off.

Yard, Robert S.
1919 [Petrified Forest National Monument.] In his: The book of
the national parks, pp. 395-98, illus., map. New York,
Scribner's.

1920 Natural and historic national monuments. Art and archeol.,
10:55-63 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a brief description of Petrified Forest National
monument.

1931 The Petrified Forest of Arizona. In his: The national parks
Park Serv. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Brief descriptive note and a photograph.
A BIBLIOGRAPHY

OF

ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

GENERAL

(Including History, Travel, Description, Administration, Roads, Buildings, and Educational Work)

Anonymous

Brief description of the region of the proposed park.

*1916 At Lawn Lake, Colorado. All outdoors, 3:512 (Sept.).
Lawn Lake is in Rocky Mountain National Park.

*1916a Five days on horseback in Rocky Mountain National Park. Hotel mo., 24:40-53 (Oct.).

*1916b On the trail to Fern and Odessa lakes. All outdoors, 3:498 (Sept.).
These lakes are in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Notes on the establishment of the park and its features.

*1917 Among the granite peaks and precipices of the Rocky Mountain National Park. Albatross, 6:5-6 (May).

*1917a Top of the world. All outdoors, 4:193 (Mar.).


*1918b Rocky Mountain National Park. Pleasureland, 23:8 (June).

Series of photographs with explanatory notes showing scenes of mountain beauty.

General description of the features of the park. Good photographic illustrations.

1932 Rocky Mountain National--Estes Park. One of the world's
most favored mountain vacation spots. Overland mo., 2d ser., 31:17-18, 36 (July), illus.
Information for the prospective tourist.

Brief description of the features and extent of the park.

1929 Flower guides at park headquarters. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 2:5-6 (June 25).
Notes on the exhibition of photographs of common Rocky Mountain National Park wildflowers for educational purposes.

1929a Summer schools in the park. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 2:5 (Ap.).
Note on the courses in geology and botany being sponsored at Rocky Mountain National Park by seven colleges and universities.

1930 Preserving a scenic wonderland. World's work, 59:23 (Oct.).
Note on the addition of certain lands to Rocky Mountain National Park.

1931 Winter joys in Colorado, where the climate is ideal.
Country life, 59:60-61 (Feb.), illus.
Discussion of Rocky Mountain National Park as a winter resort.

1932 A new museum. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 5:116-17 (Nov.).
Notes on the exhibits to be displayed in the new museum to be opened in 1933.

*Albright, Horace M.
1919 Report on proposed Mt. Evans addition to Rocky Mountain National Park. Municipal facts, 2:3-17 (Aug.).

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
Descriptive notes.

Ashton, Ruth E.
1930 Autumn coloring in the Rocky Mountains. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 3:23-24 (Sept.).

1931 Our new museum. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 4:1-3 (June 15).
Description of the new museum on the Moraine Park Road, and
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

notes on the exhibits. Cover illustration pictures the museum building.

*[Bauer, C. Max, and others]*

Bird, Isabella L.
1894 A lady's life in the Rocky Mountains. 6th ed., London, Murray, 256 pp., illus.
Letters descriptive of the Rocky Mountains, including what is now the area of the national park. Historical material, descriptions of scenery, wild life, and travel conditions.

Blaurock, Carl
1923 A trip up the northeast face of Long's Peak. Trail and timberline, 63:1-5 (Dec.), illus.
Account of a mountaineering expedition in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Bowles, Samuel
Middle Park is partly within the present Rocky Mountain National Park.

Boyer, Warren E.
1923 [Description of Rocky Mountain National Park.] In his: Vanishing trails of romance, pp. 87-90. Denver, Colo., Great West Pub.

Includes a note on the spectacular scenic motor highway in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Brady, F. Howard
Refers to the lakes of Rocky Mountain National Park.

Britt, Albert
1920 Colorado discovered. III. The tenderfeet climb Long's Peak and then give their attention to the trout of Bear Lake. Outing, 76:202-05, 243-44 (July-Aug.), illus.
Third of a series of articles. Accounts of a mountaineering expedition and a fishing trip in Rocky Mountain National Park.
Brown, Ralph H.
      Includes descriptions of some passes of the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

Buel, James W.
      Good description of the present Rocky Mountain National Park region and excellent illustrations.

Burhans, Harry M.
1920  Rocky Mountain National Park. Mid-Pac. mag., 19:427-31 (May), illus.
      General description.

Carhart, Arthur
      General description.

Chapin, Frederick H.
1887  The first ascent of a glacier in Colorado. Appalachia, 5:1-12 (Dec.), illus.
      Account of a trip to a snow field on Mummy Mountain, Rocky Mountain National Park. The snow field was named Hallett Glacier.


1889  Mountaineering in Colorado; the peaks about Estes Park. Boston, Appalachian Mountain Club, 168 pp., illus.
      Detailed descriptions of the mountain peaks around Estes Park, illustrated with photographs taken on various mountaineering expeditions.

*Chapman, Arthur
1917  The lure of Rocky Mountain National Park. Travel, 29:22-26 (Ap.).

ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

      Biographical sketch of Mr. Mills, whose efforts were instrumental in the establishment of Rocky Mountain National Park.

Chittenden, Hiram M.
1935  [Discovery of Long's Peak by Major Stephen Long in 1820.]
      In his: The American fur trade of the far west, 2:572.
      New York, Press of the Pioneer, Inc.

Clampitt, John W.

Clatworthy, Fred P.
1928  Photographing the marvels of the west in colors.  Natl. geog. mag., 53:694-719 (June), illus.
      Brief description of photographic work in the southwest with numerous fine photographs, some of which reproduce scenes in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Coffin, Ted A.
1928  Trails of Wild Basin.  Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 1:2-3 (July).
      Description of a scenic area in the southeastern corner of Rocky Mountain National Park.

[Colvin, Verplanck]
      General description of the high mountain region in and about the present Rocky Mountain National Park.

Cope, Henry F.
1905  A nation's playground.  World today, 8:631-39 (June), illus.
      General description of attractions in the Rocky Mountains, with particular reference to the region of the present national park.

Daniels, Mark
      General description and notes on administrative problems.

*Davidson, Elmer
1919  Uncle Sam's Rocky Mountain playground.  World traveler, 10:17-19 (Aug.).
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

De Bary, Richard
Brief description of the present park region.

Dickinson, Anna E.


Faris, John T.
Descriptive and historical notes.

Description of points of interest on a tour of the park.

Historical notes on the region.

Faris, John T. and others
1932 Top of the world; Rocky Mountain National Park. In their:
Scout naturalists in the Rocky Mountains, pp. 150-60, illus.
Description of the park and account of the experiences of three boy scouts under the leadership of Ansel F. Hall of the National Park Service. Co-authors: Boynton S. Kaiser and Donald C. Kelley.

Graves, Henry S.
Agric., Circ. 34, 19 pp., illus., map. Washington, Govt.
print. off.
Guide pamphlet giving information on outstanding scenic attractions, facilities for tourists, roads and trails, and animal life of Colorado National Forest and Rocky Mountain National Park.

Harding, Earl
1904 Climbing Long's Peak. Outing, 44:461-66 (July), illus.
Accounts of several ascents of the peak, beginning with the first by Major John W. Powell in 1869.
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

[Harrington, Charles]
General description of the present Rocky Mountain National Park region.

*Hart, John L. J.

Hawthorne, Hildegard, and Mills, Esther B.
Biography of a pioneer of the Rocky Mountain National Park region. Mr. Mills was instrumental in the establishment of the park and spent many years in Estes Park. He was author of many books on the scenery, wild life, and geology of the park region.

Hayden, Ferdinand V.
1876 Our great west, and the scenery of our natural parks.
Includes a general description of the present Rocky Mountain National Park region.

*Hedden, H. G.
1919 Long's Peak to Pike's Peak by auto. Colo. highways bul., 2:10 (Mar.).

Hodges, Katherine
1886 Historical Colorado. Twenty-eight years of progress.
Mag. Am. hist., 15:433-43 (May), illus.
Includes historical notes on the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

Howell, Lindsay
Description of the valleys and surrounding mountains of Estes Park and other places on the continental divide.

Jackson, William H.
1926 Photographing the Colorado Rockies fifty years ago. Colo. mag., 3:11-22 (Mar.), illus.
Account of photographic work in the area now included in Rocky Mountain National Park; and in districts to the south.

Jackson, William H., and Driggs, Howard R.
1929 Among the Colorado Rockies. In their: The pioneer photo-
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Includes notes on camera work in the present park area.

*James, Edwin, comp.
1823 Account of an expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains, performed in the years 1819 and '20, by order of the Hon. J. C. Calhoun, Sec'y of War: under the command of Major Stephen H. Long. Phila., H. C. Carey and I. Lea.

Jeffers, LeRoy
1922 A glimpse of the Rocky Mountain National Park. In his: The call of the mountains, pp. 87-95, illus. New York, Dodd, Mead.
General description.

Johnson, Clifton
General description.

Joslin, Theodore G.
1931 Roads that rim the Rockies. World's work, 60: [72]-75 (June), illus.
Description of the spectacular scenic Trail Ridge Highway which links the eastern and western entrances to Rocky Mountain National Park.


Kerbey, McFall
1932 Colorado; a barrier that became a goal. Natl. geog. mag., 62: [1]-63 (July), illus., map.
Includes a description of Rocky Mountain National Park.

*Lamb, E. J.


*Lee, Willis T.

*March, (Mrs.) D. J.
1917 Winter at Estes Park. Pleasureland, 22:11 (Dec.).
Mills, Enos A.

1910  The proposed Estes National Park. Sierra Club, Bul., 7: 234-36 (June), illus.

Record of experiences in the wilds, chiefly in the region now included in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Eighteen separate stories of Rocky Mountain adventure and exploration, mostly in the region of the present Rocky Mountain National Park. Most of the stories were first published in magazines.

Includes descriptive notes on the scenery of the region now included in Rocky Mountain National Park.

1912a A park for the nation. The proposed site of the Estes national playground and game preserve. Collier's, 49:14 (June 8), illus.
Description of the region which later became Rocky Mountain National Park.

1915 The Rocky Mountain wonderland. New York, Houghton Mifflin, 363 pp., illus., map.
A group of articles on the fauna, flora, and scenery of the Rocky Mountain National Park and the experiences of the author in the region.

General description of the scenery, animals, plants, and tourist facilities.

1917a The story of Estes Park. 4th ed., Long's Peak, Estes Park, Colo., the author, 130 pp., illus.
Description of the Estes Park region and its wild life.
Notes on the early settlers and visitors; Isabella Bird and the Earl of Dunraven.

1920 The adventures of a nature guide. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page and co., 271 pp., illus.
Experiences while mountaineering and exploring in the Rocky Mountain National Park region. Includes considerable material on the fauna and flora of the park.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

Mills, Enos A.
1924 The Rocky Mountain National Park. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page and co., 239 pp., illus., apps.
Description and history of the park region with material on the fauna, flora, and educational facilities. Includes appendices on litigation concerning the park and a biographical sketch of the author.


Mills, Joe
1926 A mountain boyhood. New York, Sears, 286 pp., illus.
The author's boyhood was spent in Estes Park. He describes his experiences and the scenery, fauna, and flora of the region.

Mitchell, Guy E.
Description of the scenery and notes on the fauna of the park.

Moomaw, Jack C.
1932 Lost mines of Wild Basin. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 5: 127-29 (Dec.).
Notes on legendary discoveries of gold in a part of Rocky Mountain National Park.

*Osborne, A. B.

Parkman, Francis
Description of the peak and the surrounding country.

Parsons, Eugene
Brief descriptive notes on these features of the present Rocky Mountain National Park.

Quinn, Vernon
Brief descriptions of Long's Peak, Loch Vale, and Fern Lake.
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

[Ramaley, Francis]  
Brief description.

*Reed, Sally F.  
1917  Original Estes Park. Pleasureland, 22:6 (Oct.).

Reeks, Esther E.  

Reik, Henry O.  
General description and information for tourists.

Rensch, H. E.  
"Compilation from published documents of some of "the more interesting phases of the events occurring in the region." The bibliography is extensive.

Riding, W. H.  
General description of the Rocky Mountains, containing material on the region now included in Rocky Mountain National Park. Illustrated by engravings of paintings by Thomas Moran.

Rogers, James G.  
Includes brief descriptive notes on part of the Rocky Mountain National Park.

Rolfe, Mary A.  
Description of the park for juvenile readers.

Shannon, William J., and Shannon, Hannah M.  
1936  [Rocky Mountain National Park.] In their: Camera trails through the southwest, pp. 102-10. Nutley, N. J., Moorfield and Shannon.
General description.

Skinner, Curtis K.
1928 A life-saving mountain memorial. Sunset, 60:33, 54 (May), illus.
Description of the granite and cement shelter house built by
F. O. Vails of Denver on Long's Peak in memory of his daughter who
died there in a blizzard.

1929 Fire, the enemy of our national parks and how it is control-
led in the Rocky Mountain National Park. Am. forests, 35:
519-20 (Aug.), illus.

Smiley, Jerome C.
1913 [Long's Peak.] In: Semi-centennial history of the State of
Colorado, 1:96-102, 111-12, illus. New York, Lewis Pub. co.
Account of the expedition under Major Stephen Long in 1820,
which discovered the peak.

Strahorn, Carrie A.
1911 [Middle Park and Estes Park.] In her: Fifteen thousand
Description of the scenery and topography.

*Sullivan, Howard


Thwaitee, Reuben G.
1904 [Discovery of Long's Peak.] In his: A brief history of
Notes on Major Stephen Long's expedition of 1820, which dis-
covered the peak.

Toll, Roger W., comp.
1919 Mountaineering in Rocky Mountain National Park. U. S.
Dept. Int., Natl. Park Serv., 106 pp., illus., bibliog.
Washington, Govt. print. off.
Suggestions and general information for prospective moun-
taineers in the park. Description of the many peaks and the tour-
ist accommodations.

1922 The heart of the Rockies. Am. forestry, 28:413-14 (July),
ilus.
General description of the features of Rocky Mountain Na-
tional Park.
Tolson, Hillory A., comp.

Trager, Martelle W.

United States. Department of Interior
1915- [Administrative reports on Rocky Mountain National Park.]

United States. Geographic Board

*United States. Geological Survey

United States. National Park Service

*United States. Railroad Administration

Vivian, A. Pendarves
Voith, Hazel H., and others
Also bound in volume containing indices to the Nature Note publications of other parks, entitled "A general index to the Nature Notes published in various national parks, 1920-1936."

Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features. Historical notes.

Watrous, R. S.
nd.  History of Larimer County.

White, William A.
1917  Early visitors to Estes Park. Pleasureland, 22:6 (Nov.).

Yard, Robert S.
Account of a visit to Rocky Mountain National Park and a description of its features.

General description.

General description and many excellent photographs of scenery in the park.

General description of the outstanding features of these parks.

[Yard, Robert S.]
Yeager, Dorr G.

1932a  Place names of Rocky Mountain National Park.  Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 5:9-10 (Feb.).
   Historical notes explaining the names of a score of places in the park.

   Notes on the Association and its purposes.

1935  Bob Flame, Rocky Mountain ranger.  New York, Dodd, Mead, 278 pp., illus.
   Fictionized account of the activities of the rangers who administer Rocky Mountain National Park.  Includes abundant descriptive material on the physical features of the park.

   Detailed description of the recently opened Moraine Park Museum and its exhibits.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

FAUNA

(Birds, Fishes, Insects, Mammals)

BIRDS

Anonymous
1933 Field notes. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 6:65 (June).
Refees to the first appearance of a Grinnell's water thrush
in the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

1933 New record for the park. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 6:65
(June).
Records first appearance of the American avocet in the park.

1934 The marsh hawk. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 7:223 (Oct.).
Notes on a bird which migrates over the park in large num-
bbers each autumn.

[Allen, Charles N.]
1888 Bird music: songs of the western meadow-lark. Century
mag., 36:908-11 (Oct.), illus.
Notes on the habits and songs of this bird, which is common
in the park.

Boyer, Warren E.
1928 The thunder bird. Sunset, 60:19 (June), illus.
Description of the ptarmigans of the Long's Peak region
and an Indian legend concerning them.

*Gregg, Raymond
Nat. Asn., 80 pp.

Henderson, Junius
1903 Preliminary list of birds of Boulder County, Colorado.
Univ. Colo. studies, 1:[233]-37 (Ap.).
List of 160 species of the region adjacent to the present
park.

1909 An annotated list of the birds of Boulder County, Colorado.

Kearns, William E.
1933 The chickadee. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 6:73, 81 (July).
Appearance and habits of a common park bird.
**Keyser, Leander S.**
1902 Birds of the Rockies. Chicago, McClurg, 355 pp., illus.

**Kleinschnitz, Fred C.**
1937 Field manual of birds, Rocky Mountain National Park. 60 pp.

Mills, Enos A.
1931 Bird memories of the Rockies. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 263 pp., illus.
Group of articles on bird observations in the Rocky Mountains, mainly in the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

Obee, Donald J.
1936 Birds of the [Rocky Mountain National Park] region and England. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 9:5-6 (Jan.).

Shirling, A. E.
1929 New bird records for Rocky Mountain National Park. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 2:3 (July15), illus.
Four new species observed near Camp Olympus.

*United States. National Park Service*

Way, L. C.
List of 114 species and their habitats.

Yeager, Dorr G.
1932 Our more common hawks. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 5:87 (Sept.).
Brief notes on the hawks of the park.

1932 Rocky Mountain owls. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 5:103 (Oct.).

**FISHES**

Barrows, Jack
Ellis, Max M.
Technical discussion of fish species of Colorado. Includes description of species taken from St. Vrain's Creek.

*Green, William S.

Potts, Merlin K.

INSECTS

Anonymous
List of species collected in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Candell, Andrew N.
1903 Notes on orthoptera from Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, and Texas, with descriptions of new species. U. S. Natl. Mus., Proc., 26:775-810, illus. Washington, Govt. print. off. Some of the specimens discussed were collected in the region which now includes Rocky Mountain National Park.

McLaughlin, John S.
Notes on an insect which infests and destroys ponderosa pine trees in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Robbins, Wilfred W.
List of species from the Boulder, Colorado area. Many from the area of the present Rocky Mountain National Park.

Sperry, John L., and Sperry, Grace H.
Notes on two species of high elevations in the park.
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

MAMMALS

Anonymous
1931  The picketpin. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 4:16 (July).
      Notes on a ground squirrel species which has inhabited
      the Rocky Mountain National Park region since about 1911.

1935  The poison menace. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 8:33
      (Ap.).
      Discussion of the serious increase in the number of picket-
      pins in the park and of measures to control them.

Bailey, Vernon

Boos, Margaret F.
1929  Have we the longest beaver dam in the national parks?
      Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 2:1-3 (Aug.1), illus.
      Description of unusually long beaver dams in the Moraine
      Park area of Rocky Mountain National Park.

Dixon, Joseph S., co-author. See: Wright, George M., 1933.

Finn, Calvin
1930  Alpine hay makers (conies). Rocky Mountain nat. notes,
      3:26 (Sept.).
      Description of a small rabbit-like animal which lives among
      the rocks above timberline in the park.

1930  Summer residents of the mountain tops. Rocky Mountain nat.
      notes, 3:23 (Sept.).
      Notes on the deer and elk migrations in the park.

Fryxell, Fritiof M.
1928  A former range of bison in the Rocky Mountains. Jour. mam.,
      Includes notes on the discovery of bison remains in the
      Rocky Mountain and Yellowstone national parks.

Grinnell, George B.
1928  Mountain sheep. Jour. mam., 9:1-9 (Feb.).
      Includes a note on mountain sheep in Rocky Mountain National
      Park.

Howe, Mary
1930  Porcupines in the Wild Basin country. Rocky Mountain nat.
      notes, 3:[21]-22 (Sept.).
The Wild Basin is in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Joslin, Theodore G.
Discussion of the increasing tameness of the animals of the park.

*McLaughlin, John S.
1932 Report on conditions of portions of elk and deer winter range in Rocky Mountain National Park. Rocky Mountain Natl. Park, Colo.

1933 Elk migrations [in Rocky Mountain National Park.]. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 6:22-23 (Feb.). Refers to seasonal movements.

Mills, Enos A.
Includes considerable material on the animals of the park.

Includes considerable material on the animals of the park.

1913 [Observations on the beavers of Rocky Mountain National Park.]

1915 The Rocky Mountain wonderland. New York, Houghton Mifflin, 363 pp., illus., map.
Includes considerable material on the animals of the park.


1919a The grizzly; our greatest wild animal. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 238 pp., illus.
Popular discussion, in a series of essays, of the appearance, habits, history, range, and present status of the grizzly bear, with particular reference to the grizzlies of Rocky Mountain National Park, where most of the author's observations were made.

1920 The adventures of a nature guide. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page and co., 271 pp., illus.
Includes considerable material on the animals of the park.

1921 Waiting in the wilderness. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday,
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

Page and co., 241 pp., illus.
Includes considerable material on the animals of the park.

1922
Watched by wild animals. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page and co., 243 pp., illus.
Experiences with, and descriptions of, the animals of the western mountain regions. Particular reference to Rocky Mountain National Park.

1923
Wild animal homesteads. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page and co., 259 pp., illus.
Experiences with, and descriptions of, many animal species of the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

1924
The Rocky Mountain National Park. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page and co., 239 pp., illus., maps.
Guidebook to the park, containing some material on the animals of the region.

Mills, Joe
1926
A mountain boyhood. New York, Sears, 236 pp., illus.
The author's boyhood was spent in Estes Park. The account of his experiences contains material on the animals of the region.

Mitchell, Guy E.
1917
Notes on the animals and scenery of the park.

Obee, Donald J.
1936
Concerning Say's ground squirrel. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 9:14-15 (Jan.).
Notes on a species common in the park.

Potts, Merlin K.
1935
Albert's squirrel. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 8:36-37 (Apr.), illus.
Notes on a species common in the park.

Quaintance, Charles W.
1934
Bighorn sheep--a wildlife problem. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 7:212-14 (Oct.).
Discussion of the decrease in the number of these animals in the park.

Rockwell, Robert E.
1916
[The Abert squirrel of Rocky Mountain National Park.] In his: The squirrels, chipmunks, and gophers of Colorado,
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

pp. 6, 8. Denver, Colo., Mountain Club.

Smith, Baxter L.
1935 The zoology of Rocky Mountain National Park. Berkeley,
Calif., U. S. Dept. Int., Natl. Park Serv., [38] pp., bib-
liog.
Enumerates, and describes the habitats of, some of the more
common mammals of the park. The bibliography is extensive.

Thompson, Ben H., co-author. See: Wright, George M., 1933, 1935.

Warren, Edward R.
1906 The mammals of Colorado. Colo. Coll. pubs., (Gen. ser.,
19; Sci. ser., 46) 11:225-74 (Jan.), bibliog.
Includes notes on prairie dog, woodchuck, pocket gopher,
vole, and skunk species of the present Rocky Mountain National Park
region.
1926 Notes on the beaver colonies in the Long's Peak region of
Estes Park, Colorado. Roosevelt wild life annals, 1:[193]-
234, illus., maps, bibliog. (Syracuse Univ., Bul., vol. 24,
no. 6).
The author is an authority on beavers. Many good photograph-
ic illustrations and excellent maps.
1927 The beaver. Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins, 177 pp.,
illus., bibliog.
Study of the habits and characteristics of beavers. Many of
the observations were made in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Wright, George M., and others
1933 [Fauna of Rocky Mountain National Park.] In their: Fauna of
the national parks of the United States; a preliminary sur-
vey of faunal relations in the national parks, pp. 40, 45,
47, 107-14. U. S. Natl. Park Serv., Contrib. of wild life
Co-authors: Joseph S. Dixon and Ben H. Thompson.

Wright, George M., and Thompson, Ben H.
1935 [Fauna of Rocky Mountain National Park.] In their: Fauna
of the national parks of the United States; wildlife manage-
ment in the national parks, pp. 67, 70, 72-73, 112, 117, 124.
U. S. Natl. Park Serv., Contrib. of wild life div., Fauna
ser., 2. Washington, Govt. print. off.

Yeager, Dorr G.
Notes on the largest mammal inhabiting Rocky Mountain Na-
tional Park.

1932b  Check list of mammals [in and around Rocky Mountain National Park]. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 5:1-2 (Jan.), illus.

"Story of any grizzly which might have lived during the end of that sanguinary campaign of destruction waged against the species by cattlemen and hunters throughout the west." It is laid in the region of the present Rocky Mountain National Park.

Young, Robert T.
Anonymous

Ashton, Ruth
1930 The royal robes of summer. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 3: 16 (Aug.). Notes on some of the summer-blooming flowers of Rocky Mountain National Park.

-----
1931 Consider the lilies. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 4:15 (July), illus. Notes on the redwood lily, a flower nearly extinct in Rocky Mountain National Park.

-----

Bethel, Ellsworth
1925 The conifers or "evergreens" of Colorado. Colo. mag., 2: [1]-23 (Jan.). Includes notes on the coniferous forests of Rocky Mountain National Park.

Betts, Norman D. W.

Boos, Margaret F.
1928 Pioneer days. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 1:1-2 (Aug.18). Includes a note on the changes in forest cover in the park region to be seen in photographs taken in 1873 and in 1928.

Butler, Albert E.
1919 Notes of a collector in the Colorado Rockies. Nat. hist., 19:170-81 (Feb.), illus. Descriptions of Specimen Mountain and Long's Peak with notes
on the trees and flowers of the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

*Clements, Edith S.
  n.d. Flowers of mountain and plain.

Clements, Frederic E.
1910 The life history of lodgepole pine burn forests. U. S.
  Dept. Agric., Forest Serv. bul. 79, 56 pp., illus.
  Washington, Govt. print. off.
  Discussion of the effect of fires on lodgepole pine growths
  in Estes Park, methods of reforestation, and the future development
  of lodgepole pine forests.

Clements, Frederic E., and Clements, Edith S.
1914 Rocky Mountain flowers; an illustrated guide for plant-lovers
  and plant-users. New York, H. W. Wilson, 392 pp.,
  illus.
  Many colored illustrations.

Cooper, W. S.
1908 Alpine vegetation in the vicinity of Long's Peak, Colorado.
  Bot. gaz., 45:319-33 (May), illus.

Coulter, John M.
1909 New manual of botany of the central Rocky Mountains (vascular
  New edition, revised by Professor Aven Nelson, of a manual
  first published in 1885. The Colorado Rocky Mountain region is
  "the center of the flora included in the manual."

*Ensign, Edgar T.
1889 Report on the forest conditions of the Rocky Mountains.
  Washington, Govt. print. off.

Holm, Theodore
1927 The vegetation of the alpine region of the Rocky Mountains
  (no. 3). Washington, Govt. print. off.
  List and description of specimens collected from 1896-1899.
  Many were from the present Rocky Mountain National Park region.

Kiefer, Walter
  Notes on specimens found in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Longyear, Burton O.
1927 Trees and shrubs of the Rocky Mountain region; with keys and
and descriptions for their identification. New York, Put
am, 244 pp., illus.
Non-technical field book with an index to both scientific
and common names. Illustrated with colored plates and pen and ink
drawings by the author.


MacMehen, Edgar C.
Notes on grotesquely shaped trees above timberline in Rocky

Mason, D. T.
1915 The life history of lodgepole pine in the Rocky Mountains.
U. S. Dept. Agric., Bul. 154, 35 pp., illus. Washington,
Govt. print. off.

*Mills, Enos A., and Stone, W. G. M.
1905 Forest and exotic trees of Colorado. Denver, Colo.

Mills, Enos A.
pp., illus.
Includes considerable material on the flora of the park.

----
1911 The spell of the Rockies. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 256
pp., illus.
Includes considerable material on the flora of the park.

-----
1915 The Rocky Mountain wonderland. New York, Houghton Mifflin,
363 pp., illus., map.
Includes considerable material on the flora of the park.

-----
1920 The adventures of a nature guide. Garden City, N. Y.,
Doubleday, Page and co., 271 pp., illus.
Includes considerable material on the flora of the park.

-----
1924 The Rocky Mountain National Park. Garden City, N. Y.,
Doubleday, Page and co., 239 pp., illus., apps.
Includes considerable material on the flora of the park.

Mills, Joe
1926 A mountain boyhood. New York, Sears, 286 pp., illus.
The author's boyhood was spent in Estes Park. The account
of his experiences includes some material on the flora of the area.

Moomaw, Jack
1931 Mushrooms of the Rocky Mountain National Park. Rocky Moun-
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

tain nat. notes, 4:23-30 (Sept.).
Partial list of the more common species and their characteristics.

*Nelson, Aven
1902 Analytical key to some of the common flowering plants of the Rocky Mountain region. New York, 94 pp.

Parry, C. C.
1862 Physiographical sketch of that portion of the Rocky Mountain Range, at the headwaters of South Clear Creek, and east end of Middle Park: with an enumeration of the plants collected in this district in the summer of 1861. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 33:231-43 (Mar.).
This portion of Middle Park is now included in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Preston, John C.
Lists species of evergreen found in each of the five life zones of the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

Ramaley, Francis
Series of four articles discussing: 1. Trees of the pine family. 2. The poplars, aspens, and cottonwoods. 3. Wood plants of Boulder County. 4. Forest formations and forest trees. Many of the species described occur in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Readliff, Harold
1929 A key to the grass tribes [of Rocky Mountain National Park]. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 2:3-5 (Aug.), illus.
Pen and ink drawings of nine grass tribes.

Obee, Donald J.
1935 A note on the flora along the Fern Lake Trail. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 8:55-57 (July).

*Small, F. A.
1926 Evergreens of Rocky Mountain National Park. Estes Park, Colo., Trail Print. Shop, 38 pp., illus.


*Sudworth, George E.
1887 Forest flora of the Rocky Mountains. U. S. Dept. Agric.,
SOUTHWESTERN STATES


*Sudworth, George B.


Thacher, (Mrs.) G. W.

*United States. National Park Service

Way, L. C.
List of 360 species and their habitats.

Yeager, Dorr G., and McLauglin, John S.
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

GEOLOGY

(Including also Geography, Meteorology, and Paleontology)

Anonymous

Beatty, M. E.
Discussion and comparison of the geology of Rocky Mountain and Yosemite national parks.

Bechler, Gustavus R.
Detailed description of the region in which the present national park is located.

Boos, (Mrs.) Margaret F.
The Big Thompson River rises in Rocky Mountain National Park and flows east.

----
1924 General features of pre-Cambrian structure along the Big Thompson River in Colorado. Jour. of geol., 32:49-63 (Feb.), illus.

----
1925 The bearing of some remarkable potholes on early Pleistocene glaciation of the Front Range, Colorado. Jour. of geol., 33:224-35 (Apr.-May), illus., maps.

----
Technical discussion of a formation of the park region.

----
1928 Moraines of Taylor Glacier. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 1:3 (Sept.15).
Taylor Glacier is in Rocky Mountain National Park.

----
1928a Pot-holes of the Estes-Rocky Mountain National Park region.
Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 1:4-6 (July 16), illus.

Boos, (Mrs.) Margaret F.
1928b Rocks of Rocky Mountain National Park. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 1:2-3 (July 1); 6-7 (Aug.1); 4-5 (Aug.18); 6 (Sept.1); 4-5 (Sept.15).

1929 The "iron dike." Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 2:5-7 (Aug.1), map.
Notes on a geological formation which extends almost the length of the park.

1929a Some geodes from Specimen Mountain. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 2:3 (Sept.1).

Geological history of a valley in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Branson, E. B.
Discussion and conclusions concerning the origin of certain formations in the Front Range of the Rocky Mountains.

*Butters, R. M.

Chamberlin, Rollin T.

Cornwall, Dean T.
1932 Our more common rocks. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 5:77-78 (Aug.).
Brief descriptions of some common rocks of the park.

Dings, McClelland
1929 The geological story of Copeland Lake. Rocky Mountain
ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK

nat. notes, 2:[1]-2 (July 15), illus.
This lake is in the park.

1934
Interesting geological spots [in Rocky Mountain National Park.]. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 7:189-22 (July), illus.

Effinger, William L.

Emmons, S. F.
Discussion of the discovery of a supposed glacier on Hague's Peak. Comparison of the Rocky Mountain glaciers with those of Mount Rainier.

1893
General geological description including notes on the area of the present Rocky Mountain National Park.

Fenneman, Nevin M.
Study of the relation of the Wyoming red beds to the granite of the Front Range of the Rocky Mountains.

1931

Flint, R. F.
General discussion including material on the Front Range in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Fuller, Margaret B. See: Boos, (Mrs.) Margaret F.

George, Russell D.

Girty, George H.
1908 The Carboniferous formations and faunas of Colorado. 57th
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

U. S. Cong., 2d sess., House doc. 479, 546 pp., illus., biblog. (ser. no. 4511) Washington, Govt. print. off. Includes considerable material on the region of the present Rocky Mountain National Park.

Hague, Arnold

Hares, C. J.

Hayden, Ferdinand V.


Heaton, Ross L.

Henderson, Junius

Kearns, William E.
1933 Variations in park climate. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 6: 98 (Aug.).

King, Clarence
Lee, Willis T.
Part of the area discussed is in the Rocky Mountain National Park.


Includes notes on the geological development of the present Rocky Mountain National Park region.

Little, Homer P.

*Lovering, T. S.

Includes reference to faulting in the Rocky Mountain National Park region.

McLaughlin, John S.
1930 Rocky Mountain glaciers. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 3:24-25 (Sept.).

Mills, Enos A.
1926 The romance of geology. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page and co., 245 pp., illus.
Includes many brief references to the geology of the Rocky Mountain National Park.

Moinat, Arthur D.
1934 Our trees as recorders of the weather. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 7:111-14 (Jan.).
Notes on the past and present climate of the Rocky Mountain National Park region as revealed by tree rings.

Moomaw, Jack C.
1933 Our glaciers. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 6:14-17 (Feb.).
Discussion and statistics on the question: "Are the glaciers of the park disappearing?"

Parry, C. C.
1862 Physiographical sketch of that portion of the Rocky Mountain range at the headwaters of South Clear Creek, and east end of Middle Park: with an enumeration of the plants collected in this district in the summer of 1861. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 33:231-43 (Mar.).
This portion of Middle Park is now included in Rocky Mountain Park.

Quam, Louis O.

---
1934a Weathering in its relation to landscape. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 7:156-59 (Ap.).
Includes reference to rocks near Estes Park and Long's Peak.

Reeside, John B., Jr.
1923 The fauna of the so-called Dakota Formation of northern central Colorado and its equivalent in southeastern Wyoming.
Technical discussion of fossil fauna. Many of the specimens were found in and around Rocky Mountain National Park.


Spock, L. E., Jr.
The area discussed includes part of Rocky Mountain National Park and territory adjacent to it on the west.

[Stone, G. H.]
Description of a glacier discovered in 1883. It is named Hallett Glacier after its discoverer.
Tieje, A. J.

Trimble, Robert E.

Van Valkenburgh, Horace, and Sellers, Jesse E.
1929  Investigation of the Estes Park "meteorite."  Univ. Colo. studies, 17:17-22 (May), bibliog.
Description of fragments of material found near Estes Park, said to be pieces of a meteorite.
Anonymous
Notes on the discovery of several "metates" or food-grind-
ing stones of former Indian inhabitants of the Rocky Mountain Na-
tional Park region.

Notes on the discovery of Indian camp sites in the park.

Beals, Ralph L., and Yelm, Betty
1934 Indians of the park region. Rocky Mountain Nat. Assn.,
Pub. 2, 51 pp. (July), bibilog.
Detailed description of the social life and customs of the
Arapaho and Ute Indian tribes which formerly occupied the area of
the Rocky Mountain National Park.

Beals, Ralph L.
1935 Ethnology of Rocky Mountain National Park: the Ute and Arap.-
27 pp., illus., map, bibliog.
Discussion of the housing and food supply, weapons and
warfare, political organization, religion and ceremonies of the Ute
and Arapaho Indians of the park region.

Boyer, Warren E.
1925 The triumph of Trail Ridge. In his: Vanishing trails of
Legend concerning the Ute and Arapaho Indians of the park
region.

*McPherson, M. Imogene
1917 An Indian legend. Pleasureland, 22:5 (Oct.).

Moomaw, Jack
1923 Arrowheads. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 1:4-6 (Aug.1).
Notes on the arrowheads made of many different rocks which
 testify to the roving habits of the Indians of the park region.

1930 Indian relics. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 3:27-30 (Sept.).
Discussion of the character of Indian relics in the park
which indicate that "humans lived, hunted, and fought in what is
now Rocky Mountain National Park as soon after the last ice age as
the country would support them."

1931 The first inhabitants. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 4:7-8
(June).
Brief description of Indian relics.

1935
Local Yuma points. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 9:4 (Jan.).
Notes on prehistoric weapons found in the park.

1936
Stones. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 9:20-21 (Jan.).
Discussion of sandstone squares probably brought into the Rocky Mountain National Park region by Indians sometime in the past.

Preston, John
1935
Indians of the Park. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 8:29-32 (Ap.).

Yeager, Dorr G.
1931
Flattop's mystery wall. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 4:41 (Oct.).
Description of small pocket-like depressions in the talus slope of Flattop Mountain and a rock wall which are apparently man-made but whose purpose is still uncertain.

Yelm, Betty
1933
Ancient pottery. Rocky Mountain nat. notes, 6:7-8 (Jan.).
Notes on specimens collected from 14 sites in the park.

Yelm, Betty, joint author. See: Beals, Ralph L., 1934.
TIPANOGOS CAVE NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Historical and descriptive notes.

1925 Timpanogos Cave National Monument. Am. Scenic and Hist.
Brief notes on the location and features of the monument.

Brief general description of the cave, its colors and form-
ations.

Borah, Leo A.
1936 Utah, carved by winds and waters. Natl. geog. mag., 69:
[577]-623 (May), illus., map.
Includes a brief descriptive note on Timpanogos Cave.

Green, George A.
1924 The secret cave of Mount Timpanogos. Am. forests and for-
est life, 30:425-27 (July), illus.
General description of the cave.

Hayes, Murray
1933 Mount Timpanogos. Intermtl. Geol. Cong., Guidebook 17
print. off.
Geological description of the Timpanogos Cave region and a
brief note on the origin of the cave.

Korstian, C. F.
1926 Timpanogos area. In: Naturalist's guide to the Americas
(Victor E. Shelford, ed.), p. 560. Baltimore, Williams
and Wilkins.
Notes on the vegetation, scenery, and glaciation of the
Timpanogos Cave National Monument area.

Quinn, Vernon
1923 [Timpanogos Cave.] In his: Beautiful America, p. 282.
New York, F. A. Stokes co.

Scoyen, Elvind T., and Taylor, Frank J.
1931 Timpanogos Cave National Monument. In their: The rainbow
Brief description.

United States. Department of Interior
1923- Administrative reports on Timpanogos Cave National Monu-
ington, Govt. print. off.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
1938 Timpanogos Cave National Monument. In: Guide to national
parks and monuments west of the Mississippi River, p. 88.
Specifies location, area, and date of establishment. Brief-
ly describes the principal features.

Walker, Thomas A.
1934 Geological factors of Timpanogos Cave. Zion-Bryce nat.
notes, 6:36-37 (July-Aug.).
WHEELER NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
Brief description of the monument and three pages of photographs.

Descriptive notes.

[Bethel, Ellsworth]
Includes notes on the size, location, and features of Wheeler National Monument.

Carhart, Arthur H.
Brief description of the monument and several photographs of its peculiar rock formations.

1924 A western gnomeland, where wind and water have created a land as fantastic as any ever dreamed. Sunset, 53:12-13, 79 (July), illus.
Description of the weird rock formations of Wheeler National Monument.

General description of Wheeler National Monument and its peculiar rock formations.

New York, Coward-McCann.
Descriptive notes.

Faris, John T.
Brief description.

Brief description.
SOUTHWESTERN STATES

George, Russell D.

Hopley, Frank D.

Parsons, Eugene

Quinn, Vernon

Spencer, Frank C.

1929  The scene of Fremont's disaster in the San Juan Mountains. Colo. mag., 6:141-46 (July), illus. Account of the scientific expedition under General John C. Fremont which met disaster in the vicinity of the present Wheeler National Monument as a result of bad weather conditions.

[Toll, Roger W.]

United States. Department of Interior
1908-  [Administrative reports on Wheeler National Monument.]

*United States. Forest Service
1924  Cochetopa National Forest, Colorado. 15 pp., map.

*United States. National Park Service
1917  Wheeler National Monument. In: General information regarding the national monuments set aside under the act of Con-
WHEELER NATIONAL MONUMENT


Voth, Hazel H., and others
Specifics location, area, and date of establishment. Briefly describes the principal features.

Wheeler, George M.

Yard, Robert S.

1920 Natural and historic national monuments. Art and archaeol., 10:35-63 (July-Aug.), illus.
Includes a brief description of Wheeler National Monument.
ZION—BRYCE CANYON NATIONAL PARKS

The bibliography for this section was not completed. If, at some future date, it is found possible to compile it, the missing pages will be forwarded for inclusion in this volume.
VIII. TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS
TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. GLACIER BAY NATIONAL MONUMENT
II. HAWAII NATIONAL PARK
III. KATMAI NATIONAL MONUMENT
IV. MOUNT MCKINLEY NATIONAL PARK
V. OLD KASAAN NATIONAL MONUMENT
VI. SITKA NATIONAL MONUMENT
Anonymous
1899  The late Alaska earthquake. Sci. Am., 81:405-6 (Dec. 23), illus.
      An account of the devastating earthquake of September no, 1899, which altered the Alaskan coast line. All the glaciers of Glacier Bay National Monument were destroyed or mutilated.

1900  Compilation of narratives of explorations in Alaska. Senate rept., 1023, 56th Cong., 1st sess., ser. 3896, vol. 11, 825 pp., illus., maps.
      A narrative of reconnaissances by explorers in Alaska, under the auspices of the War Department. Includes much of the national park and monument areas.

1900a Muir Glacier destroyed. Sci. Am., 83:5 (July 7).
      Damage done to this glacier in the great earthquake of September 10, 1899.

      Details changes in this glacier between 1890 and 1903.

      A chronological list (1891-1904) of papers and topographic maps. Includes accounts of various expeditions, discoveries, geological surveys, and mining reports. Takes in Glacier Bay area.

      Facts and descriptive notes on this monument.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.

Allen, Edward W.
      An account of the glaciers and other features of the area.

Ames, Charles R.
1892  Some American glaciers. The Californian mag., 1:564-73 (May), illus., map.
      Muir Glacier is described as a wall of virgin ice, showing hues of blue, green, yellow, and gold in the sunlight. Its length is estimated at 40 miles, its greatest width at 25. Professor S.
Frederick Wright believes that early in this century the ice of this glacier filled the inlet several miles further down than is the case now, and 1000 or 1500 feet above its present level; that there are 1200 square miles of ice in it, and that the amount of water passing, in one form or another, from the glacier is 269,632,640,000 cubic feet annually.

Andrews, C. L.

1931 The retreat of Muir Glacier. Mountaineer, 24:11-17 (Dec.), illus., maps.
The steady recession of this glacier (1879-1913), is discussed. In 1899 an earthquake changed the ice front and made the approach of ships impossible.

Bade, W. F.
1923 The life and letters of John Muir. 2 vols., 353 pp., illus., Boston, Houghton Mifflin.
Contains much information on Muir's explorations and studies of the glaciers of Glacier Bay.

Badlam, Alexander

Baldwin, S. P.
Description and measurements of this immense glacier.

Brooks, Alfred H., and others
1906 The geography and geology of Alaska, a summary of existing knowledge by Alfred H. Brooks, with a section on climate by Cleveland Abbe, Jr., and a topographic map and description thereof by R. U. Goode. 330 pp., illus., maps, index.
Contains information, description, and history of Glacier Bay and other monument areas.

Buel, J. W.

Burroughs, John, and others
The expedition included sections of Glacier Bay National Monument. This volume deals with various scientific fields covered by the expedition.


Cooper, William S.

1924 The battle of ice and forest. Am. forests and forest life, 30:195-8, 234 (Ap.), illus.
The struggle of young plants to survive as the glaciers move.


This many- branched fiord, 60 miles long, is surrounded by lofty ice- covered mountains, with their hundreds of glaciers. Muir Glacier is the largest of nine tidewater glaciers discharging ice- bergs. Every stage in plant succession, from pioneers to spruce- hemlock forest, is found here. Subarctic fauna, such as goats, bears and ptarmigan, are well developed.

Cushing, H. P.


Report of the results of the exploration and mapping of Muir Glacier in 1890, and of a similar exploration of the shores of upper Glacier Bay in 1892. The writer describes the general geology of the region, dealing with the distribution of such rocks as limestones, quartz- diorite, diorite, and crystalline schists. Includes petro- graphical notes.

Eldridge, George H.


Discusses topography, geology, agriculture, game, and the inhabitants, with special reference to volcanic and glacial action in this monument area.

Emerson, E. K., and others


Contains papers on geology and paleontology. Study of the fossils secured resulted in the discovery of 38 new species and 7 new genera.
Fillippi, Filippo de
1900 The ascent of Mount St. Elias. 240 pp., illus., maps, index.
Westminster, Archibald Constable.

Martin, Lawrence, and Williams, Frank E.
1924 An ice-eroded fiord, the mode of origin of the Lynn Canal,
States that the fiord is chiefly due to glacial erosion, and
that stream erosion and faulting are of minor importance. Discusses
direction of the ice movement, role of faulting, and the absence of
evidence of drowning of valleys. Contains descriptions.

Mills, Enos A.
1919 Will the grizzly be exterminated? In his: The grizzly, pp.

Morse, Fremont
1908 Recession of the glaciers of Glacier Bay, Alaska. Natl.
geog., 19:76-8 (Jan.).

Muir, Hohn
1884 On the glaciation of the Arctic and Subarctic regions ....
in the year 1881. 48th Cong., 1st sess., Sen. rept., 8:
135-47, illus.
A study of glacial action in various portions of the Arctic
and Alaska, including the Fairweather ice sheet in Glacier Bay. It
was concluded that: (1) these regions were covered with a mantle of
ice, which pursued a southerly direction, and discharged into the
Pacific Ocean south of the Aleutian Islands; (2) After the close of
the period of universal glaciation, the mountains along the coasts
of Bering Sea and the Arctic Ocean were loaded with glaciers, many
of which have been recently vanished; (3) the sculpture of the region
is mainly due to glacial action.

General information, description, and discussion of the move-
ment of Muir Glacier.

1895 The discovery of Glacier Bay. Century, 50:234-47 (June),
illus., map.
John Muir's account of his discovery of Glacier Bay, includ-
ing the glacier named after him, and other glaciers.

1901 Notes on the Pacific Coast glaciers. In his: Harriman
Alaska expeditions, 1:119-35, illus. New York, Doubleday,
Page.
Glacier Bay has 9 large, berg-producing glaciers, of which
the Muir is the largest.
       The author divides his book into three parts: (1) his discovery of
       Glacier Bay, with a huge ice mountain at its head, and five
       other glaciers around it; (2) new discoveries made there in 1880; and
       (3) his return there in 1890 for the purpose of further exploration
       and naming of glaciers discovered.

Scidmore, Eliza R.
1896   The discovery of Glacier Bay, Alaska.  Natl. geog. mag., 7:
       140-6 (Ap.), illus., map.

Taylor, Frank J.  See: Albright, Horace M.

Yard, Robert S.
1931   Glacier Bay National Monument.  In his: The national parks
       Causes and results of glacial action.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

Anonymous
1842 Eruption of the volcano of Kilauea, in the island of Hawaii (Owhyee). Penny mag., 11:274-6 (Apr.)
The appearance of fire in the mountainous region of Kilauea preceded the eruption which occurred in June, 1840. During the flow of the eruption the great crater of Kilauea sank about 300 feet. No lives were lost and but little property was destroyed, as the stream of lava passed over an almost uninhabited desert.

Letters from two missionaries tell of the vast changes occurring in the outer crater and in the fire pit of Kilauea, of the 600-foot tableland lifted in the center of the pit, and of the surging lava breaking through the wall. The writer describes lava fountains, fiery waves rolling up on black lava beaches, and rivers of molten rocks.

1877 Recent outbreak of a Sandwich Island volcano. Pop. sci. mo., 11:125 (May).
"The volcano of, Mauna Loa, Hawaii, was lately active for a few days, commencing on the evening of February 14." A description of the sudden and violent outburst is reprinted from the San Francisco Chronicle. When the eruption started, a column of fire rose to 16,000 feet above the summit. A submarine volcanic eruption near the entrance to Kealakekua Bay is causing an unusual display. So far as known, no damage has attended the eruption.

A new opening in the floor of the great crater of Kilauea has created a new lake with a convex surface and leaping fountains of fire, "a vortex of indescribable glories and terrors."

1881a Progress of the volcanic eruption on Hawaii. Am. jour. of sci., 3d ser., 22:226-9 (Sept.).
Portions of letters written from Hawaii, describing the scenes and activities during the great eruption of Mauna Loa in 1881.

1885 The volcano of Kilauea, Hawaiian Islands. Pamphlets on travel, vol. 4, no. 8, 23 pp., illus. Daily commercial advertiser, Honolulu.

Anonymous
Observations and measurements of fissures, source of lava streams, and outflows in the crater of Mauna Loa. Depths and diameters of pits in this crater are given. The height of an active fountain of lava was determined to be 500 feet.

1894 The volcanoes of the Sandwich Islands. Chamber's jour., 11:472-4 (July 21).


A discussion of the decrease in the Hawaiian forests due to clearing land for agriculture, stock grazing, and grass encroachment.

1906 Hawaiian mountain records. Mo. weather rev., 34:222-3 (May).
The importance of publishing observations made by American geodesists at high altitudes in Hawaii.


Among other matters, reports the establishment of an observatory for the study of earthquake and volcanic phenomena at Kilauea.

1911 The seven scenic wonders of the world in Hawaii. Mid-Pacific mag., 2:103-13, illus.
Includes a description of the volcanoes of the park area.

The author cites the recent work of Dr. Bingham, presenting an account of eruptions and periods of activity as seen and recorded by local observers, from the earliest reports to those of recent date.

Analyses of gases from the volcano of Kilauea.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

Anonymous
      A study of temperatures in Kilauea volcano in Hawaii National Park, using a thermocouple of platinum and iridium/platinum immersed in the lava pool. This study also includes analyses of the gases thrown off by the volcano.

      The results of investigations at the crater of Kilauea; the establishment of a volcanological observatory; analysis of lava specimens; and volcanic activity.

      Statement of the Act approved by Congress on August 1, 1916, establishing Hawaii National Park.

1916a  Exploration and field work of the Smithsonian Institution in 1916. Smithsonian misc. colls., vol. 66, no. 17 (pub. 2438), 134 pp., illus.
      A report on botanical explorations in the Hawaiian Islands and elsewhere.


1917  Exploring a live volcano. Lit. dig., 4:22-3 (Sept. 1), illus., map.
      A short report of the scientific investigations in the crater of Kilauea, made under the direction of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.


      The daring exploits of Prof. T. A. Jaggar and his associates during their scientific expeditions into the lava pits of Kilauea to measure the temperature of the liquid lava and to obtain gases for analysis.

      Information about the volcanoes of Hawaii National Park, which "are wholly unique of their kind, the most famous in the
Anonymous, Continued

world of science, and the most continuously, variously, and harmlessly active volcanoes on earth."

This article includes a comment on an account of the Mauna Loa outbreak of May, 1916. The eruption is attributed to gas pressure in the conduit. The agency of gas is considered a prominent factor in the activity of both Kilauea and Mauna Loa, which are thought to be connected by subterranean gas channels rather than by lava siphons. Phases of the eruption, tending to support the conclusions mentioned, are described.

An article on the two formations of lava flow of Kau, their extent and nature, and the devastation they caused.

1919a Why is a volcano? Independent, 98:398 (June 14), illus.
Prof. T. A. Jaggar's extended series of observations at the lava pit of Halemaumau enabled him to predict the eruption of Mauna Loa. Theories on the causes of eruptions are given.

Comprehensive information for tourists.

1921a National park dedication. Hawaiian almanac and ann., 1922, p. 67.
A note on the dedication ceremonies, July 9, 1921, which formally admitted Kilauea into the national park family.

Describes and bounds the 43,400-acre area in the district of Kau, added to the park May 1, 1922.

This Act repeals the provision of the 1916 Act limiting park appropriations to $10,000 unless authorized by law.

The volcanic craters, rivers, and fountains of lava to be seen at Kilauea, Halemaumau, Mauna Loa, and Haleakala, in Hawaii
National Park are reproduced in ten of the pictures in this inserted section of colored photographs.

An item describing a very unusual activity of a pit in the crater of the largest living volcano in the world.

A descriptive pamphlet, of interest to tourists.

The area of Hawaii National Park, ranging from tropic sea-level to mountain heights, was the region chosen for a Pan-Pacific acclimatization garden to which plants from every climate and elevation might be brought and propagated, for the research use of pharmacists and botanists.


Contains description of Kilauea in Hawaii National Park, and the eruptions of 1924.


Alexander, W. D. 1870 On the crater of Haleakala, island of Maui, Hawaiian group. Am. jour. of sci. and arts, 2d ser., 49:43-8 (Jan.).
A letter to the editor describes an ascent of Haleakala.

Alexander, W. D., continued.


Allen, Edward F.

Anderson, Rufus
Contains a brief description of Mauna Loa and Kilauea.

Anderson, Tempest
Volcanic studies of Kilauea and Mauna Loa.

Andrews, George P
1898 Climate of the Hawaiian Islands. Hawaiian ann., 1898, pp. 103-5.

Armitage, George
1927 The scenic splendors of Hawaii. Mid-Pac. mag., 33:87-95 (Jan.), illus.
Contains description and information on Kilauea and Mauna Loa.

Avebury, John L.

Bade, William F.
An account of a trip from Olinda, at an altitude of 4000 feet, to the summit of the huge extinct volcano of Haleakala. The writer describes the wild natural beauty of the region. He also gives an account of a trip to the rim of Halemaumau, the fire pit and molten lake of Kilauea, with its lava geysers, red-hot islands, and nests of Pele's hair of black, spun volcanic glass.

Baker, Albert S.
1921 Petroglyphs of Kau. Hawaiian almanac and ann., 1922, pp. 49-52, illus.
A description of the petroglyphs found in several parts of Kau within the park.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

Baker, Edward P.

Baldwin, C. W.

       Descriptions of Mauna Kea, Mauna Loa, Hualalai, and their geologic relation.

       An account of an ascent of Mauna Loa during eruption, with a description of the lava flow.

Baldwin, D. D.
       Discusses the dead volcanic mountain, Haleakala.

Baldwin, Lucy
       An account of the hold of religious tabus on the natives of Hawaii. Chief among these was the dread of Pele, sacred fire goddess, who dwelt in the volcano of Kilauea. To her displeasure was attributed the periodic earthquakes and eruptions. Kapioilani, a female chief, was among the first to accept Christianity. The missionaries, realizing that they were making little progress against the firmly-held native tabus and customs, persuaded Kapioilani to defy Pele by throwing stones into her crater and plucking the sacred ohelo berries that grew on the rim of the crater. The natives, seeing that Kapioilani was unharmed, rejected their superstitions and embraced Christianity.

Banks, Charles Eugene
1923 Hawaii, the big island. Mid-Pacific mag., n.s., 26:63-8 (July), illus.
       Contains information and photographs.

Beckwith, M. W. See: Green, L. C. 1926.

Beretania, A.
Beringer, Pierre N.
        Contains a graphic description of an eruption of Kilauea.

Berndt, Emil A.
1917    Maui's Hale-a-ka-la.  Mid-Pacific mag., 14:547-51 (Dec.), illus.

Bishop, Sereno E.
1892    Kilauea in April.  Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 44:207-10 (Sept.), illus.
        Studies of the fire pit (Halemaumau) since the collapse of
        the cinder cone on March 5, 1891.

        Contains descriptions of Mauna Loa, Haleakala, and Kilauea.

Bliss, William R.
1873    [Volcanic eruptions and ruins of Mauna Loa.]  In his:  Par-
        General description.

Bonesteel, C. H.
        Observations on the eruptions of Mauna Loa and Kilauea.

Bonney, T. G.
1912    [Kilauea.]  In:  Volcanoes, their structure and significance,
        Extensive description and discussion.

Brassev, Lady
1911    Mauna Loa.  In:  Wonders of nature, pp. 118-123.  New York,
        Collier.

Brigham, William T.
1869    Notes on the volcanic phenomena of the Hawaiian Islands,
        with a description of the modern eruptions.  Boston Soc.
        map, index.
        A study of volcanic phenomena in Hawaii National Park, with
        a survey of the entire group.  Physiographic sketches are shown.
        A review is made of all important historic eruptions in the group,
        with volume of lava ejected.  A study was made of meteorological
        and magnetic effects during eruptions and lava flows.  Chemical
        analyses of volcanic gases and ejecta are furnished.
HAWAIIAN NATIONAL PARK


1887 Kilauea in 1880. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 34:19-27 (July), illus. The increased proportions of Kilauea between 1865 and 1880 are explained. The raising of the floor to a height of 350 feet, four lakes of fire, Pele's hair, formation of cliffs, lava, and lava flows are described.

1891 On a recent eruption of Kilauea. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 41:507-10 (June). A report of Prof. Wm. D. Alexander, describing the changes that took place in the crater of Kilauea during March, 1891.


1909 Kilauea and Mauna Loa. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Mus., vol. 2, pp. 1-122, 379-600, illus., index. Honolulu, Bishop Mus. Press. A monograph giving an account of the activities of Kilauea and Mauna Loa from 1864 to 1908, including accounts of eruptions and lava flows by Rev. William Ellis, Dr. Titus Coan, and others. Special studies were made of the northern sulphur bank of Kilauea and its Puna pit craters. Photographs illustrate various phases of volcanic activity.

1915 The pit craters in Puna. Mid-Pacific mag., 10:131-5 (Aug.), illus. The author describes his first visit, in the early sixties, through the fern forests on the slopes of Mauna Loa in the Hawaiian Islands.

Brotherus, V. F. 1927 Hawaiian mosses. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Mus., bul. 40, 30 pp., illus. Many of these mosses occur around Mauna Loa and Kilauea.

Brown, E. W.
Observations made on the lava lake of Halemaumau in the fire
pit of Kilauea, tending to prove the existence of lunar tidal waves
in the lava.

Brown, J. McMillan
1920 Pele and her sisters. Mid-Pacific mag., 19:344-8 (May),
ilus.
A portion of Halemaumau, crater of Kilauea.

Bumaghim, E., and Doerr, John E., Jr.
1931 Mythology of the volcanoes. Hawaii nat. notes, 1:7-8
(June), illus.
The author recounts the mythology centered around the Ha-
waiian volcanoes, as told by the natives. He also discusses the
volcano family and tells how the whole island pays tribute to them.

Brunner von Wattenwyl, C.
1895 On the Orthoptera of the Sandwich Islands. Zoological Soc.

Bryan, E. H.
1929 The background of Hawaiian botany. Mid-Pac. mag., 37:33-
40 (Jan.), illus.

Bryan, L. W.
1932 The Hilo Forest Preserve. Reprinted from the Hawaiian
planters' record, 36:279-321 (Jan.).

Bryan, William A.
1915 Kilauea, the world's greatest active volcano. In his:
Nat. hist. of Hawaii, pp. 164-63, illus. Honolulu, Hawaii-
ian Gazette.

Burhans, Harry N.
1931 The Hawaii National Park. Mid-Pacific mag., 42:167-70
(Aug.), illus., map.

Burroughs, John
New York, Houghton Mifflin.

Cammerer, Arno B.
1922 Hawaii National Park, Territory of Hawaii. Dept. Int.,
The report notes the initial appropriation of $10,000 by
Congress in 1921 for the administration of the park, the acquisition
from private possession of the Kilauea and Mauna Loa areas, the pro-
vision for a road to connect them, the addition of the Kau desert
to the Government reserve, and information relative to volcanic ac-
tivity.

Carson, Max H. See: Grover, Nathan C. 1933.

Castle, William R.
1917 Hawaii past and present. 260 pp., illus. New York, Dodd,
Mead.
A description, of interest to tourists.

Castle, William R., Jr.
1928 Hawaii past and present. 259 pp., illus., map. New York,
Dodd, Mead.
Contains much popular information on the park area, includ-
ing a full chapter on the volcanoes.

1928 Hawaii past and present. 265 pp., illus., map. New York,
Dodd, Mead.
General information on the islands, with scattered refer-
ences to areas of the national park.

Caum, Edward L.
1930 New Hawaiian plants. Bernice P. Bishop Mus., occasional
papers, 9:1-30 (Sept.), illus.
Many of these plants are found in the park.

Cheever, Henry T.
1851 Life in the Sandwich Islands. 355 pp., illus., map, index.
New York, Barnes.
Contains material on the volcanoes and other aspects of the
park area.

Cheney, M. L.
1892 Kilauea. Overland mo., 2d ser., 19:561-76 (June), illus.
A geological discussion of Kilauea.

Christenson, Carl
1925 Revised list of Hawaiian pteridophyta. Bernice P. Bishop
Mus., bul. 25, 30 pp., bibliog.
Many of the plants described are in the park area.

Clark, Wm. O. See: Stearns, Harold T. 1930.

Clarke, F. L.
1889 Hale-a-ka-la. "The house of the sun." Overland mo., 2d
Account of a visit by a party of tourists to Haleakala crater.

Clemens, Mildred L.
1917 Trailing Mark Twain through Hawaii. Sunset, 38:7-9, 95-98, illus.
Reminiscences of Mark Twain's first visit to the Hawaiian Islands. The writer, in a few hours of easy riding, completed tours on which the other Clemens spent days on muleback. Kilauea was again in eruptive mood, as when the great humorist witnessed its spectacular display. The trip out of the Kaupo gap and along the scenic ditch trail on Haleakala is recommended to tourists.

Cleveland, Lue S.
A brief sketch of volcanic activity on the islands of Maui, and Hawaii, with an account of the native legend of "Madam Pelee."

Closson, Mabel H.
A legendary tale of Hawaii.

———
An article describing Haleakala, the largest extinct volcano.

Clutterbuck, Reginald M.
Description of the crater of Kilauea.

Coan, F. See: Coan, Titus. 1852.

Coan, T. See: Lyman, Chester S. 1851.

Coan, Titus

———
1852a On the eruption of Mauna Loa, Hawaii, February, 1852. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 14:219-24 (Sept.)
A detailed description of the eruption of Mauna Loa, occurring between February 17 and 26, 1852. The eruption commenced on the very summit of the mountain, but the "lateral pressure of the emboweled lava" was so great that it forced itself out at a weak point on the side of the mountain. From the throat of the cone vast
and continuous jets of red-hot lava were ejected with a deafening noise heard along the shores of Hilo.

1853  Notes on Hilo and the recent eruption of Mauna Loa. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 15:63-5 (Jan.).

1854  On the present condition of the crater of Kilauea, Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 18:96-8 (July).

1856  On Kilauea. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 21:100-2 (Jan.).
A letter from Hilo, Hawaii, dated July 18, 1855, giving an account of Kilauea in action in 1855.

1856a  On the eruption at Hilo. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 22:240-3 (Nov.).
Excerpts from a letter in which the writer gives his observations of the continuous lava flow in the forests of Hilo. "Lava flows at any depth, or any angle, and at any rate of progress from 20 feet an hour to 40 miles."

A resume of the eruptions of the volcanoes of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, 1840-55, including a detailed report of a trip to the crest of Mauna Loa.

A detailed description of the volcanoes, their eruptions, the cause, and the rock and lava formations.

1863  On the present condition of the crater of Kilauea on the island of Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 35:296 (Mar.).

1865  Volcano of Kilauea. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 40:122 (July).
An article reprinted from the Honolulu Commercial Advertiser, describing the volcanic activity of Kilauea.

1867  Volcanic eruptions in Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 43:264-5 (Mar.).
An excerpt from a letter dated August 31, 1866, describing recent violent activity of Kilauea and the many changes in the crater since 1840.

1869  Notes on the recent volcanic disturbances of Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 47:89-98 (Jan.).
Coan, Titus, continued.

Notes on a tour of Puna and Kau after the volcanic disturbance of Mauna Loa and Kilauea in 1868. The whole coast line appeared to have undergone a subsidence of unequal depth, measuring seven feet at Kau. Much property had been destroyed.

1871 An island on fire. Scribner's mo., 2:561-73 (Oct.), illus. A resident of Hilo for 18 years, whose home was often threatened by volcanic fire, graphically describes the great eruption of 1855 in the region of Kilauea and Mauna Loa, and the devastating progress of the fire as it spread towards the sea.

1871a On Kilauea and Mauna Loa. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 3d ser., 2:454-6 (Dec.). Results of the writer's study of the lava lake of Halemaumau.

1872 Recent eruption of Mauna Loa. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 3d ser., 4:406-7 (Nov.). Information from a letter dated August 27, 1872, giving an account of the writer's observation of the volcanic activity of Mauna Loa.

1873 Going to the volcano. Aldine, 5:245-6 (Dec.). An account of the trip to the crater of Kilauea.


Coan, T., and Coan, F.

1852 Eruption from the summit of Mauna Loa, Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 14:105-7. The eruption of Mauna Loa in February 1852 is described. The side of the mountain opened about midway down the dome and the lava poured out toward Hilo. The eruption ceased when the stream
had reached within seven miles of the city. The light at night was brilliant, and in Hilo it was almost as light as day.

Coan, T., and Gulic, O. H.  
A description of Kilauea and its activities in 1863, particularly the several newly-active cones, the lava lake, changes in the formations of the rim and crater, the crater bed, the great lake in the side of the crater as it was in 1846 and in 1863, and the ever-changing scenes and unearthly noises during the activity.

Coffin, Harold  
1934   The road to the house of the sun. Am. civic ann., 5:44-6.  
Description of the 10-mile road now under construction to the rim of the dormant crater of Haleakala.

Colby, Frank M., ed.  
Report of the observations of the Hawaii Volcano Observatory concerning the lava levels of Halemaumau during the past year. Notes on volcanic districts throughout the world are included.

Colum, Padraic  
1923   A visit to Madame Pele. The Freeman, 8:35 (Sept. 19).  
In an account of a visit to Madame Pele, the author relates the myth of the fire goddess of Kilavea.

1924   At the gateways of the day. 217 pp., illus. New Haven, Yale Univ. Press.  
Hawaiian legends.

1925   The bright islands. 235 pp., illus. New Haven, Yale Univ. Press.  
Hawaiian legends.

Corey, E. A.  
1923   Hiking in Hawaii—easy and otherwise. Mid-Pacific mag., n.s., 25:547-54 (Dec.), illus.  
A description of a hike to the top of Mauna Kea (13,825 feet), the highest island peak in the world. It is about 20 miles from the park boundaries.

Coulter, John W.  
Contains notes on the climate around Mauna Loa.

A trip to the crater noting along the way the natural and historical points of interest, and a description of the appearance of Kilauea in eruption. Its activity ended January 5, 1932. No loss of life or property was reported.

Crampton, Henry E.

Descriptive information about Mauna Loe and Kilauea.

Crane, Ezra

Radio broadcast from the rim of Halemaumau, describing the activity of the seething lava lake.

Cross, Whitman, and others

A report of a committee of the National Academy of Sciences, prepared at the request of the Secretary of Agriculture, on the occasion of the taking over by the Department of the Weather Bureau of the observation work hitherto conducted by the Hawaiian Volcano Research Association. The report covers the scientific questions involved and offers full cooperation of the National Academy and its scientists. The committee welcomed the transfer, for the Government was able to finance extension of the scope of the observations in seismology and volcanism, and to insure a necessary continuity of the records.

Cumming, C. F. Gordon

A collection of notes from Titus Coan, W. T. Brigham, and other travelers in the Hawaiian Islands. These notes mark the yearly changes which have occurred within the crater of Kilauea, as well as the principal events which form the history of its volcanic action in recent times.

1883 Fire fountains, the kingdom of Hawaii. 2 vols., 297 and 279 pp., map, illus. London, Blackwood.

Hawaii's volcanoes; mythology; the history of its missions.

Curtis, George C.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

A scientific article dealing with the dropping of the level of the bottom of Halemaumau.

----


Curtis, M. M.

1919 Ancient Hawaiian theories as to the nature and origin of things. Hawaiian almanac and ann., 45:79-93.
Some of the myths relate to the volcanoes of the park area.

Daggett, R. M.

1888 The legends and myths of Hawaii. 530 pp., illus. New York, Webster.

Daingerfield, Lawrence H.


----

Discussion of rainfall in the Hawaiian Islands, with a table of annual precipitation by zones.

----

1927 The effect of climate on the food problems of the people of the Pacific. Mid-Pacific mag., 34:343-6 (Oct.), illus.
The effect of topography on climate.

----

1929 Geography of the island of Maui. Mid-Pacific mag., 37: 57-64 (Jan.), illus.

Daly, Reginald A.


----

Record of facts obtained in a reconnaissance in 1909, including special petrography; porphyritic gabbro of the Uwekahuna laccolith; ultra-femic olivine basalt flow of 1852; andesitic basalt; trachyolérite of summit flows; cherzolitic nodules in the summit lavas of Mauna Kea; notes on other lava flows, studied microscopically; projected blocks at Kilauea and Hualalai; average composition of Hawaiian basalt; theoretical considerations; origin of the ultra-femic types; origin of the less femic types and parallel differentiation in other oceanic islands.

----

TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

Daly, Reginald A., continued.

Although many theories have been written on this subject, geologists are still looking for an acceptable solution. There are several divergent views. While the time-honored view is still held that water is an essential condition of all volcanism, the dry or nearly dry emanation of Kilauea is accepted by others as proof to the contrary. Structural and dynamic phases are examined and a theory advanced under the name "substratum-injection hypothesis, the rise of basaltic magma from the universal substratum along abysmal fissures in the earth's acid shell."

1918
Thirteen-foot model of the world's most active volcano.
Scientific Am., 118:132-3 (Feb. 9), illus.
The Harvard University museum has recently acquired a superb relief which portrays the Kilauea district. It is a faithful reproduction on a scale of 1:1500, is 13 feet in diameter, and represents an area of 15 square miles. A painted panorama surrounding the model shows the snow-covered Mauna Kea, the sombre dome of Mauna Loa, and the ocean. Important localities are indicated in the accompanying photographs.

1926
Volcanic action. In his: Our mobile earth, 128-69, illus., map. New York, Scribner's.
A study of volcanic action, containing special reference to the volcanoes of the Hawaiian Islands.

Dana, Edward S.
1899
Contributions to the petrography of the Sandwich Islands.
Am. jour. sci., 3d ser. 37:441-67 (June), art. 45.
The main points of this article are: the characters of the clinkstone-like basalt and the heavy chrysolitic basalt, each from the crater summit; the similarity between the lavas of Mauna Loa and Kilauea and their crystalline character; the structure and origin of the cavern stalactites; and lavas.

Dana, James D.
1850
Historical account of the eruptions on Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts., 2d ser., 9:347-64 (May), illus.
A detailed topographical description of the volcanoes of Hawaii, with accounts of their eruptions 1789-1850. The author estimates the amount of the lava flows, and describes topographical changes in the mountains and plains resulting from the eruptions and flows.

1850a
Description of the summit eruptions of Mount Loa, and eruptions of Kilauea.


1868  Recent eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 46:105-23 (July). Sympathetic action between Mauna Loa and Kilauea was distinctly marked throughout the eruption of 1868, which was accompanied by almost continuous earthquake shocks. A detailed description of the effects of the eruption, with possible causes, is given.


1889  Points in the geological history of the islands of Maui and Oahu. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 37:81-103 (Feb.). The topics discussed are: the conditions of extinct volcanoes in different stages of diminution; the origin of long lines of precipices gashing the mountains; the extent and condition of one of the largest craters at the period of extinction; the relation of cinder and tufa cones to the parent volcano.

1889a  Recent observations of F. S. Dodge, of the Hawaiian Government Survey, on Halema'uma'u and its debris-cone. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 37:48-50 (Jan.), illus. The author presents reasons to support his conclusions that the debris-cone in the crater of Kilauea is gradually floating upward on the column of lavas beneath the floor of the basin.

1891  Characteristics of volcanoes, with contributions of facts and principles from the Hawaiian Islands. 392 pp., illus., index. New York, Dodd, Mead. Historical review of Hawaiian volcanic action for 67 years prior to 1891; relations of volcanic to deep-sea topography; volcanic island denudation; eruptive activity and other characteristics of Kilauea and Mauna Loa, on the island of Hawaii, and of Haleakala and other volcanoes of the group.
TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

Dana, James D., and others
1852  Note on the eruption of Mauna Loa. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 14:234-9 (Sept.).

Dauberg, Charles

Day, Arthur L.

1917  Study of the recent activity of Mauna Loa. Geol. Soc. Am., bul., 28:127 (Mar.). This abstract notes that the violent eruption of Mauna Loa in December and January 1914-15, was accompanied by a lava flow and issuance of an enormous volume of gas.

1925  Gases in volcanic activity. Wash. Acad. Sci., jour., 15: 415-6 (Nov. 4). Studies in volcanology tending to show that the fluidity of molten rock is increased when gases are present, and a loss of fluidity occurs after the gases have escaped. These studies show that the size of the vent at Kilauea increased ten times during the explosive eruption of May, 1924.

Day, Arthur L., and Shepherd, E. S.
1913  Water and the magmatic gases. Wash. Acad. Sci., jour., 3: 457-63 (Nov.). Preliminary report of a study of volcanic gases obtained from Kilauea crater in 1912. The character and effects of chemical reactions involved in volcanic activity were investigated. Analysis disclosed a group of gases which would react upon each other, with consequent generation of heat the moment they escaped from the lava. Thus, the lava temperature rises when the quantity of gas given off is large. Evidence is advanced to show that water found in the collecting tubes could not have been transmitted into the lava from the atmosphere, but originated directly in the erupted magma.

Degener, Otto
1930  Illustrated guide to the more common or noteworthy ferns and flowering plants of Hawaii National Park, with descriptions of ancient Hawaiian customs, and an introduction to the geologic history of the islands. 312 pp., illus., maps. Honolulu, Honolulu Star Bulletin, Contains a description of plant species found in the park area.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

Dodge, Frank S.
1887 Survey of Kilauea in the last week of September and the first week in October, 1886. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 33: 96-101 (Feb.), illus.
Report of a study of the crater and vicinity, made under the direction of the Bureau of Surveying.

Kilauea in August, 1892. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 45:241-6 (Jan.-June), illus.
Report of surveys made in the Kilauea area in 1892 by Prof. Frank S. Dodge of the Hawaiian Government Survey, to determine the change that had taken place since the last survey in 1888.

Dodge, Rowland E.
An account of an excursion to the top of Haleakala.

The impressions of visitors to the world's greatest extinct volcano are given; picturesque description.

Doerr, John E., Jr. Sec: Brumaghim, E. 1931.

Doerr, John E., Jr.
The author describes W. T. Sinclair's descent and exploration of the Devil's Throat, one of the pits in the chain of craters of Kilauea, on June 25, 1923.

Mauna Loa snow. Hawaii nat. notes, 3:8 (Jan.-Feb.).
A park naturalist comments on the length of time during which one can see snow on Mauna Loa from Kilauea.

Tree molds in the Volcano Golf Course. Hawaii Natl. Park nat. notes, 3:3-8 (Jan-Feb.), illus.
A description of the natural hazards on the Volcano Golf Course, which have been created by trees which were burned away by molten lava, resulting in what is known as a tree mold.

The discovery of fossil fern impressions imbedded in the lava flow of 1832.

Doerr, John E., Jr., continued.

The park naturalist suggests that Hawaiian geese probably originated from ordinary geese which came to the islands long ago.

1933d  Rocks in Hawaii National Park; basalt—a common rock. Hawaii nat. notes, 3:9-11 (Jan.-Feb.).
Discussion of the commoner rocks found in the park: basalt, basalt-porphyry, and volcanic glass.

Dole, Sanford B.

Du Puy, William A.
Descriptions of Kilauea, Mauna Loa, and Haleakala.

Dutton, C. E.

Geography of the Hawaiian Islands, account of a journey to Kilauea, description of Kilauea and Mauna Loa, and a study of the volcanic problem.

Ellis, William. See: Goodrich, Joseph. 1826.

Ellis, William
1825  A journal of a tour around Hawaii, the largest of the Sandwich Islands. 264 pp., illus., map. Boston, Crocker and Brewster.
An early survey, containing many references to the flora, fauna, geology, etc., relevant to the present park.

1826  Narrative of a tour through Hawaii, or Owhyee, with remarks on the history, traditions, manners, customs, and language of the inhabitants of the Sandwich Islands. 442 pp., illus., map. London, Ellis.
Early observations on the flora, fauna, and geology of the park area.

Emerson, J. S., and others
1887  Kilauea after the eruption of March, 1886. Am. jour. sci., 3d ser., 33:87-101 (Feb.).
Emory, Kenneth P.
The author discovered stone structures and human bones scattered over the 15 square miles of crater floor, which indicated that the ancient inhabitants used it as a burial ground.

Faris, John T.
General information and description.

A description of Hawaii and the volcanoes.

Farrington, Wallace R.
A description of Kilauea and Mauna Loa and their lava flows. Reference is made to Haleakala, believed to be the largest accessible crater. The results of various scientific explorations are mentioned.

Ferguson, J. B.
How the steam oxidizes lava in the Kilauean lava beds.

Ferguson, Melville F.

Finch, R. H. See: Jaggar, Thomas A. 1924 and 1929.

Finch, R. H.
134 years after the explosive eruption of 1790, an explosive phase began in Kilauea. This phase had been predicted to occur in 130 years, or in 1920. The basis for these calculations is explained.

The possibility of predicting seismic disturbances, and the factors involved in such forecasting. Instances of accurate forecasting by the Hawaiian Volcano Observatory are cited.
FINCH, R. H., continued.

1925a Expedition to Mauna Loa. Hawaiian volcano observatory mo., bul., 13:89-91. Volcanic conditions in December 1925 are noted.


1930 Rainfalls accompanying explosive eruptions of volcanoes. Am. jour. sci., 5th ser., 19:147-50 (Feb.). This article is based primarily upon records of the eruption of Kilauea in 1924. Rainfall did not accompany all the volcanic explosions.

FLINT, F. F., joint author. See: AGAR, WILLIAM M. 1929.

FORBES, CHAS. N.

1912 Preliminary observations concerning the plant invasion on some of the lava flows of Mauna Loa, Hawaii. Bernice P. Bishop mus., of occas. papers, 5:15-23 (Dec.).

FORBES-LINDSAY, CHARLES H.

FORD, ALEXANDER H.
1911 Haleakala—the house of the sun god. Mid-Pacific mag., 2: 203-11 (Sept.), illus. The writer describes the panorama viewed from above the timberline at sunrise and at sunset, the wild cattle that graze on the upper part of the mountain, and the wild dogs that live in crevasses and prey upon them.

1912 Some Pacific volcanoes. Mid-Pacific mag., 3:503-15 (June), illus. Haleakala and Kilauea are compared with other major volcanoes of the world.

1920 Following a river of burning lava. Mid-Pacific mag., 19: 75-9 (Jan.), illus.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

An account of the volcanic eruption of Mauna Loa, comparing it with eruptions in other parts of the world.

Ford, John A.
1923 Making friends with a volcano. Outlook, 133:841-3 (May), illus.

An account of an interview with Prof. T. A. Jaggar of the Hawaii Volcano Research Association. Professor Jaggar, who resides on the rim of Kilauea, describes the research work being done in the crater, and the eruption of Mauna Loa in 1923.

Franck, Harry A.
1937 Roaming in Hawaii. New York, Stokes, 349 pp., illus., map.

An extended account is given of the scenic attractions, volcanic formations, and life of the people in the area embraced by the Hawaii National Park. The semi-tropical vegetation of the region and purely Hawaiian flora of Kilauea crater are described. The volcanoes of Mauna Loa and Haleakala are discussed.

Friedlaender, Immanuel

Refers to studies made in Hawaii National Park and elsewhere.

Gerkie, James
1914 Cones of liquid lava. In: Mountains, their origin, growth and decay, pp. 16-18.

Geological description of the volcanic cones of the Hawaii National Park.

Gilman, Gorham D.
1903 An extract from a journal written by Gorham Gilman in his youth, entitled, "Rustications on Kauai and Niihau, in the summer of 1845." Hawaiian Hist. Soc., 15th ann. rept. (1907), pp. 52-5.

Relates to a myth of Pele, the fire goddess of Kilauea.

Goodhue, E. S.
1913 Sleeping volcanoes. Mid-Pacific mag., 5:589-91 (June), illus.

Geologists believe the crater of extinct Haleakala was caused by a sinking of the mountain's summit. There is no recorded activity of Mauna Kea, although cinder cones are found.


Account of a horseback trip to the northern side of the huge extinct crater of Haleakala.
Goodrich, Joseph

1934 Notices of some of the volcanoes and volcanic phenomena of Hawaii, (Owyhee), and other islands in that group, in a letter from Mr. Joseph Goodrich, missionary, dated November 17, 1832. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 25:199-203.

1914 Mountains and volcanoes. In: The coming Hawaii. Pp. 239-49, illus. Chicago, McClurg. The island of Hawaii, according to geologists, was formed by five different volcanoes which rose from the bottom of the sea. The boiling lava, flowing together, built up the mass culminating in Mauna Kea, by far the highest point in the Pacific Ocean.

Goodrich, Joseph, and Ellis, William

Goodrich, Joseph, and Stewart, Charles

Gordon-Cummings, C. F.

Green, L. C., and Beckwith, M. W.

Griffin, A. P. C.

Griffiss, Townsend
1930 When you go to Hawaii you will need this guide to the islands. 320 pp., illus., maps, index. Boston, Houghton Mifflin. This volume includes chapters on the Hawaiian volcanoes and
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

national park, Halemaumau, Mauna Loa, the legend of the goddess Pele, and a brief mention of the work of Dr. T. A. Jaggar.

Grosvenor, Gilbert
1924 The Hawaiian Islands, America's strongest outpost of defense; the volcanic and floral wonderland of the world. Natl. geog. mag., 45:115-123 (Feb.), illus., maps, index. Information and description.

1927 The Hawaiian Islands. Natl. geog. mag., 45:115-238 (Feb.), illus., map.
Contains well-illustrated material on the volcanoes and other park features.

Grosvenor, Gilbert, and others (photographers)
Nine of these plates picture various aspects of the fiery lakes of lava in the pits of Kilauea, Mauna Loa, and Haleakala.

Grover, Nathan C., and Carson, Max H.
1933 Surface water supply of Hawaii. Dept. Int., Geol. Surv., water supply pap. 710 (July 1), 1929 (June 30), 1930, 101 pp., index.
This volume contains the results of measurements of the flow of streams and ditches in the Territory of Hawaii, made by the U. S. Geological Survey, in cooperation with the Territory of Hawaii, during the year ending June, 1930. The data presented comprise, for each gauging station, a description of the station, a table showing the daily discharge of the stream, and a table of monthly and yearly discharge and run-off.

Gulick, O. H. See: Coan, Titus. 1864.

Halton, Fred J.
A legendary account of the journeys of the goddess Pele through the archipelago.

Hamilton, E. J.
1903 Haleakala, "house of the sun." Overland mo., 2d ser., 42: 241-6 (Sept.), illus.
An account of a trip to the summit of Haleakala. The approach is made through woodland inhabited by wild boars, which, like the range bulls of the same mountainside, sometimes molest the traveler. Wild dogs, also dangerous, frequent the crater.
Haskell, Robert C.
1859  Eruption of Mauna Loa, Sandwich Islands. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 28:284 (Sept.).
Discussion of the source of the lava flow in the eruption of January, 1859, and the crack in the side of Mauna Loa.

-----

1859a  A visit to the recent eruption of Mauna Loa, Hawaii. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 28:66-71 (July).
A description of the eruption (January, 1859), giving dimensions of the crater and movements of the jet. The gases, lava streams, formation of the three craters, formation of solid lava and clinkers, and hydraulic pressure as a part of the force impelling the lava are discussed. The internal structure of Mauna Loa and the possibility of a fissure are noted.

Hawkes, Ellison

Heck, Commener N. H.
1927  Recording earthquakes and the earth's magnetism in the Hawaiian Islands. Mid-Pacific mag., 34:45-5 (July), illus.
A report of the work done by the magnetic observatory of the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, located at the University of Hawaii. This work consisted in determining the change in the magnetic declination, and the deviation of the magnetic compass from the true north. Seismographic instruments at Kilauea record the components of earthquake movements.

Hillebrand, W. F.
1888  Flora of the Hawaiian Islands. 673 pp., illus., map. New York, Westermann.
Discussion of about 844 species of phanerogamic plants distributed over 335 genera, and 155 vascular cryptogamic plants distributed over 30 genera, making a total of 999 species and 365 genera.

Hinds, Norman

-----

Abstract explaining that the large sinks in the mountains of Hawaii are due to volcanic eruption.

-----

Includes a brief description of Haleakala.
HITCHCOCK, A. E.

HITCHCOCK, A. S.
A general description of the flora of the Hawaiian Islands, with particular reference to rare varieties found at Mauna Loa and Haleakala.

Description of the agricultural grasses that grow in the lowlands between Mauna Kea and Mauna Loa.

HITCHCOCK, C. H.
1887 The late eruption from Kilauea. Sci., 9:180-5 (Feb.).
A report of the eruption of Kilauea in 1886, and results of a survey of the fire pit, Halemaumau.

A history of the eruption of Mauna Loa in July, 1899; observations by scientists; a description of the lava flows, fissures, atmospheric phenomena, the pit Mokuaweoweo and Mauna Loa dome; and a discussion of volcanic ashes.

1903 Mohokea Caldera on Hawaii. Geol Soc. Am., bul., 14:6-8 (Mar.).
An article describing the formation of the pit craters, or caldera, of Mokuaweoweo, Kilauea, and Haleakala. The location, area, and a detailed description of the Mohokea district is given.

A paper descriptive of this caldera, with specific mention of location and peculiarities of Mohokea; Mohokea compared with Haleakala; phases in the development of Hawaiian calderas; volcanic ash of Hawaii and its source; order of events in the history of Mohokea; eruptions of lava from the lower levels; and Hualalei.

A report of the eruption of this volcano in May, 1908. It was the most brilliant eruption since 1894, the glare of the molten lava lake being visible at a distance of 35 miles.

Hitchcock, C. H., continued.

Occurring in connection with volcanic eruptions from Mauna Loa and Kilauea, the 1866 shocks were the most notable since 1820. A record, with description of shocks occurring since 1835, is given.

Hittell, John S.
General description.

Hoag, Junius C., and Hoag, Ernest B.
1923 Pele, goddess of Kilauea. Overland mo., 2d ser., 31:26-7, 39 (May); 31:16-7 (June), illus.
A legendary tale portraying Pele as a human being who was overwhelmed by a lava flow, and later seen in the crater of Kilauea riding the sea of lava on her surfboard. Her apotheosis being then complete, a religious belief was built around Pele as a personal deity.

Holmes, E. Burton

The second white woman to successfully climb Mauna Loa, now in Hawaii National Park, describes her experiences.

Iddings, Joseph P
1914 The problem of volcanism. 264 pp., illus., maps, bibliog., index. New Haven, Yale Univ. Press.
A scientific discussion of volcanism in all its phases. Detailed information on eruptions of Mauna Loa and Kilauea.

Ingalls, A. B.
Narrative of a trip from the Kona side of Mauna Loa to view the summit crater of Mokuaweoweo during the eruption of 1899.

Jaggar, T. A.
A brief outline describing the Hawaii Volcano Observatory and the experiments undertaken there.

1918 Results of volcano study in Hawaii. Nat., 101:54-7 (Mar. 21), illus.
A brief review of scientific investigation at the Hawaiian Observatory during the first five years of its existence. The station was founded in 1912 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Among other achievements, the following investigations were made under the direction of the writer: experiments establishing the nature of Hawaiian gases and flames; measurement of the thermal gradient of the liquid lava pool of Halemaumau; and seismic indications of volcanic activity at, and in the vicinity of, Kilauea.

1924 Predicting earthquakes. Scribner's mag., 76:370-37 (Oct. 8), illus., maps.

A plea for the establishment of seismological stations at key points throughout the country, with a view toward forecasting major earthquakes, in order to minimize damage. The lava measurements at Hawaii, covering tides and cycles, are cited.


A study of explosive and quiet eruptions, particularly the 1924 explosive eruption of Kilauea.


1926 Discussion of special features. Hawaiian Volcano Observatory, bul., 14:3-4 (Jan.), illus.

An article describing the old ash eruptions in the Kau desert, and the temperature of the Kilauea floor.


A report on the establishment of this section, with T. A. Jaggar of the Hawaii Volcano Observatory in charge.


Measurements of Kilauea summit in 1912, 1922, and 1926 showed that the summit farthest from the active pit rose two feet between 1912 and 1922. The summit subsided two to nine feet between 1922 and 1926. Kilauea mountain expanded and contracted during the cycle 1913-24. A table shows lava flows from 1792 to 1924.


A brief account of earthquake shocks in Hawaii during the period from September 21 to October 6, 1929.

A theory of volcanism which hypothesizes a process at work in and under the crust of the earth everywhere, a thermal remnant of a primitive thermal and gas-evolving process which began when the earth separated from the sun. This would mean a rock shell cooling, a tidal mechanism establishing strain cycles in the solidifying crust, and a gas chemistry series of thermal cycles liquefying and frothing the material beneath the crust. A volcanic belt is merely a cracked zone in the primitive crust.

The Hawaii Volcano Observatory reports local earthquakes and lava gushing and repose from 1909 to 1929.

A study of the cycle of lava movement from 1913 to 1924.

1918 Volcanoes of the Pacific and some disasters. Mid-Pacific mag., 16:37-41 (July), illus.
Activities of the Hawaiian Volcano Research Association are recorded and it is suggested that the scope of this institution be made world-wide. Various ways in which science forecasts volcanic activity are described.

1920 Seismometric investigation of the Hawaiian lava column.
A statement, with lists and diagrams, of such correlations as are discernible between the rising and falling of magma in the Hawaiian volcanic pipes, and the tilttings, earthquakes, and shocks registered near the summit of the most continuously active of the volcanoes. A number of truths emerged from these comparisons which suggest lines of experimental inquiry that may be applied to other volcanic or neovolcanic districts.

The efforts of the Hawaiian Research Society resulted in the creation of the national park, improvements the rein and scientific explorations of Hawaiian volcanoes.

1924 The borings at Kilauea volcano. Mo. weather rev., 52:146-7 (Mar.).
In the work on Kilauea floor, much was learned about hauling water and drill rigs over lava topography. Nothing of value has been learned of the utilization of Kilauea power.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

Jaggar, T. A., Jr.

1914 The cross of Hawaii. Mid-Pacific mag., 7:533-7 (June), illus., map.

Article explaining the symmetry of formation of the cones of Kilauea, Mauna Loa, Hualalai, and Mauna Kea that resembles a cross, and the history of the formation of this cross.


Notes from records of the Hawaii Volcano Observatory covering the eruption of Mauna Loa from November 25, 1914 to January, 1915. A table recording previous eruptions shows a gradually increasing time interval between eruptions.


This article is composed of personal documents compiled from observations made at the Hawaii Volcano Observatory at Kilauea. It describes the actions of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, and gives scientific data concerning them and other volcanoes.


This lava appeared in March in a rise of lava following its complete subsidence from the crater. AA is "a heavy black lava which consists of the usual complete, scoriaceous, vascular units in the talus, 5 to 30 cm., in diameter, showing no fracture surfaces, and of reddish or greenish brown color." ... The material is nowhere ropy or membranous like pahoehoe, and has not the slightest resemblance to the crusts and overflows of the lake.


The terms "aa" and Pahoehoe," of Hawaiian origin, descriptive of the two main types of lava, have been to some extent adopted by American geologists. Since English and continental usage varies, considerable confusion has resulted. T. A. Jaggar, Jr., of the Hawaii Volcano Observatory, proposes substituting for "pahoehoe" the term "dermolith" (Greek, skin and stone), to cover all forms of effusive lava manifesting subaerially a surface skin or crust, capable of wrinkling or folding; and for "aa" the term "aphrolith" (Greek, foam and stone), to distinguish effusive lavas which tend on solidification to subdivide surficially into complete irregular lumpy vesicular units. Lava flows on the southern flank of Mauna Loa are cited as illustrating these two types.

Experimental temperature measurement, with Sager cones in steel pipes thrust into the lava and flaming cones of the lava pool at the summit, yielded results of increasing accuracy as the method was improved and sources of error or failure were discovered and eliminated. The variations in temperature at different levels above and below the surface lava are discussed. The vertical range extends through four heat zones, from the hottest flame blast of burning gas in a high "blowing cone," downward to the lava lake bottom.

This investigation of Kilauea was made to record the mechanism of heating, evidences of convection, shallowness of the liquid lava lake, the heat from gas oxidation, differential temperatures, and depths consistency.

The author describes activities of Kilauea and Mauna Loa, and relates experiences before and after several eruptions.

The eruptions of Mauna Loa have had sympathetic action in the pit of Kilauea. In the outburst of 1916 Kilauea lava reached a high level and sank 400 feet in two days when the Mauna Loa eruption ceased. In 1917-21 this action was repeated.

Records of earthquakes, eruption, and tilting April 10-30, 1926.

Jaggar, T. A., and Finch, R. H.
1924 The explosive eruption of Kilauea in Hawaii, 1924. Am. jour. sci., 5th ser., 8:353-74 (Nov.), illus., map.
A study of the phenomena before and during the great eruption: the increase of seismographic tremors; an extremely sudden change of tilt, registered after 73 earthquakes had been recorded during the month; progressive cracking of the earth along the Kilauea-Puna rift; and sudden entry of Kilauea upon the explosive stage with ejection of great rocks, sand, and ashes, the characteristic cauliflower cloud rising 6000 feet. Excellent illustrations.

An analysis of seismographic records, discussing tilt and lava
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK


level changes, correspondence between easterly tilt and lava gushing and winter atmospheric mean low temperature. Noted at observatory near Kilauea crater.

Jaggar, T. A., and others
A study to determine cyclical variations in the lava beds at Kilauea. Liquid lava fluctuations, determined by transit measurements every 20 minutes for a period of a month, were plotted on a graph. "These measurements revealed the extraordinary truth that a systematic tide lifts the lava in Kilauea crater so that the liquid is high in the morning and low in the evening, and the inner floor is high in the night and low in the forenoon." Seasonal tilt, recorded seismographically, showed excessive tilting at Kilauea in a decaying quarterly series of monthly waves. An attempt is made to correlate the nine-year volcanic cycle in Hawaii with lava tides.

Jeffers, LoRoy
1925 A glimpse of the Hawaiian isles from the air. Mountaineer, 18:49-51 (Dec.).

Jones, Austin E.
1934 Earthquakes associated with the 1933 eruption of Mauna Loa, Hawaii. Wash. Acad. Sci., jour., pp. 413-8, map.
A study of the relation between volcanic outbursts and accompanying earthquakes. A series of 77 earthquake locations were recorded during the 11 months preceding the Mauna Loa of December 2, 1933; followed by 19 locations recorded during and after the outburst. A map gives the epicenter of each earthquake. One-seventh of the located epicenters were under the sea; one-third on the quiescent volcanoes of Hualalai, Mauna Kea, and Kohala; and the remainder on the active volcanoes of Kilauea and Mauna Loa. A number of earthquakes originated within the craters.

-----
About 40 percent of the earthquakes recorded in 1933 at the volcano observatory, Hawaii National Park, have been located. Two-thirds of the epicenters have been located on the active volcanoes of Kilauea and Mauna Loa, and one-third on Hualalai, Mauna Kea, and Kohala.

-----
Description of individual epicenters near Kilauea crater.
Judd, C. S.
1919 The kukui or candlenut tree. Hawaiian forester and agriculturist, 16:222-3, illus.
Native of Malay and Polynesia; found on Kilauea.

Kilauea National Park trees. Honolulu, Hawaiian forester and agriculturalist, vol. 18 (Dec.).
Lists the trees found in Hawaii National Park in 1921.

A territorial forester gives an account of attempts at reforestation and eradication of destructive wild animal life in the territorial reserves.

Keep, Josiah
1895 Recent observations at Kilauea. Sci., 21:76 (Sept.).

Kelley, Edward G.
1841 Remarks on the geological features of the island of Owyhee or Hawaii, the largest of the group called the Sandwich Islands, with an account of the condition of the volcano of Kilauea [Kilauea], situated in the southern part of the island near the foot of Mouna Roa [Mauna Loa]. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 40:117-22 (Ap.).

Keyes, Mary G. See: Washington, Henry S. 1926.

Kinney, Henry Wolsworth
A description of the greatest show place of Hawaii.

Kummer, Alfred
An account of an exploration of these caves, located about 25 miles northeast of Kilauea. They were formed by contortions of the lava from volcanic eruptions.

Kuykendall, Ralph S.

Lane, Dean H.
1916 Around the island of Hawaii. Mid-Pacific mag., 11:423-7 (May), illus.
Description of Kilauea and other features of the park.
HAWAI'I NATIONAL PARK

Lane, Franklin
     Discusses, chiefly, the volcanic mountains of the park area.

Libbey, William
1897  Kilauea, the home of Pele. Harper's new mo. mag., 95:714-25 (Oct.), illus.
     A descriptive account of a trip to Kilauea, in which the writer comments particularly on the floor, fissures, lava floor, stalactites, and wall of Kilauea, the largest crater of its type in the world.

Libbey, William, Jr.
     Observations at Halemaumau revealed bands of bright light, which proved conclusively the presence of gas burning under pressure.

London, Charmian K.
1917  Our Hawaii. 345 pp., illus. New York, Macmillan.
     Contains much popular descriptive material on the volcanoes and other aspects of the park area.


Lowrey, Vernon
     An account of the white-tailed, web-footed "Koae."

Lyman, Chester S.
1849  Observations on the "Old Crater" adjoining Kilauea (Hawaii), on the east. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 7:237 (Mar.).
     An excerpt from a letter written from Upper California January 30, 1848, describing the lava bottom of the "Old Crater," which is separated from Kilauea by an isthmus.

----

cl350  [Kilauea.] In his: Around the Horn to the Sandwich Islands and California, pp. 61, 113. New Haven, Yale Univ. Press.

Lyman, Chester, and Coan, T.
1851  On recent condition of Kilauea. Am. jour. sci. and arts, 2d ser., 12:75-82 (July).
     Comparisons of conditions seen in the volcano of Kilauea, as witnessed by two missionaries, in 1846 and 1851. Noticeable changes reported include the filling of the Great Lake, considerable increase of elevation in the vicinity of Halemaumau, and minor alterations of the crater rim.
TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

Lyons, A. B.  
1893 Kilauea in 1899 and in 1892. Hawaiian ann., 1893, pp. 94-105, illus.  
The great changes at Kilauea from 1839 to 1892 are described.

Lyons, Curtis J.  

---

1899 Sun spots and Hawaiian eruptions. Mo. weather rev., 27:144 (June).  
A table is submitted which attempts to show a correlation between minimum sunspot years and years of important lava flows or eruptions.

MacCaughhey, Vaughan  
1912 The kukui forests of Hawaii. Paradise of the Pacific, pp. 21-2 (Jan.), illus.

---

This general account of the formation of the Hawaiian Islands includes the narrative of a trip to the crater of Kilauea.

---

1916 The tree ferns of Hawaii. Am. botanist, 22:1-9 (Jan.).

---

Description of a lava flow from a crevasse in the upper slope of Mauna Loa.

---

Account of a trip to Kilauea and Mauna Loa.

---

Explains how the overflowing lava of Kilauea is following an unusual procedure by throwing up walls which dam the flow and restrict the area covered.

---

1918-19 History of botanical exploration in Hawaii. Hawaiian for-  
ester and agriculturist, vol. 15, pp. 388-396 (Sept. 1918); pp. 417-29 (Oct. 1918); pp. 503-10 (Dec. 1918); vol. 16, pp. 25-8 (Jan. 1919); pp. 49-54 (Feb. 1919).

---

 McLennan, Margaret  
1915 An ascent of Haleakala. Mazama, 4:61-5 (Dec.).  
An account of an ascent of Haleakala crater.

---

38
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

Machara, K.
1926 [Photograph of Kilauea volcano in eruption.] Sunset, 56:7 (Jan.), illus.
Full-page photograph in color of the smoke, dust, and ashes rising from Kilauea during its eruption in May, 1924. A note states that this stupendous column was more than two miles in height.

Mather, Stephen T.
A vivid description of Kilauea, Mauna Loa, and Haleakala.

Merritt, W. C., and Baker, E. P.
Observations on the result of volcanic activity on Mauna Loa.


Mills, Enos A.
General observations about Kilauea, Mauna Loa, and Haleakala.

Mitchell, Guy Elliott
Includes a detailed description of the newly-created Hawaii National Park.

Moffett, Cleveland
An account of a scientific exploration made in the summer of 1912 by Dr. Arthur Z Day, director of the geophysical laboratory of the Carnegie Institution, and his associate, Dr. E. S. Shepherd, who made several descents into the crater. Their chief purpose was to determine whether water existed within the interior of volcanoes or leaked in from rain or nearby bodies of water. They devised a method for collecting crater gases for analysis. Natural color photographs.

Munro, George C.
1927 What we know of the bird life in Hawaii. Hawaiian forester and agriculturist, 24:117-21 (Oct.).

Newman, E. M.
Nickles, John M.  
Includes a listing of works relevant to Hawaii in geology 
and related subjects.

Nordhoff, Charles 
1873 Hawaii-Nei. Harper's new mo. mag., 47:382-402, 544-58 
(Sept.), illus., map.  
Includes an account of a trip to Kilauea, with a description 
of the volcano.

Oleson, W. B. See: Stevens, John L. 1894.

Owen, Jean A. (Mrs. Visger) 
Scattered references to features of the park.

Palmer, Harold S.  
A description of a lava tube found in Hawaii.

1930 Geology of Molokini, with notes on the flora of Molokini by 
Edward L. Caum. Bernice P. Bishop mus., vol. 9, no. 1, 18 
pp., illus., map.  
This report states that the most abundant rock on Molokini 
is tuff, or cemented and altered volcanic ash. Molokini is a satel- 
lite of the great volcano of Haleakala, rather than an independent 
center of eruption.

1933 The geology of the Hawaiian Islands. In his: Ancient Ha-
waiian civilization, pp. 291-301.

Palmer, Harold S., and Powers, Howard A.  
1935 Pits in coastal pahoehoe lavas controlled by gas bubbles. 
The origin of pitted lavas in certain coastal flows of Ha-
waii is attributed to the enlargement by etching and perhaps by 
abrasion of gas bubbles.

Perret, Frank A.  
1911 Volcanic observances at Kilauea inaugurated. Hawaiian al-
mamac and ann., 1912, pp. 164-175. 
Observations over a period of three months at Halemaumau, 
fire pit of Kilauea. Visual and photographic observations were ini-
tiated for a study of phenomena of the lava lake, the flames, circu-
lation of the lava, formation of grottoes, and the mechanism of the 
lava foundations.
Perret, Frank A.

A study of the powerful system of circulation that stirs the entire mass, impedes deposition upon the walls, and prevents the formation, for any length of time, of a thick immovable crust upon the surface.

Description and explanation of the islands floating on the surface of the lava lake in the fire pit of Kilauea. Two types of island are described: one formed by the falling of a mass of stratified rock from the walls of the fire pit, another by the buoying up of a mass of cooled lava by volcanic gas bubbles.

Description and explanation of these fountains playing over the surface of the lava lake of the fire pit (Halemaumau) of Kilauea. The writer describes three phases of the lava fountains, designated as the spatter, dome, and subsidence phases, pictures of which are shown.

The molten lava of the lake of Halemaumau in Kilauea is kept in motion by the continual rising of gas bubbles, which cause "lava fountains." The gases ignite on the surface, forming the "flames of the boiling pit."

Study of the character of materials thrown out at various times by Kilauea volcano in Hawaii National Park. This study indicates that not all Kilauea eruptions have been nonexplosive. The illustrations show the ash and lava strata, spherical pisolites imbedded in massive ash, and angular, elliptical, and turtleback bombs.

The crater floor of Kilauea is composed chiefly of lava flows. A stagnant lava pool solidifies into a rock mass, but a flowing stream drains away after the solidification of surface layers, leaving an arched tunnel. Gases from the inner flowing lava may form chambers along the line of flow. Lava flows outside the
FERITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

Perret, Frank A., continued.

crater have produced formations known as "tree molds," which take their form from trees or other objects invested with this flowing lava.

-----

1913f Subsidence phenomena at Kilauea in the summer of 1911. Am. jour. sci., 4th ser., 35:469-76 (May), illus.

An account of various phenomena which occur when the lava column in Kilauea begins to subside after reaching its "high." A graph shows variations in the height of the lava columns during a three-months' period.

-----

1913g Volcanic research at Kilauea in the summer of 1911, with a report by Dr. Albert Brun on the material taken directly from "Old Faithful." Am. jour. sci., 4th ser., 36:475-88, illus.

Under the auspices of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, the author and assistants erected an apparatus for the purpose of obtaining temperature measurements of lava from the Halemaumau crater on Kilauea. Cables were stretched across the crater and vessels dipped into the lava at the crater's center. Specimens of the lava were analyzed by Dr. Albert Brun, whose chemical report is included.

Peters, Woods

1917 A wheel through Hawaii. Mid-Pacific mag., 13:527-35 (June), illus.

Contains a picturesque description of a trip to Kilauea.

Phillips, A. H.

1894 A recent analysis of Pele's hair and a stalagmite from the lava caves of Kilauea. Am. jour. sci., 36 ser., 47:473-4 (June).

Pickering, William H.


Physical characteristics of the volcanoes in Hawaii National Park are described, and similarities between their surface features and those of the moon are noted.

Pope, Katherine


Describes the beauty and wonder of the national park, especially Haleakala, Mauna Loa, and Kilauea.
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

Pope, Willis T.

Powers, Sidney
The vertical movement of lava within the pit of Kilauea appears to be controlled in part by the pull of the sun and moon, as well as by the physical and chemical forces within the lava and the magma chamber below. The daily observation routine maintained by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology is given.

1915a The recent activity of Kilauea and Mauna Loa, Hawaii. Sci., n.s., 42:147-54 (July 30), illus.
A detailed study of the activities of these volcanoes in 1914 and 1915.

1916 A goddess and her volcanoes. Mid-Pacific mag., 11:542-5 (June), illus.
The geological history of the volcanic group, as outlined in a Hawaiian myth.

1916 The busiest volcano in the world. Mid-Pacific mag., 12: 55-9 (July), illus.
Descriptive history of the activities of Kilauea.

A scientific treatise on the geology and history of Kilauea.

A discussion of the age and alignment of various active volcanoes, including Mauna Loa, Kilauea, and Haleakala. The author concludes that no connection exists between the lines of fracture now apparent in the islands and any other tectonic lines.

A preliminary petrographic study of all the islands of the group. Mauna Loa is being built up by flows from two major lines of weakness. These and other eruptive phenomena are reported.

Powers, Howard A.
Powers, Howard A., continued.

Considering the study on crystallization of basaltic magma, the writer cites Earth's contributions to the problem. A classification of Hawaiian lavas was prepared by H. S. Washington. The rocks analyzed and described by him are tabulated to show the distribution of the various types among the several volcanoes.

Puikaua, Keoki
1920 Mauna Loa's eruption. Mid-Pacific mag., 20:363-6 (Oct.), illus.
Vivid description of a tremendous, destructive eruption.

Rae, John

Reat, Ruth
1914 One corner of Hilo. Overland mo., 63:436-97 (May), illus.
Descriptive narrative of a trip to Kilauea.

Reeds, Chester A.
A review of the historic eruptions of Kilauea, with description and explanation of the volcanic action.

Richardson, D. S.
1908 Halemaumau, the house of fire. Out west, 29:418-29 (Dec.), illus.
An extensive and popular description of the great fire pit in Kilauea crater.

Rock, Joseph F.
1911 A synopsis of the Hawaiian flora. Hawaiian almanac and ann. (1912), pp. 82-91, illus.

Reeds, Chester A.
1913 The ferns of Hawaii. The friend, pp. 28-30, 40 (Feb.).

Reeds, Chester A.

Rodgers, C. T.
1922 Volcano days. Mid-Pacific mag., 24:35-36 (July), illus.
Description of Halemaumau.

Sapper, Karl
A discussion of the four types of volcanic activity, abstracted by the author from his book, "Vulkankunde," and translated in English by Arthur L. Day. Observations were made at the Kilauea Observatory.

Sayles, Robert W.
A description of a model made from a careful photographic survey, supplemented by elaborate field notes, color sketches, and detailed drawings.

Schnack, Ferdinand J. H.
1915 The Aloha guide; the standard handbook of Honolulu and the Hawaiian Islands; for travelers and residents, with a historical resume. 201 pp., illus., maps, index. Honolulu star bul., Honolulu.

Sedgwick, Thomas T.

Shepherd, E. S. See: Day, Arthur L. 1913.

Shepherd, E. S.
1925 Notes on the chemical significance of engulfment at Kilauea.
A study of the problem of energy supply at Kilauea, conducted by the geophysical laboratory, Carnegie Institute of Washington.
These researches show that the engulfment of vast quantities of rock wall containing ferric iron, and its subsequent reduction to ferrous iron, is capable of raising two million cubic meters of breccia nearly 1200 degrees centigrade. This would be sufficient to maintain the lava lake in a liquid state.

1925 The analysis of gases obtained from volcanoes and from rocks.
Discussion of the development of laboratory methods for the study of gases in volcanoes and volcanic rocks. Experiments carried on at the Hawaiian Volcano Observatory, Kilauea.

Sheridan, S. N.
An account of a trip over Umi's Trail, in an area now included in Hawaii National Park. Includes a brief history of Umi, who built the road about 1500 A.D.

Sherzer, William H.
Sherzer, William H., continued.

Causes and effects of these eruptions.

Smith, D. K. W.
A popular account and enumeration of the geographic features of the Hawaiian Islands.

Stearns, Harold T.

1925a Volcanoes of Hawaii and the Pacific. Mid-Pacific mag., 29: 748-55 (May), illus.
A summary of the geologic history of the Hawaiian Islands. Mauna Loa, Kilauea, and Haleakala were explored, and scientific explanations of the causes of their various constructions are given. This survey will provide the first systematic geologic mapping of Hawaii. The final report will make the first attempt to show the different formations in colors.

1926 The Keaiwa or 1823 lava flow from Kilauea volcano, Hawaii. Jour. geol., 34:336-51 (May-June), illus. Scientific description of the Keaiwa lava on Kilauea, which is the oldest lava flow recorded by white men in the Hawaiian Islands.


1930 Geology and water resources of the Kau district, Hawaii. U. S. Geol. Surv., water supply pap. 616. 194 pp., illus., maps.

Stevens, John L., and Oleson, W. B.

Stewart, Charles. See: Goodrich, Joseph. 1833.

Stewart, Charles
The author, late missionary at Hawaii, gives the details of an ascent to the crater of Kilauea [Kilauea] in 1825 by Lord Byron and a party of friends. He describes the scenery and the activity of the volcano.

Stewart, Charles S.

Stoddard, Charles W.
1885 A trip to Hawaii. Pamphlets on travel, vol. 4, no. 7, 48 pp., illus. San Francisco, Oceanic Steamship Co.
An account of a visit in 1885, describing the results of the last lava flow and the appearance of the solidified rock, which almost reached Hilo in the eruption of Mauna Loa in 1880.

Stone, Eliot K.
History, legends, and myths of Mauna Loa and Kilauea.

Stone, John B.
A detailed description and discussion.

1926a The products and structure of Kilauea. Bernice P. Bishop mus., bul. 33, 39 pp., illus. bibliog.
A description of its lava, lava flows, flows in the walls and pit crater, and ejected products. The relation of vegetation to climate, geological history, and comparison with other volcanic regions.

Stone, John F.

Tallman, Charles F.
Discussion of the sciences of volcanology and seismology.

Information on Kilauea and Mauna Loa.

1923 Kilauea. Outlook, 135:531-3 (Dec.), illus.
Pictures and description of eruption of Kilauea, March, 1921.

The May, 1924 eruption of Kilauea "caused the only fatal accident in the modern history of the Hawaiian volcanoes." Statistics
TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

Tallman, Charles F., continued.

on the destruction and fatalities caused by the 430 volcanoes of
the world are given, with illustrations of Kilauea and Mauna Loa in
action. The rise and fall of the tides of lava beneath the earth's
crust are described.


Taylor, Albert Pierce
1932 Under Hawaiian skies. Honolulu advertiser, 399 pp., illus.
Honolulu, Hawaii.

Thayer, George B.
1913 Trampling through a volcano. Mid-Pacific mag., 5:233-9
(Mar.), illus.

-----
1914 A midnight vigil in a volcano. Mid-Pacific mag., 7:267-71
(Mar.), illus.
Description of the lava lake, Halemaumau, as seen at night.

Thrum, Thomas G.
1907 Table of volcanic eruptions, island of Hawaii, 1790 to 1907.
The character, locality, date of eruption, and period of ac-
tivity are given, with a brief account of damage done.

Thurston, Lorrin A.
1911 The proposed Hawaiian national park. Mid-Pacific mag., 1:
302-32 (Mar.), illus.
Description of the unique features of the area.

-----
1919 Hawaii's new national parks. Mid-Pacific mag., 19:343-4
(Oct.), map.
Popular information and description.

-----
1921 Commercializing the power of Kilauea. Mid-Pacific mag.,
Preliminary studies of the power-producing possibilities of
Kilauea, conducted by the Hawaiian Volcano Research Association,
financially aided by the territorial legislature. The researches
were conducted by Dr. Henry S. Washington and Dr. T. A. Jagger, and
were premised on the success of volcanic power projects at Florence,
Italy.

-----
1921a The story of a volcano. Mid-Pacific mag., 21:17-32 (June).
A resume of the history of the volcano, Kilauea, and an
HAWAII NATIONAL PARK

account of the organization, work, status, and plans of the Hawaiian Volcano Research Association, as given by its director.

1923 Volcanic research in Hawaii. Mid-Pacific mag., 26:424-33 (Nov.), illus., map.
The author deplores the lack of knowledge regarding volcanoes and the cause of earthquakes, and urges support of scientific study of volcanic activity. More seismometers on the island of Hawaii, and more extensive trails in the vicinity of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, are needed. An observatory at the summit crater of Mauna Loa is suggested.

Descriptive and informative account of a visit to Kilauea in 1879, and again in 1890.

Tolson, Hillory A., comp.
Includes both Federal and state legislation.

Tompkins, H. J.
A description of Kilauea volcano in partial activity.

Twain, Mark
1917 Mark Twain on Maui. Mid-Pacific mag., 13:570-3, (June), illus.
An appreciative review of Mark Twain's impressions of Maui and Haleakala, as expressed in his, "Roughing it."

Tyrrell, G. W.
A description of Mauna Loa and Kilauea.

Visger, Mrs. See: Owen, Jean A. 1898.

Vis-Norton, L. W. de
1916 The suburbs of hell. Mid-Pacific mag., 11:233-9 (Mar.), illus., map.
A description of the country surrounding Halemaumau, the "House of everlasting fire."

An account of a trip down the steep walls of Halemaumau, guided by Dr. Jaggar, who found the temperature of the lava to be 2000 degrees.

1917a Hawaii and her volcanoes. Mid-Pacific mag., 14:572-99 (Dec.), illus.
A popular description of the formation of the volcanoes on the Hawaiian Islands. The writer goes into the records of past ages for his general account of the upbuilding of Mauna Loa, Kilauea, and Haleakala, and concludes that Kilauea is a separate mountain of greater age than Mauna Loa. The lava flows of Mauna Loa in 1859 and 1916 are described.

1917b Pele's puna. Mid-Pacific mag., 13:95-7 (Jan.), illus.
Hawaiian myths relating to Kilauea and Halemaumau.

A day in the life of a volcanologist at Kilauea.

1917d Would you call it advertising? Mid-Pacific mag., 14:37-45 (July), illus.
Contains an account of a trip to Kilauea.

1918 "Inside out" at Kilauea. Mid-Pacific mag., 16:79-81 (July) illus.
Description of Kilauea and its unusual activity of June 1916, an activity occurring at about 65-year intervals.


1922 A goddess in a temper. Luckily goddess Pele loses her temper only every 130 years. Outing, 80:308-9 (Apr.), illus.
An account of Kilauea in fierce activity, observed by the writer at great personal danger.

1922a Pele plays a prank. Mid-Pacific mag., 24:327-9 (Oct.), illus.
Sudden succession of activity has so changed surface conditions that the pit is increased to twice its usual size, and only a few familiar points may be recognized on the outer walls.

General information and description, primarily for tourists.
HAWAI'I NATIONAL PARK

Vojnich, Oscar
1914  A flying trip to Maui.  Mid-Pacific mag., 7:575-9 (June), illus.
      Includes a description of Haleakala.

Voth, Hazel H., and others
      Species location, area, and date of establishment. Lists and describes briefly the principal features. Gives historical data.

Walker, Jack
      Description of the Haleakala area.

Washington, Henry S.
      In this exhaustive paper attention is called to the Kilauea volcano. Here is another case of the persistence in location of a vent and conduit in a crater floor for a considerable known period, nearly one hundred years. It is noteworthy that, though the lavas at the two volcanoes are chemically very similar, Stromboli and Kilauea are of very different types, both in volcanic form and in mode of activity.

      Discussion of these vents, with reference to Kilauea.

      A study of the chemistry of the lavas and other products of volcanoes, with special reference to Kilauea.

      A member of the National Research Council proposes a method for converting the abundant energy of Hawaiian volcanoes, notably Kilauea, into electrical power, and explains how the resultant light and heat could be distributed. He cites the success obtained in harnessing the Larderello hot springs near Volterra, Italy.

Washington, Henry S., continued.

An address delivered at the Kilauea session of the conference. The author, after reviewing briefly the known geophysical background of volcanology, develops a theory that volcanic heat, and hence volcanic activity, is largely caused by the interactions of magmatic gases. He bases his conclusions on an analysis of volcanic gases obtained from the crater of Kilauea and the pit of Halema'uma'u. He also reviews briefly the origin of lavas, what makes them rise, and the source of their heat. His conclusions are based on the principle of isostasy.


1922a The lavas of the Hawaiian volcanoes, 1922 pp. 39-49. Little is known of the source of lava except that it comes out of the earth, presumably at a depth of from 20 to 50 miles.

1923 Petrology of the Hawaiian Islands: Hualalai and Mauna Loa. Am. jour. sci., 5th ser., 6:100-26 (July). The recent lavas of Mauna Loa are basalts. The Mauna Loa flows of 1859, 1860-1, 1887 and 1919 are chemically similar.

1923a Petrology of the Hawaiian Islands: Kilauea and general petrology of Hawaii. Am. jour. sci., 5th ser., 6:338-67 (Oct.). Kilauea lies on the southeast slope of Mauna Loa. The only recorded great explosively paroxysmal eruption of Kilauea, which seems to have changed some of the characters of the lavas, was in 1789. The older lavas of Kilauea belong to three types: olivine-free labradorite basalt, intermediate olivine basalt, and highly olivine picrite basalt. The recent lavas appear to be more uniform, the greater number being of labradorite basalt.

1923b Petrology of the Hawaiian Islands. The formation of aa and pahohoe. Am. jour. sci., 5th ser., 6:409-23 (Nov.).

Washington, Henry S., and Keyss, Mary G.

1926 Petrology of the Hawaiian Islands, pt. 6, Maui, Am. jour. sci., 5th ser., 15:199-20 (Mar.). Lava specimens collected at Kukui and Haleakala are analyzed.

Weld, F. A.

whose inhabitants fled. A trip to the crest of Mauna Loa and Kilau-ea is described, with comments on the appearance of the interior.

Wentworth, Chester K.  
An abstract explaining the factors of erosion in Hawaii.

-----

In the case of cones which have been actively growing within the past few hundred or thousand years, such as Mauna Loa, the existing amount of dissection has slight bearing on the age of the cone, since growth keeps pace with and obliterates the effects of erosion.

-----

The steepwalled box canyons and imposing cliffs in various parts of Hawaii National Park have long attracted visitors, and in some instances faulting or other tectonic factors have been invoked to explain them. It is concluded that these features are mainly the result of normal erosional processes of the region, which are described.

-----

Because of its great age and diversified surface features, Mauna Kea offers geological, botanical, and zoological problems.

Wesley, W. H.  
1889 The volcanoes of the Sandwich Islands. Knowledge, n.s., 12:97-100 (Mar. 1), illus.  
The processes in Vesuvius are comparable to those of Kilauea.

Westervelt, W. D.  
The Kauai version of the myth of Pele.

-----

1915 Hawaiian legends of volcanoes. 205 pp., illus., map. Bos- 
ton, Ellis press.  
Mythology of the Hawaiian volcanoes.

-----

c1923 Hawaiian historical legends. 218 pp., illus., index. New York, Revell.

-----

1923 Maui and the sun god. Mid-Pacific mag., 26:376-80 (Oct.).
Westervelt, W. D., continued.

The myth attempts to explain certain natural formations in the great extinct crater.

Whitney, Caspar
1899 Hawaiian America, something of its history, resources, and prospects. 330 pp., illus., maps. New York, Harper.

Whitney, Henry M.
1875 The Hawaiian guide book. 144 pp., illus., map, index. Honolulu, H. M. Whitney.
Contains information about the volcanoes of the park.

-----
1890 The tourist's guide through the Hawaiian Islands, descriptive of their scenes and scenery. 176 pp., illus., maps. Honolulu, Hawaiian Gazette Co.
This guide is concerned with the various problems and interests of tourists, and includes descriptions and impressions of Mauna Loa, Kilauea, and Haleakala.

Wieland, G. R.
Brief comment on the destruction of the flora in the regions of Kilauea.

Wilcox, Mabel C.
1917 Our art gallery. Mid-Pacific mag., 12:101-16 (Feb.), illus.
Color plates of the varieties of hibiscus found in Hawaii National Park.

Wilder, Gerrit P.
1932 Early plant life of the Hawaiian Islands. Mid-Pacific mag., 44:3-17 (July), illus.

Wilkes, Charles
Philadelphia, Lea and Blanchard.
An account of the ascent of Kilauea and Mauna Loa, with detailed observations on many phases of the volcanic topography and phenomena.

Williams, Kenneth J.
1938 "Hilina Pali" in Hawaii National Park. Paradise of the Pacific, 50:13 (Mar.).

Wilson, R. M.
1926 Volcanic conditions in October. Activity of Halemaumau. Hawaiian Volcano Observatory, mo. bul., 14:85-6 (Oct.), illus.
Records 64 earthquakes of the local spasmodic tremor type and 6 teleseisms, with time and approximate distance of the latter.

1923 Activity of Halemaumau. Hawaiian Volcano Observatory, mo. bul., 16:63-6 (Sept.), map.

Slight changes in wall and bottom conditions of Halemaumau are reported. The seismometric record, showing 88 local earthquakes and two teleseisms, were recorded during the month.

Wood, Edgar
1899 Eruption of Mauna Loa, 1899. Am. geol., 24:300-4 (Nov.), illus., map.

Description of the eruption and of the destruction wrought.


The eruption as seen from the sea. Lava boiling into the sea, and a tidal wave, resulted.


A review of the phenomena connected with the discharges of molten lava from Kilauea and Mauna Loa, summarizing present knowledge of volcanic structures; the pelagic deposits between the islands; pumice, glass, ashes, and debris of volcanic rocks; past eruptions; and the lava flows from newly formed calderas.

Wood, Harry O.

Description of the observatory recently established on the brink of the crater of Kilauea, for the purpose of facilitating the study of the volcanoes of Kilauea and Mauna Loa.


Discussion of the cause of earthquakes which occur in association with the eruption of volcanoes. Comments on several eruptions, and opinions on their cause.


After a detailed review of seismic phenomena, including tables and an 88-year record of the eruptions of Mauna Loa, the writer concludes that, "in view of all the above ..., the reality of the seismic prelude is considered established; but nothing occurs in the sequence of events which would justify confident or definite prediction of outbreak."
Wood, Harry O., continued.


Wright, George M., and others

Wurts, A. J.
1916  Haleakal a and the ditch country. Mid-Pacific mag., 11:441-5 (May), illus. The author describes his ascent of Haleakal a, and his experiences and impressions while crossing its crater.

Yard, Robert S.


Yost, Harold H.
1924  By the fiery pit of Halemaumau. Night-watches at Kilauea Volcano, Hawaii, the largest active crater in the world. Asia, 24:360-5 (May), illus. Its lava geysers, rivers of molten rock, landslides, and spectacular changes are described.
KATMAI NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous

These expeditions (1869-99) cover much of the territory in national park and monument areas.

Contains papers and topographic maps on Alaska (1891-1904), also geologic, mining, and historical material.

1912 The recent eruption of Katmai volcano in Alaska. Natl. geog. mag., 24:131-31 (Feb.), illus., map.
Graphic description.

A graphic account of the eruption of Katmai.


Explorations in the Katmai region in Alaska.

1918 The Katmai expedition of the National Geographic Society. Sci., n.s., 48:84-5 (July 23).

1918a The Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes. Natl. geog. mag., 33: 115-69 (Feb.), illus., maps.
An account of the exploration of this unique volcanic region in Katmai National Monument.

General description.

1919a The Katmai National Monument. Sci., n.s., 49:15-5 (Jan.).
General description.

Contains President Wilson's proclamation establishing this national monument.
Anonymous
A chronological list (1891-1904), of papers and topographic maps. Includes accounts of various expeditions, discoveries, geological surveys, and mining reports. Takes in this monument area.

Bertholf, E. P., and Erskine, W. J.
The unpredicted eruption of Katmai Volcano June 6, 1912 caused destruction of crops and fish, and poisoning of water supplies.

Burroughs, John, and others
New York, Doubleday Page.
The expedition included sections of this monument area. Deals with various scientific fields covered by the expedition.


1920a Scientific results of the Katmai expeditions of the National Geographic Society. 492 pp., illus., maps. Ohio State Univ.
Information, description, ornithology, condition of flora, and analyses of volcanic ash.

Further exploration of the National Geographic Society's explorations in the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes. Description of Mt. Katmai in 1912.

Explorations on Mt. Katmai and the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes.


Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
1928 [Katmai National Monument.] In their: Oh, ranger!, p. 167.
General description.
Clark, George A.
Damage done by this eruption to fish hatcheries and canneries.

Dailey, I. M.
Damage caused by this eruption.

Eldridge, George H.
Discusses topography, geology, agriculture, game, and the inhabitants, with special reference to volcanic and glacial action in this area.

Emerson, B. K., and others
1904 Alaska. Harriman Alaska expedition. 4:1-162, illus., map, index.
Discusses geology, paleontology, fossils, and flora. New genera and species were discovered by this expedition. Enumerates flora in the vicinity of Katmai National Monument.


Fenner, Clarence N.
1923 The technical papers of the National Geographic Society. Sci., n.s., 57:446-7 (Ap.).
This paper outlines the probable origin and mode of emplacement of the great tuff deposit of the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes.

During this eruption, new kinds of earth movements occurred.

Summary of field work in the Katmai region (1919-23). Description of a collection of igneous rocks, and a study of the phenomena of the eruption.

A minor geologic report, confirming some previous theories and cancelling others.
TERRITORIAL PARKS AND MONUMENTS

Glisar, Rodney L.
1921 Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes. Mountaineer, 14:36-43 (Nov.), illus.
Description of the valley, the eruption of Mt. Katmai, and the fumaroles.

Griggs, Robert F.
Describes the eruption of Mt. Katmai in 1912, which buried Kodiak. Narrative of explorations, with comment on the changed scenic and agricultural conditions. Activities of other volcanoes are described.

Geologic evidence is presented to prove that the valley is truly volcanic in nature. The area of vents shows 53 square miles connected with subterranean magma.

1919 The Katmai National Monument and the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes. Sci., n.s., 49:236-7 (Mar.).
Contains a letter concerning the vents in this valley.

Description and effects of the Katmai eruption of June 1912.

Describes the Katmai eruption.


Hagie, C. E.
1929 Alaska—the land few people know. Overland mo., 2d ser., 87:175-6 (June), illus.
Description, history and resources.

Kimball, Herbert H.
1913 The effect upon atmospheric transparency of the eruption of Katmai Volcano. No. weather rev., 44:153-9 (Jan.), map.
The hazy condition of the atmosphere was observed in the United States, Europe, and northern Africa. Effect on twilight colors. Includes astronomical and other scientific observations.
Martin, Lawrence, and Williams, E.
1924 An ice-eroded fiord, the mode of origin of the Lynn Canal, Alaska. Geog. rev., 14:575-96 (Oct.), illus., maps.
States that the fiord is chiefly due to glacial erosion, and that stream erosion and faulting are of minor importance. Discusses direction of the ice movement and the role of faulting. Contains descriptions.

Martin, George C.
Geography, geology and paleontology of the oil regions. Chemical analyses of Alaska petroleum.

-----
1913 The recent eruption of Katmai Volcano in Alaska. Natl. geog. mag., 24:131-31 (Feb.), illus., map.
Description of the Mt. Katmai eruption of June 1912.

Mitchell, Guy E.
1914 Volcanic activities on the Pacific Coast. Am. rev. of revs., 50:337-44 (Sept.), illus., maps.
Description of the Mt. Katmai eruption of June 1912.

Mather, Stephen T.
Discovery, exploration, and description.

Malloch, John R.
A scientific treatise of species of these genera, some of which are recorded on this continent for the first time. They were found in this monument area, as well as in other places.

Taylor, Frank J. See: Albright, Horace M. 1922.

Williams, E. See: Martin, Lawrence. 1924.

Yard, Robert S.

-----
Describes the Katmai eruption of 1912.
Yard, Robert S., continued.


The eruption of Mt. Katmai in 1912 was accompanied by reverberations heard 750 miles away, caused 60 hours of darkness 100 miles away, produced dust that fell 1000 miles away, and emitted fumes that were carried 1500 miles. Five cubic miles were blown out of Katmai, and ten miles away steam jets were formed in the area now called the "Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes."

Zies, E. C.


Summary of the results of several expeditions to the Katmai region of the Alaskan peninsula.

1900 Compilation of narratives of explorations in Alaska. Senate rept., 1023, 56th cong., 1st sess., ser. 3896, 11:1-825, illus., maps. Reports of several expeditions, under the auspices of the War Department, starting with that of Lieut. Raymond in 1869, and closing with those of Glenn, Abercrombie, and Richardson in 1899.


1914 The Parker-Browne party climbing the central ridge of Mt. McKinley. Mentor, vol. 2, ser. 72, monograph no. 4, p. 20 (Nov.), illus. A brief account of the hardships of the ascent.


1934 Mount McKinley National Park, Alaska. In: General information on the national parks. 26 pp., illus., map, bibliog. Washington, Govt. print. off.

1937 Mount McKinley National Park. 30 pp., illus., map, bibliog. General information and description.

Albright, Horace M.
General description and information.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
34, 47, 122, 139, 153. Palo Alto, Calif., Stanford Univ.
Press.

Balch, Edwin S.
1914 Mount McKinley and the mountain climbers' proofs. 142 pp.,
map.
Comparison of the logs of Dr. Cook, Tom Lloyd, Belmore,
Browne, and Rev. Stuck. The writer concludes that Dr. Cook's was
the first successful attempt to climb this mountain.

Brooks, Alfred H.
1904 An exploration to Mount McKinley, America's highest mountain.

1908 Sketch of geology of Mt. McKinley region. In: To the top
of the continent, pp. 237-59, illus. New York, Doubleday,
Page.

1911 The Mount McKinley region, Alaska. U. S. Geol. Surv., Pro-
fessional paper 70, 234 pp., illus., map, index. Washington,
Early explorations, topography, geology, and glaciation are
discussed.

Browne, Belmore H.
1907 The struggle of Mount McKinley. Outing, 5:257-76 (June),
ilus., map.

1909 Struggling up Mount McKinley. Collier's, 44:18-19 (Nov.
13), illus.
Describes an unsuccessful attempt.

1910 The Parker expedition to Mount McKinley. Geog. Soc. Am,
bul., 42:867-9 (Ap.).
Discusses preparatory plans, equipment, and methods of
tavel.

1912 The conquering of Mt. McKinley. Hearst mag., 22:38-50
(Dec.), illus.
Describes the adventures and hardships of the third Parker-
Brown expedition.
MT. MCKINLEY NATIONAL PARK

1913 An Alaskan happy hunting ground. Outing, 62:194-209 (May), illus.
A narrative of an ascent of Mt. McKinley; description of the region, and game.

An account of an expedition from Seward, over the Alaskan range, to Mt. McKinley's summit.

1913b The conquest of Mount McKinley. 371 pp., map, illus. New York, Putnam.

In 1913 the writer led the Parker-Browne party in an ascent of Mt. McKinley. Description of the scenic wonderland.

Detailed description.

1921 The man that reached the top. A tribute to Hudson Stuck. Mentor, 3:33 (Jan.), illus.
The story of Stuck, "Saint of the Yukon."

Browne, Belmore, and Yard, Robert S.

Cairns, Ralph H.
1913 Hazards of climbing Mount McKinley. Overland mo., 2d ser., 61:107-23 (Feb.), illus.
After an unsuccessful attempt in 1903, Dr. Frederick A. Cook reached the summit in 1906.

Capps, Stephen R.
1917 Game country without a rival in America. The proposed Mount McKinley National Park. Natl. geog. mag., 31:69-84 (Jan.), illus., map.

History and description.

Capps, Stephen R., continued.

History and appraisal of mineral and other resources and future prospects.

1927 The Toklat-Tonzona River region. U. S. Geol. Surv., bul. 792, pp. 73-110, maps. Discusses geography, geology, climate, and vegetation of this region.

Capps, Stephen R., and Moffitt, F. H.

1932 The eastern portion of Mount McKinley national park. U. S. Geol. Surv., bul. 336, pp. 219-300, map. Includes the results of two seasons of field work, with information on geology and mining.

Carpenter, Frank G.


Cock, Frederick A.


1904a Round Mount McKinley. Geol. Soc. Am., bul., 36:321-7, illus., map. The party ascended the mountain to an altitude of 11,400 feet, "circled the most remarkable range in North America, and discovered a good deal of new country."


1907a The conquest of Mount McKinley. Harper's mo. mag., 114:821-37 (May), illus., map. A narrative of the hardships encountered on this expedition. The writer and a companion reached the summit.

Dixon, Joseph S.

1933 Birds and mammals of Mt. McKinley National Park, Alaska; Fauna series no. 3. 236 pp., illus. Dept. Int., Natl. Park Serv. Washington, Govt. print. off.
Dunn, Robert
1904  Across the forbidden tundra.  Outing, 43:459-71 (Jan.), illus.
      A report of the expedition which, in 1903, reached the high-
      est unscaled point on Mt. McKinley.

      Narrative of an attempted ascent, and explanation of the
      equipment.

1904b Home by ice and by swimming from Mt. McKinley.  Outing, 44:
      214-9 (May), illus.
      Narrative of a descent of Mt. McKinley to Chulitna Valley
      and the Yeutna River.

      A graphic description of an attempted ascent of Mt. McKinley.

Dunn, Robert
1907  Shameless diary of an explorer.  297 pp., maps, illus.
      New York, Outing.
      Narrates an unsuccessful attempt to reach the summit.

Eldridge, George H.
1900  A reconnaissance in the Susitna Basin and adjacent terri-
      (1898-9), pt. 7, 509 pp., illus., index, maps.
      Discusses topography, geology, agriculture, game, and the
      inhabitants.

Grant, Madison
1925  The establishment of Mount McKinley National Park.  In his:
      Hunting and conservation, pp. 438-45, illus.  Yale Univ.
      Press.
      The efforts of Charles Sheldon and the Boone and Crockett
      Club to establish Mt. McKinley National Park.

Hagie, C. E.
1929  Alaska—the land few people know.  Overland mo., 2d ser.,
      87:175-6 (June), illus.
      Narrative, description, and natural resources.

McCracken, Harold
1924  The game situation in Alaska.  Am. forests, 30:323-8, 362
      (June), illus.
      Discusses the Alaska Game Act, presented in Congress in
      1924, which provides for the protection of game animals, land fur-
      bearing animals, and birds.  The writer believes that more game war-
      dens are needed.
Marshall, R. B., continued.

A brief statement regarding a bill introduced in Congress for the establishment of Mt. McKinley National Park.

Mertie, J. B., Jr.
A discussion of orogeny and geology.

Metcalfe, Gertrude
The organization and equipment of the Mazama expedition, for the purpose of scaling Mt. McKinley.

Meyer, Herbert A.
1918 Mount McKinley, the monarch of mountains. Reclamation rec-
ord, 9:130-1 (Mar.).
A graphic description of a trip to Mt. McKinley by the Sec-
retary of the interior.

Mills, Enos A.


Moffitt, F. H.
1910 Mineral resources of the Nabesna-White River district, Alaska.
U. S. Geol. Surv., bul. 417, 64 pp., illus., map. Washington,
Govt. print. off.
Discusses the importance of the mineral fuel resources and their conservation.

1915 The Broad Pass region, Alaska. U. S. Geol. Surv., bul. 603,
pp. 9-78, illus., maps, index.
Considers the availability of Broad Pass as a railroad route into interior Alaska. Discusses geology, mineral deposits, igneous rocks, and glaciation.

301-38, map.
Discusses mining possibilities in this district.

Muldrow, Robert
Discusses the methods used by a U. S. Geological Survey party to measure the height of Mt. McKinley, the highest mountain in North America.
Stuck, Hudson
1913 The ascent of Denali (Mount McKinley). Scribner's mag., 54:531-52 (Nov.), illus.
A description of the first expeditions to ascend Mt. McKinley.

Thompson, Ben H. See: Wright, George M.

Wright, George M., Dixon, Joseph S., and Thompson, Ben H.

Yerd, Robert S.

-----

-----

-----
OLD KASAAN NATIONAL MONUMENT

Anonymous
These expeditions (1869-99) cover much of the territory in national park and monument areas.

Information on the monument and its totem poles. Haida Indian architecture, and graves.


Description of Haida totem poles, architecture, and relics.

Description of native houses and totem poles of Old Kasaan Monument, with a view to their preservation.

Emmons, George T.
These petroglyphs are found in this monument area.

Jackson, Sheldon
1880  Alaska and missions on the north Pacific coast. 327 pp., illus., map.
Includes general description and history of this monument area.

Keen, Dora
1915  Miss Keen's glacier explorations in Alaska. Geog. jour., 45:79 (Jan.).
Takes in this monument area.

Krieger, Herbert W.
Martin, Lawrence, and Williams, Frank E.  
1924    An ice-eroded fiord, the mode of origin of the Lynn Canal, Alaska. Geog. Rev., 14:575-96 (Oct.), illus., maps, bibliog. States that the fiord is due chiefly to glacial erosion, and that stream erosion and faulting are of minor importance. Contains descriptions. Discusses direction of the ice movement, role of faulting, and absence of evidence of drowning of valleys. Includes this monument area.

Quinn, Vernon  
1923    [Old Kasaan.] In his: Beautiful America, p. 291, illus., map, index. New York, Frederick A. Stokes.

Yard, Robert S.  
Anonymous

These expeditions (1869-99) cover much of the territory in national park and monument areas.

General information and description.

Park Serv. Washington, Govt. print. off.

Description of the totem poles and other objects of interest.

1930  Sitka National Monument. In: Glimpses of our national mon-
uments, pp. 60-2, illus. Washington, Govt. print. off.

1912  Sitka National Monument, Alaska. Dept. Int., rept. (1911),
1:715, illus.
A brief description and history.

1914  Sitka National Monument, Alaska. Dept. Int., rept. (1913),
1-384, map.
General information concerning this monument.

Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J.
Palo Alto, Calif., Stanford Univ. Press.

Burroughs, John, and others
Page, 1:1-163, illus., map.
The expedition included sections of Sitka National Monument.
This volume deals with various scientific fields covered by the exp-
edition.


1904  Sitka. In: Far and near, pp. 53-6. Boston, Houghton, Mif-
flin.
Eldridge, George H.
1900 A reconnaissance in the Susitna Basin and adjacent territory, Alaska, in 1899. U. S. Geol. Surv., 20th ann. rept. (1898-9), pt. 7, 509 pp., illus., index, maps.
Discusses topography, geology, agriculture, game, and the inhabitants, with special reference to volcanic and glacial action in this monument area.

Emerson, B. K., and others
Contains papers on geology and paleontology. Study of the fossils secured resulted in the discovery of 38 new species and 7 new genera.

Fillippi, Filippo de
1900 The ascent of Mount St. Elias. 240 pp., illus., maps, index. Westminster, Archibald Constable.

Mallinckrodt, E., Jr.
1921 Glenora mount: a repetition of Muir's climb of 1879. Sierra club bul., 11:154-60 (Jan.), illus.
Describes the ascent of a mountain opposite this monument.
Discusses the use of the aneroid barometer in mountain altitude determinations.

Martin, Lawrence, and Williams, E.
1924 An ice-eroded fiord, the mode of origin of the Lynn Canal, Alaska. Geog. rev., 14:575-96 (Oct.), illus., maps.
States that the fiord is chiefly due to glacial erosion, and that stream erosion and faulting are of minor importance. Discusses direction of the ice movement, role of faulting, and the absence of drowning of valleys. Contains descriptions.


Williams, E. See: Martin, Lawrence. 1924.

Yard, Robert S.
General description.